

## **INVITATION FOR BID (IFB)**

#### IFB NO. 500630-FY19-36 CIP NO. 18001 HOSPITAL TANK RECOATING AND VALVE REPLACEMENT

#### **BIDDING DOCUMENTS** SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

**FEBRUARY 7, 2019** 

NOTICE OF ADDENDA: Any addenda to this IFB will be posted on the Town's Bid Board (<u>http://www.leesburgva.gov/bidboard</u>) and will only be emailed to those firms who have <u>*REGISTERED*</u> on this site. It is the firm's responsibility to provide a correct email address and to be aware of any addenda.

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BID	7
BID FORM	
ESCROW OF RETAINED FUNDS	
BID BOND	
Sample Agreement	
Payment Bond	
Performance Bond	
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	
Questions Concerning Specifications (VPPA 2.2-4316)	
Incomplete Documents	
Town of Leesburg Business Professional and Occupation License (BPOL)	
Form and Style of Bids	
Bid Bond	27
Submission of Bids	27
Modification/Withdrawal of Bid	
Consideration of Bids	
Award	
Negotiations with the Lowest Bidder	
Qualifications of the Lowest Bidder	
Protest	
Acceptance of Bid (VPPA 2.23-4377)	
SCC Identification Number (VPPA 2.2-4311.2.B and C)	
VA Contractor's License Number	
Stipulated Prices	
Coordination with Utilities	
Trees	
Contract Time	
Maintenance of Traffic	
Contract Items of Work	
GENERAL CONDITIONS	GC-1 – GC-85
ARTICLE 1: CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	GC-2 – GC-5
1.1 DEFINITIONS	GC-2 – GC-3
1.2 EXECUTION, CORRELATION AND INTENT	GC-3 – GC-5
1.3 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DOCUMENTS	GC-6
ARTICLE 2: OWNER'S PROJECT MANAGER	GC-6
2.1 DEFINITIONS	GC-6
2.2 SERVICES OF THE OWNER'S PROJECT MANAGER	GC-6

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

3.1       DEFINITIONS       GC-7         3.2       INFORMATION, SERVICES AND RIGHTS OF THE OWNER       GC-7         3.3       OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP OR TO SUSPEND WORK       GC-7         3.4       OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK       GC-8         3.5       EXAMINATION OF RECORDS       GC-10         ARTICLE 4: CONTRACTOR       GC-11       GC-11         4.1       DEFINITION       GC-11         4.2       REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS       GC-11         4.3       SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES       GC-11         4.4       INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION       GC-20         4.5       CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS       GC-13         6.4       LABOR AND MATERIALS       GC-21       GC-20         4.5       CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS       GC-21       GC-22         4.6       LABOR AND MATERIALS       GC-21       GC-22         4.7       WARRANTY       GC-20       GC-21         4.8       TAXES       GC-21       GC-22         4.10       SUPERNITS, FEES AND NOTICES       GC-22       GC-23         4.11       PROUET SCHEDULES       GC-23       GC-24         4.12       RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION       GC-26       GC-27	ARTICLE 3:	OWNER	GC-7-GC-10
3.2       INFORMATION, SERVICES AND RIGHTS OF THE OWNER       GC-7         3.3       OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP OR TO SUSPEND WORK       GC-7         3.4       OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK.       GC-8         3.5       EXAMINATION OF RECORDS       GC-10         ARTICLE 4: CONTRACTOR       GC-11       GC-11         4.1       DEFINITION       GC-11         4.2       REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS       GC-11         4.3       SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES       GC-11         4.4       INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION       GC-22         4.5       CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS       GC-13         5.4       LABOR AND MATERIALS       GC-20         4.7       WARRANTY       GC-20       GC-21         4.8       TAXES       GC-22       GC-22         4.9       PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES       GC-22       GC-22         4.10       SUPERINTENDENT       GC-22       GC-22         4.11       PROJECT SCHEDULES       GC-22       GC-22         4.11       PROJECT SCHEDULES       GC-22       GC-22         4.11       PORT SCHEDULES       GC-27       GC-20         4.12       RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION       GC-26       GC-27	3.1	DEFINITIONS	GC-7
3.3       OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP OR TO SUSPEND WORK       GC-7 - GC-8         3.4       OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK       GC-8 - GC-9         3.5       EXAMINATION OF RECORDS       GC-10         ARTICLE 4: CONTRACTOR       GC-11 - GC-35         4.1       DEFINITION       GC-11         4.2       REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS       GC-11         4.3       SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES       GC-11 - GC-12         4.4       INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION       GC-20 - GC-13         4.5       CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS       GC-15 - GC-20         4.6       LABOR AND MATERIALS       GC-21 - GC-22         4.7       WARRANTY       GC-20 - GC-21         4.8       TAXES       GC-21 - GC-22         4.9       PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES       GC-22 - GC-23         4.11       PROJECT SCHEDULES       GC-26 - GC-27         4.13       DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT       DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHER         SUBMITTALS       GC-30 - GC-31       GC-21 - GC-30         4.15       DRUWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHER       SUBMITTALS         SUBMITTALS       GC-27 - GC-30       GC-31         4.16       DRUG FREE WORKPLACE       GC-30 - GC-31	3.2	INFORMATION, SERVICES AND RIGHTS OF THE OWNER	GC-7
3.4       OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK       GC-8 - GC-9         3.5       EXAMINATION OF RECORDS       GC-10         ARTICLE 4: CONTRACTOR       GC-11 - GC-35         4.1       DEFINITION       GC-11         4.2       REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS       GC-11 - GC-12         4.3       SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES       GC-11 - GC-12         4.4       INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES       GC-11 - GC-12         4.5       CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS       GC-20 - GC-21         4.6       LABOR AND MATERIALS       GC-20 - GC-21         4.6       LABOR AND MATERIALS       GC-21 - GC-22         4.6       LABOR AND MATERIALS       GC-22 - GC-23         4.7       WARRANTY       GC-20 - GC-21         4.8       TAXES       GC-22 - GC-23         4.10       SUPERINTENDENT       GC-22 - GC-23         4.11       PROJECT SCHEDULES       GC-27 - GC-20         4.12       RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION       GC-26 - GC-27         4.13       DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT       DRAWINGS         DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHER       SUBMITTALS       GC-30 - GC-31         4.15       DOLUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT       DRAWINGS       GC-	3.3	OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP OR TO SUSPEND WORK	GC-7 – GC-8
3.5       EXAMINATION OF RECORDS       GC-10         ARTICLE 4: CONTRACTOR       GC-11       GC-35         4.1       DEFINITION       GC-11         4.2       REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS       GC-11         4.3       SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES       GC-11         4.4       INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION       GC-22         4.4       INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION       GC-21         4.5       CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS       GC-13         6.1       LABOR AND MATERIALS       GC-20         4.6       LABOR AND MATERIALS       GC-20         4.7       WARRANTY       GC-20         4.8       TAXES       GC-21       GC-22         4.9       PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES       GC-22       GC-23         4.10       SUPERINTENDENT       GC-22       GC-26       GC-27         4.10       SUPERINTENDENT       GC-27       GC-26       GC-27         4.11       PROJECT SCHEDULES       GC-27       GC-26       GC-27         4.12       RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION       GC-26       GC-27         4.13       SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHER       SUBMITTALS       GC-30         4.14       SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA	3.4	OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK	GC-8 – GC-9
ARTICLE 4: CONTRACTOR       GC-11 - GC-35         4.1       DEFINITION       GC-11         4.2       REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS       GC-11         4.3       SUPER VISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES       GC-11 - GC-12         4.4       INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION       GC-12         4.4       INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION       GC-13 - GC-15         4.6       LABOR AND MATERIALS       GC-20         4.7       WARRANTY       GC-20 - GC-21         4.8       TAXES       GC-21 - GC-22         4.9       PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES       GC-22 - GC-23         4.10       SUPERINTENDENT       GC-22 - GC-23         4.11       PROJECT SCHEDULES       GC-23 - GC-26         4.11       PROJECT SCHEDULES       GC-23 - GC-26         4.12       RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION       GC-26 - GC-27         4.13       DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BULLT       DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHER         SUBMITTALS       GC-30       GC-31       GC-31         4.15       DRUTING AND PATCHING OF WORK       GC-30       GC-31         4.16       DRUG FREE WORKPLACE       GC-31 - GC-33       GC-31         4.17       NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT       GC-31       GC-31 <td>3.5</td> <td>EXAMINATION OF RECORDS</td> <td> GC-10</td>	3.5	EXAMINATION OF RECORDS	GC-10
ARTICLE 4: CONTRACTOR       GC-11       GC-35         4.1       DEFINITION       GC-11         4.2       REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS       GC-11         4.3       SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES       GC-11         4.4       INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION       GC-21         4.4       INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION       GC-21         4.5       CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS       GC-15         4.6       LABOR AND MATERIALS       GC-20         4.7       WARRANTY       GC-20         4.8       TAXES       GC-21         4.8       TAXES       GC-22         4.9       PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES       GC-22         4.10       SUPERINTENDENT       GC-22         4.11       PROJECT SCHEDULES       GC-22         4.12       RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION       GC-26         4.13       DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT       DRAWINGS         DRAWINGS       PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHER       GC-30         4.15       DRUG FREE WORKPLACE       GC-30       GC-31         4.16       DRUG FREE WORKPLACE       GC-31       GC-32         4.17       NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT       GC-32       4.20			
4.1       DEFINITION       GC-11         4.2       REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS       GC-11         4.3       SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES       GC-11         4.4       INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION       GC-12         4.4       INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION       GC-13         4.5       CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS       GC-13         4.6       LABOR AND MATERIALS       GC-15       GC-20         4.7       WARRANTY       GC-20       GC-21         4.8       TAXES       GC-21       GC-22         4.10       SUPERINTENDENT       GC-22       GC-22         4.10       SUPERINTENDENT       GC-26       GC-27         4.11       PROJECT SCHEDULES       GC-26       GC-27         4.11       DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT       DRAWINGS       GC-27         4.13       DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT       DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHER       SUBMITTALS         4.14       SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHER       GC-30       GC-31         4.15       CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK       GC-30       GC-31         4.16       DRUG FREE WORKPLACE       GC-30       GC-31         4.17       NON-DISCRIMI	ARTICLE 4.	CONTRACTOR	GC-11 – GC-35
4.2       REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS       GC-11         4.3       SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES       GC-11 - GC-12         4.4       INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION       GC-12         4.5       CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS       GC-15 - GC-20         4.6       LABOR AND MATERIALS       GC-15 - GC-20         4.7       WARRANTY       GC-20 - GC-21         4.8       TAXES       GC-20 - GC-21         4.8       TAXES       GC-22 - GC-22         4.9       PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES       GC-26 - GC-27         4.11       PROJECT SCHEDULES       GC-26 - GC-27         4.11       PROJECT SCHEDULES       GC-26 - GC-27         4.13       DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT       DRAWINGS         DCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT       DRAWINGS       GC-27 - GC-30         4.15       CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK       GC-30 - GC-31         4.16       DRUG FREE WORKPLACE       GC-30 - GC-31         4.17       NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT       GC-31         4.18       SIGNS       GC-32       GC-33         4.20       ROYALTIES AND PATENTS       GC-33       GC-33         4.21       NDEMINFICATION       GC-33       GC-34	4.1	DEFINITION	GC-11
4.3       SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES       GC-11 - GC-12         4.4       INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION       GC-12         4.5       CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS       GC-13 - GC-15         4.6       LABOR AND MATERIALS       GC-20 - GC-20         4.7       WARRANTY       GC-20 - GC-21         4.8       TAXES       GC-21 - GC-22         4.9       PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES       GC-22 - GC-23         4.10       SUPERINTENDENT       GC-22 - GC-23         4.11       PROJECT SCHEDULES       GC-26 - GC-27         4.12       RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION       GC-26 - GC-27         4.13       DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT       DRAWINGS         DRAWINGS       PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHER       SUBMITTALS         SUBMITTALS       GC-27 - GC-30       GC-31         4.16       DRUG FREE WORKPLACE       GC-30 - GC-31         4.17       NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT       GC-31         4.18       SIGNS       GC-31         4.19       CLEANING UP       GC-32         4.20       ROY ALTIES AND PATENTS       GC-32         4.21       ANTI-TRUST       GC-33         4.22       INDEMNIFICATION       GC-32 <t< td=""><td>4.2</td><td>REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS</td><td></td></t<>	4.2	REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	
4.4       INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION       GC-12         4.5       CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS       GC-13 - GC-15         4.6       LABOR AND MATERIALS       GC-15 - GC-20         4.7       WARRANTY       GC-20 - GC-21         4.8       TAXES       GC-21 - GC-22         4.9       PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES       GC-22 - GC-23         4.10       SUPERINTENDENT       GC-22 - GC-23         4.11       PROJECT SCHEDULES       GC-23 - GC-26         4.12       RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION       GC-26 - GC-27         4.13       DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT       DRAWINGS         DRAWINGS       PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHER       SUBMITTALS         SUBMITTALS       GC-27 - GC-30       GC-31         4.15       CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK       GC-30 - GC-31         4.16       DRUG FREE WORKPLACE       GC-30 - GC-31         4.17       NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT       GC-32         4.19       CLEANING UP       GC-32         4.20       ROYALTIES AND PATENTS       GC-32         4.21       ANTI-TRUST       GC-32         4.22       INDEMNIFICATION       GC-33 - GC-34         4.23       PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTS <td< td=""><td>4.3</td><td>SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES</td><td>GC-11 – GC-12</td></td<>	4.3	SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES	GC-11 – GC-12
4.5CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONSGC-13 - GC-154.6LABOR AND MATERIALSGC-20 - GC-204.7WARRANTYGC-20 - GC-214.8TAXESGC-21 - GC-224.9PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICESGC-22 - GC-234.10SUPERINTENDENTGC-22 - GC-234.11PROJECT SCHEDULESGC-23 - GC-264.12RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETIONGC-26 - GC-274.13DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILTDRAWINGSDRAWINGSDROUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHERSUBMITTALSSUBMITTALSGC-27 - GC-304.15CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORKGC-304.16DRUG FREE WORKPLACEGC-30 - GC-314.17NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENTGC-314.18SIGNSGC-314.19CLEANING UPGC-324.20ROYALTIES AND PATENTSGC-334.21ANTI-TRUSTGC-344.22INDEMNIFICATIONGC-34 - GC-354.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-344.24ASBESTOSGC-34 - GC-354.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-354.27AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-36 - GC-375.3SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-37 - GC-375.4OUL HECATION SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-37 - GC-375.4OUL HECATION SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-37 - GC-37 <td>4.4</td> <td>INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION</td> <td></td>	4.4	INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION	
4.6LABOR AND MATERIALSGC-15 - GC-204.7WARRANTYGC-20 - GC-214.8TAXESGC-21 - GC-224.9PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICESGC-22 - GC-234.10SUPERINTENDENTGC-22 - GC-234.11PROJECT SCHEDULESGC-23 - GC-264.12RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETIONGC-26 - GC-274.13DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT DRAWINGSGC-27 - GC-304.15CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORKGC-27 - GC-304.16DRUG FREE WORKPLACEGC-30 - GC-314.17NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENTGC-314.18SIGNSGC-314.19CLEANING UPGC-324.20ROYALTIES AND PATENTSGC-334.21ANTI-TRUSTGC-334.22INDEMNIFICATIONGC-33 - GC-344.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-344.24ASBESTOSGC-354.264.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-354.27AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTORS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-36 - GC-375.3SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-37 - GC-375.4OUL HECATION SUBMENTTAL SGC-375.4OUL HECATION SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.4OUL HECATION SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.4OUL HECATION SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.4OUL HECATION SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.4OUL HECATION SUBCON	4.5	CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS	GC-13 – GC-15
4.7WARRANTYGC-20 - GC-214.8TAXESGC-21 - GC-224.9PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICESGC-22 - GC-234.10SUPERINTENDENTGC-22 - GC-234.11PROJECT SCHEDULESGC-23 - GC-264.12RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETIONGC-26 - GC-274.13DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILTDRAWINGSDRAWINGSPRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHERSUBMITTALSGC-27 - GC-304.15CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORKGC-30 - GC-314.16DRUG FREE WORKPLACEGC-30 - GC-314.17NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENTGC-314.18SIGNSGC-314.19CLEANING UPGC-324.20ROYALTIES AND PATENTSGC-334.21ANTI-TRUSTGC-334.22INDEMNIFICATIONGC-344.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-344.24ASBESTOSGC-354.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-354.27AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-36 - GC-375.3SUBCONTRACTORSGC-36 - GC-375.3SUBCONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-37 - GC-375.4OUAL EFCATION SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-37 - GC-375.4OUAL EFCATION SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-37 - GC-375.4OUAL EFCATION SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER	4.6	LABOR AND MATERIALS	GC-15 – GC-20
4.8TAXESGC-21 - GC-224.9PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICESGC-224.10SUPERINTENDENTGC-22 - GC-234.11PROJECT SCHEDULESGC-23 - GC-264.12RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETIONGC-26 - GC-274.13DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILTDRAWINGSDRAWINGSGC-27 - GC-304.14SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHERSUBMITTALSGC-27 - GC-304.15CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORKGC-30GC-314.16DRUG FREE WORKPLACEGC-31GC-314.17NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENTGC-31GC-314.18SIGNSGC-324.20ROYALTIES AND PATENTSGC-334.22INDEMNIFICATIONGC-34GC-354.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-354.24ASBESTOSGC-354.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-354.27AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-365.3SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.3SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.4OUAL BECATION SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-375.4OUAL BECATION SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-375.4OUAL BECATION SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS	4.7	WARRANTY	GC-20 – GC-21
4.9PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICESGC-224.10SUPERINTENDENTGC-22 - GC-234.11PROJECT SCHEDULESGC-23 - GC-264.12RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETIONGC-26 - GC-274.13DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILTDRAWINGSDRAWINGSGC-27GC-304.14SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHERSUBMITTALSSUBMITTALSGC-27 - GC-304.15CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORKGC-30 - GC-314.16DRUG FREE WORKPLACEGC-30 - GC-314.17NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENTGC-314.18SIGNSGC-314.19CLEANING UPGC-324.20ROYALTIES AND PATENTSGC-334.21ANTI-TRUSTGC-334.22INDEMNIFICATIONGC-314.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-344.24ASBESTOSGC-34 - GC-354.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-365.1DEFINITIONSGC-36 - GC-385.1DEFINITIONSGC-36 - GC-375.3SUBCONTRACTORSGC-36 - GC-375.3SUBCONTRACTON SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-37 - GC-375.4OUAL HEICATION SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-37 - GC-375.4OUAL HEICATION SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-37 - GC-37	4.8	TAXES	GC-21 – GC-22
4.10SUPERINTENDENTGC-22 - GC-234.11PROJECT SCHEDULESGC-23 - GC-264.12RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETIONGC-26 - GC-274.13DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILTDRAWINGSDRAWINGSGC-274.14SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHERSUBMITTALSGC-27 - GC-304.15CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORKGC-304.16DRUG FREE WORKPLACEGC-30 - GC-314.17NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENTGC-314.18SIGNSGC-314.19CLEANING UPGC-324.20ROYALTIES AND PATENTSGC-324.21ANTI-TRUSTGC-334.22INDEMNIFICATIONGC-33 - GC-344.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-344.24ASBESTOSGC-354.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-365.1DEFINITIONSGC-36 - GC-385.1DEFINITIONSGC-375.3SUBCONTRACTORSGC-36 - GC-375.3SUBCONTRACTON SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-37 - GC-375.4OUAL HEICATION SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-37 - GC-375.4OUAL HEICATION SUBCONTRACTIONSGC-375.4OUAL HEICATION SUBCONTRACTIONSGC-37	4.9	PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES	GC-22
4.11       PROJECT SCHEDULES       GC-23 - GC-26         4.12       RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION       GC-26 - GC-27         4.13       DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT       DRAWINGS         DRAWINGS       GC-27         4.14       SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHER         SUBMITTALS       GC-27 - GC-30         4.15       CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK       GC-30 - GC-31         4.16       DRUG FREE WORKPLACE       GC-30 - GC-31         4.17       NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT       GC-31         4.18       SIGNS       GC-31         4.19       CLEANING UP       GC-32         4.20       ROYALTIES AND PATENTS       GC-33         4.21       ANTI-TRUST       GC-33         4.22       INDEMNIFICATION       GC-33 - GC-34         4.23       PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTS       GC-34         4.24       ASBESTOS       GC-35         4.25       RIGHT TO PUBLISH       GC-35         4.26       MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LIST       GC-36 - GC-38         5.1       DEFINITIONS       GC-36         5.2       AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTORS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR       PORTIONS OF THE WORK         6.2       AWARD OF SUBCONTRAC	4.10	SUPERINTENDENT	GC-22 – GC-23
<ul> <li>4.12 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION</li></ul>	4.11	PROJECT SCHEDULES	GC-23 – GC-26
4.13       DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT DRAWINGS       GC-27         4.14       SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHER SUBMITTALS       GC-27 - GC-30         4.15       CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK       GC-30         4.16       DRUG FREE WORKPLACE       GC-30 - GC-31         4.17       NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT       GC-31         4.18       SIGNS       GC-31         4.19       CLEANING UP       GC-32         4.20       ROYALTIES AND PATENTS       GC-33         4.21       ANTI-TRUST       GC-33         4.22       INDEMNIFICATION       GC-34         4.23       PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTS       GC-34         4.24       ASBESTOS       GC-35         4.25       RIGHT TO PUBLISH       GC-35         4.26       MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LIST       GC-36 - GC-38         5.1       DEFINITIONS       GC-36         5.2       AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK       GC-36 - GC-37         5.3       SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS       GC-37 - GC-32         5.4       OLIVIENTIALS       GC-37 - GC-37	4.12	RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION	GC-26 - GC-27
DRAWINGS	4.13	DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUI	ILT
4.14SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHER SUBMITTALSGC-27 - GC-304.15CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORKGC-304.16DRUG FREE WORKPLACEGC-30 - GC-314.17NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENTGC-314.18SIGNSGC-314.19CLEANING UPGC-324.20ROYALTIES AND PATENTSGC-324.21ANTI-TRUSTGC-334.22INDEMNIFICATIONGC-33 - GC-344.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-344.24ASBESTOSGC-34 - GC-354.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-365.1DEFINITIONSGC-365.2AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-36 - GC-375.3SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.4OUAL BELATION SUBDUTTALSGC-37		DRAWINGS	GC-27
SUBMITTALSGC-27 - GC-304.15CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORKGC-304.16DRUG FREE WORKPLACEGC-30 - GC-314.17NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENTGC-314.18SIGNSGC-314.19CLEANING UPGC-324.20ROYALTIES AND PATENTSGC-324.21ANTI-TRUSTGC-334.22INDEMNIFICATIONGC-33 - GC-344.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-34 - GC-354.24ASBESTOSGC-354.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-365.1DEFINITIONSGC-365.2AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-36 - GC-375.3SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.4OUAL BECATION SUBMITTALSGC-37	4.14	SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHE	ER
4.15CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORKGC-304.16DRUG FREE WORKPLACEGC-30 - GC-314.17NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENTGC-314.18SIGNSGC-314.19CLEANING UPGC-324.20ROYALTIES AND PATENTSGC-324.21ANTI-TRUSTGC-334.22INDEMNIFICATIONGC-33 - GC-344.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-344.24ASBESTOSGC-34 - GC-354.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-365.1DEFINITIONSGC-365.2AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-36 - GC-375.3SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.4OUAL EICATION SUBMITTAL SGC-37		SUBMITTALS	GC-27 - GC-30
4.16DRUG FREE WORKPLACEGC-30 - GC-314.17NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENTGC-314.18SIGNSGC-314.19CLEANING UPGC-324.20ROYALTIES AND PATENTSGC-324.21ANTI-TRUSTGC-334.22INDEMNIFICATIONGC-33 - GC-344.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-34 - GC-354.24ASBESTOSGC-34 - GC-354.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-36 - GC-385.1DEFINITIONSGC-365.2AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-36 - GC-375.3SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.4OUAL DECATION SUBMITTAL SCC-37	4.15	CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK	GC-30
4.17NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT	4.16	DRUG FREE WORKPLACE	.GC-30 – GC-31
4.18SIGNSGC-314.19CLEANING UPGC-324.20ROYALTIES AND PATENTSGC-324.21ANTI-TRUSTGC-334.22INDEMNIFICATIONGC-344.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-344.24ASBESTOSGC-344.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-365.1DEFINITIONSGC-365.2AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTORSGC-365.2AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-365.3SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.4OUAL ECATION SUBMITTALSGC-37	4.17	NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT	GC-31
4.19CLEANING UPGC-324.20ROYALTIES AND PATENTSGC-324.21ANTI-TRUSTGC-334.22INDEMNIFICATIONGC-33 – GC-344.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-344.24ASBESTOSGC-34 – GC-354.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-36 – GC-385.1DEFINITIONSGC-365.2AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTORS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-36 – GC-375.3SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.4OUAL EICATION SUBMITTALSGC-37	4.18	SIGNS	GC-31
4.20ROYALTIES AND PATENTS.GC-324.21ANTI-TRUSTGC-334.22INDEMNIFICATIONGC-33 – GC-344.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-344.24ASBESTOSGC-34 – GC-354.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-354.27DEFINITIONSGC-36 – GC-385.1DEFINITIONSGC-365.2AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-36 – GC-375.3SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.4OUAL FICATION SUBMITTALSGC-37	4.19	CLEANING UP	GC-32
4.21ANTI-TRUSTGC-334.22INDEMNIFICATIONGC-344.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-344.24ASBESTOSGC-354.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-355.1DEFINITIONSGC-365.2AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTORS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-365.3SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.4OUAL JEICATION SUBMITTALSGC-37	4.20	ROYALTIES AND PATENTS	GC-32
4.22INDEMNIFICATIONGC-33 - GC-344.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-344.24ASBESTOSGC-354.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-35ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORSGC-36 - GC-385.1DEFINITIONSGC-365.2AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-36 - GC-375.3SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.4OUAL EICATION SUBMITTALSGC-38	4.21	ANTI-TRUST	GC-33
4.23PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTSGC-344.24ASBESTOSGC-354.25RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-354.26MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-35ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORSGC-365.1DEFINITIONSGC-365.2AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-365.3SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-375.4OUAL FICATION SUBMITTALSGC-38	4.22	INDEMNIFICATION	GC-33-GC-34
<ul> <li>4.24 ASBESTOS</li></ul>	4.23	PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTS	GC-34
<ul> <li>4.25 RIGHT TO PUBLISHGC-35</li> <li>4.26 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LISTGC-35</li> <li>ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORSGC-36 – GC-38</li> <li>5.1 DEFINITIONSGC-36 – GC-38</li> <li>5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORKGC-36 – GC-37</li> <li>5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONSGC-37</li> <li>5.4 OUAL IFICATION SUBMITTALSGC-37</li> </ul>	4.24	ASBESTOS	.GC-34 – GC-35
<ul> <li>4.26 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LIST</li></ul>	4.25	RIGHT TO PUBLISH	GC-35
ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS	4.26	MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LIST	GC-35
<ul> <li>5.1 DEFINITIONS</li></ul>	ARTICLE 5:	SUBCONTRACTORS	GC-36 – GC-38
<ul> <li>5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK</li></ul>	5.1	DEFINITIONS	GC-36
PORTIONS OF THE WORK	5.2	AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS F	OR
5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS		PORTIONS OF THE WORK	GC-36 - GC-37
5.4 OUALIFICATION SUBMITTALS $CC 27$ CC 28	5.3	SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS	GC-37
3.4 QUALIFICATION SUDMITTALS	5.4	QUALIFICATION SUBMITTALS	GC-37 - GC-38

ARTICLE 6:	WORK BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS	GC-39 -	- GC-40
6.1	OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM WORK AND TO AWARD		
	SEPARATE CONTRACTS	••••••••••••	GC-39
6.2	MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY	•••••	GC-39
6.3	OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM DISPUTED WORK	••••••••••••	GC-40
6.4	COORDINATION OF THE WORK	•••••	GC-40
ARTICLE 7:	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	GC-41 -	- GC-44
7.1	GOVERNING LAW		GC-41
7.2	SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS		GC-41
7.3	CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES		GC-42
7.4	DISPUTES		GC-42
7.5	TESTS	GC-43 -	- GC-44
7.6	UNENFORCEABILITY OF ANY PROVISION		GC-44
7.7	AVAILABILITY OF LANDS		GC-44
7.8	NONEXCLUSIVITY OF REMEDIES		GC-44
ARTICLE 8:	TIME	GC-45 –	- GC-49
8.1	DEFINITIONS		GC-45
8.2	PROGRESS AND COMPLETION		GC-46
8.3	DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME	GC-46 –	- GC-49
ARTICLE 9:	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION	GC-50 -	- GC-59
9.1	CONTRACT PRICE		GC-50
9.2	SCHEDULE OF VALUES		GC-50
9.3	APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT	GC-51 -	- GC-53
9.4	CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT		GC-53
9.5	PROGRESS PAYMENTS	GC-53 -	- GC-55
9.6	PAYMENTS WITHHELD	GC-55 -	- GC-56
9.7	SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	GC-56 -	- GC-57
9.8	FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT.	GC-57 -	- GC-59
9.9	PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE		GC-59
ARTICLE 10	: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	GC-60 -	- GC-63
10.1	SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS	••••••	GC-60
10.2	SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	GC-60 -	- GC-63
10.3	EMERGENCIES	•••••••••••••	GC-63
ARTICLE 11	: BONDS AND INSURANCE	GC-64 -	- GC-68
11.1	BONDS		GC-64
11.2	CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE	GC-65 -	- GC-67
11.3	WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION		GC-68
11.4	ADDITIONAL INSURANCE PROVISIONS	•••••	GC-68

ARTICLE 12	: CHANGES IN THE WORK	GC-69 – GC-77
12.1	CHANGES IN THE WORK	GC-69
12.2	FIELD ORDER	GC-69
12.3	REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL	GC-69 – GC-70
12.4	PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER	GC-70
12.5	CHANGE ORDER	GC-71 – GC-73
12.6	UNILATERAL CHANGE ORDER	GC-73
12.7	DECREASES AND WORK NOT PERFORMED	GC-73 – GC-74
12.8	CHANGES IN LINE AND GRADE	GC-74 – GC-75
12.9	DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS	GC-75
12.10	CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST AND/OR TIME	GC-76
12.11	ATTORNEYS' FEES AND OTHER EXPENSES	GC-76 – GC-77
ARTICLE 13	: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK	GC-78 – GC-79
13.1	UNCOVERING OF WORK	GC-78
13.2	CORRECTION OF WORK	GC-78 – GC-79
13.3	ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE OR NON-CONFORM	ING WORK GC-79
ARTICLE 14	: TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT	GC-80 – GC-85
14.1	TERMINATION FOR THE CONVENIENCE OF THE C	OWNER GC-80
14.2	ALLOWABLE CONVENIENCE TERMINATION COS	TS GC-80 – GC-81
14.3	DEFAULT TERMINATION	GC-82 – GC-83
14.4	GENERAL TERMINATION PROVISIONS	GC-83 – GC-85
SPECIFICA	TIONS	••••••
02050	DEMOLITION	
02100	CLEARING, GRUBBING, AND SITE PREPARATION	
02200	EARTHWORK	
02207	AGGREGATE MATERIALS	
02276	EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL	
02500	SURFACE RESTORATION	
02910	FINAL GRADING AND LANDSCAPING	
02920	QUALITY CONTROL	
03100	CONCRETE FORMWORK	
03200	REINFORCING STEEL	
03300	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	
03350	CONCRETE FINISHES	
03370	CONCRETE CURING	
03400	PRECAST CONCRETE	
03600	GROUT	
07900	) JOINT FILLERS, SEALANTS AND CAULKING	07900-1-07900-6
09900	PAINTING	09900-1-09900-13
09901	CLEANING AND PAINTING	

11730 SUBMERSIBLE MIXER	11730-1-11730-6
13211 HOSPTAL WATER STORAGE TANK REHABILITATION	13211-1-13211-9
13212 WATER STORAGE TANK DISINFECTION	13212-1-13212-3
15000 BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS	15000-1-15000-17
15006 DUCTILE IRON PIPE	15006-1-15006-3
15012 STEEL PIPE	15012-1-15012-3
15105 CHECK VALVES	
15108 GATE VALVES (INCLUDING KNIFE GATE VALVES)	15108-1-15108-2
15111 ALTITUDE VALVE REBUILD	15111-1-15111-2
16000 BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	16000-1-16000-10
16111 CONDUIT	16111-1-16111-23
16118 UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC	16118-1-16118-6
16123 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE AND CABLE	16123-1-16123-12
16130 BOXES	16130-1-16130-7
16141 WIRING DEVICES	16141-1-16141-5
16190 SUPPORTING DEVICES	16190-1-16190-4
16195 ELECTRICAL - IDENTIFICATION	16195-1-16195-3
17000 CONTROL AND INFORMATION SYSTEM SCOPE AND C	GENERAL
REQUIREMENTS	17000-1-17000-3
17030 CONTROL AND INFORMATION SYSTEM SUBMITTALS	517030-1-17030-10
17190 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SYSTEMS	17190-1-17190-3
17500 ENCLOSURES, GENERAL	17500-1-17500-4

## APPENDIX A: DRAWINGS: LEESBURG HOSPITAL TANK RECOATING AND VALVE REPLACEMENT......1-10 (Sheets Numbered 1-10) APPENDIX B: BIDDER QUALIFICATION STATEMENT......B-1 - B-6

## END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



#### TOWN OF LEESBURG ADVERTISEMENT FOR BID

#### IFB NO. 500630-FY19-36 CIP NO. 18001 HOSPITAL TANK RECOATING AND VALVE REPLACEMENT

SEALED BIDS to construct the above project will be received by the Town of Leesburg, either by mail or hand delivered, to the 1<sup>st</sup> floor receptionist at 25 West Market Street, Leesburg, VA 20176, **UNTIL BUT NO LATER THAN 3:00 P.M. ON MARCH 5, 2019**. Bids shall be marked "Sealed Bid For Hospital Tank Recoating and Valve Replacement, Bid Date: March 5, 2019, 3:00 P.M." Bids will be opened and read aloud at 25 West Market Street, Lower Level Conference Room 2, at that date and time.

All questions regarding this bid must be submitted in writing by email to <u>bidquestions@leesburgva.gov</u> until but no later than 5:00 P.M. on Wednesday, February 20, 2019.

The project includes recoating of the Town's Hospital Tank and replacement of isolation and control valves associated with the aforementioned tank.

The Town reserves the right to perform all, part, or none of the work.

A non-mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held at 11:00 a.m. on Thursday, February 14, 2019 at the Utility Maintenance Building at 1385 Russell Branch Parkway, Leesburg, Virginia 20175. It is strongly recommended that all bidders attend this meeting to gain a thorough understanding of the project.

Bid Documents are available for download from the Town's Bid Board at http://www.leesburgva.gov/bidboard. Contact Octavia Andrew at 703-737-7176 or bidquestions@leesburgva.gov with questions about obtaining these bid documents. All addenda issued for this project will be posted on the Town's Bid Board and will only be emailed to those firms who have registered on this site. It is the bidders' responsibility to provide a correct email address and to be aware of any addenda.

Octavia Andrew, CPPO, CPPB, VCO Chief Procurement Officer



#### BID FORM IFB NO. 500630-FY19-36 HOSPITAL TANK RECOATING & VALVE REPLACEMENT

#### SUBMIT A SIGNED BID FORM BY MAIL OR INPERSON

#### FORMAL BIDS ARE DUE NO LATER THAN: 3:00 P.M. ON MARCH 5, 2019

The undersigned agrees to furnish all necessary labor, equipment, materials, and all things necessary to perform the work as set forth in accordance with the plans and specifications at the following process.

#### SUBMITTED BY:

Vendor Name:			
Address:			
City/State/Zip:			
Authorized Signature:			
Print Name and Title:			
Telephone No.:		Fax No.:	
State Corporation ID#:			
VA. Contractor License #:			
Tax ID Number (FIN/SSN):			
Vendor is a: (Insert name of state):			
Corporation	Limited Partners	ship	Ltd. Liability Company
General Partnership	Unincorporated	Assoc.	_Sole Proprietorship
E-mail:		Leesburg BP	OL #:

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF ADDENDA

Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following ADDENDA, which have been considered in the preparation of this bid.

Addendum No.	
Addendum No.	

Dated:	
Dated:	
Dated:	
Dated:	
Dated:	

## **BID FORM**

## Base Bid:

Item No.	Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit of Measure	Unit Price	Extended Price
1	Hospital Tank Foundation Grout Repair and Foundation Coating, as described in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, PLANS, AND SPECIFICATIONS, as necessary to furnish a complete operating facility	1	LS		
2	Hospital Tank Interior Coating, including pressure wash and power tool cleaning and disinfection, as described in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, PLANS, AND SPECIFICATIONS, as necessary to furnish a complete operating facility	1	LS		
3	Hospital Tank Exterior Coating, including pressure wash and power tool cleaning, as described in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, PLANS, AND SPECIFICATIONS, as necessary to furnish a complete operating facility	1	LS		
4	Painter's Rigging Rail, as described in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, PLANS, AND SPECIFICATIONS	1	LS		
5	Railing Along Roof Ladder, as described in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, PLANS, AND SPECIFICATIONS	1	LS		
6	30" Manways, as described in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, PLANS, AND SPECIFICATIONS	1	LS		
7	Safety Sleeve Cable, as described in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, PLANS, AND SPECIFICATIONS	1	LS		

8	Valve vault work, including altitude valve rebuild, replacement check valve, replacement gate valves, and screened flap gate, as described in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, PLANS, AND SPECIFICATIONS	1	LS		
9	ALLOWANCE – Miscellaneous site work and structural repair work, as directed by the ENGINEER and OWNER and as negotiated with the CONTRACTOR – work not to exceed \$30,000.00 in repairs, unless agreed upon.	-	-	-	\$30,000.000
TOTAL BID PRICE (SUM OF EXTENDED PRICES OF ITEMS 1 – 9)(in words)					\$(in figures)

#### **Contingent Items:**

Item No.	Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit of Measure	Unit Price	Extended Price
1	Tank Mixing Installation	1	LS		
2	Additional Excavation	100	СҮ		
3	Additional Earth Backfill	100	СҮ		
4	Additional Earth Grading and Seeding	100	SY		
TOTAL CONTINGENT ITEMS (SUM OF EXTENDED PRICES OF ITEMS 1 – 4)					\$
(in words)					(in figures)

#### BID ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FOR CONTINGENT ITEMS ONLY – REFER TO CONTRACT DRAWINGS FOR CONTINGENT BID ITEM #1 (CORRESPOND TO ITEM NUMBER IN BID TABLE). CONTINGENT BID ITEMS #2 TO #4 ARE NOT SHOWN ON THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS, BUT REFER TO GRADING WORK ADJACENT TO THE HOSPITAL TANK IN THE EVENT THE SITE DOES NOT DRAIN AWAY FROM THE TANK.

- 1. Provide work associated with installation of a tank mixing system, including necessary electrical and controls work. Work shall be coordinated such that it is completely while the tank is out of service.
- 2. The unit price for additional excavation, a contingency item, shall include excavating, removing and backfilling all material (not determined to be solid rock) which is capable of being removed using conventional mechanical methods of excavation. Price bid includes all safety, excavation, backfill and removal of materials off-site, include all labor, materials and equipment required to successfully install pipelines or appurtenances in open-cut locations. Contractor shall not be compensated for over excavation of soil material. Measurement

shall be on a per cubic yard basis. Item shall cover additional work that is not currently included in the Contract Documents, at the Owner's discretion.

- 3. The unit price bid for additional earth backfill, a contingency item, shall include site preparation, material testing, backfill installation, and all backfill materials. Measurement shall be on a per cubic yard basis. Item shall cover additional work that is not currently included in the Contract Documents, at the Owner's discretion.
- 4. The unit price bid for additional earth grading and seeding, a contingency item, shall include site preparation, material testing, grading, hydroseeding, and watering to ensure the grass lives for a two (2) year warranty period. Measurement shall be on a per square yard basis. Item shall cover additional work that is not currently included in the Contract Documents, at the Owner's discretion.

Bidder agrees to commence work under this contract on or before a date to be specified in the Notice to Proceed. Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially completed and the work ready for final payment in accordance with the Contract Times noted in these documents. The Total Bid Price for the Contract will be determined as the sum of the lump sum Base Bid Items and the sum of any allowances. The Total Bid Price will be used as a basis for evaluation of the Bids and award of the Contract, which will be made to the lowest, responsible, responsive Bidder within the time specified for Bids to remain irrevocable. Contingent Bid Items will not be factored into the evaluation of bids. Contingent Bid Items will only be used at the discretion of the Town of Leesburg.

Bidder accepts the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders as to liquidated damages in the event of failure to complete the Work within the times specified above.

#### ESCROW OF RETAINED FUNDS

In accordance with Section 2.2-4334 of the Virginia Public Procurement Act (VPPA), any Contract valued at \$200,000.00 or more for construction of highways, roads, streets, bridges, parking lots, demolition, clearing, grading, excavating, paving, pile driving miscellaneous drainage structures, and the installation of water, gas, sewer lines and pumping stations where portions of the Contract price are to be retained, at the time of submitting a bid, the CONTRACTOR shall have the option to indicate preference for using the escrow account procedure for utilization of the Town retained funds by so indicating in the space provided in the proposal documents. In the event the successful Contract elects to use the escrow account procedure, the "Escrow Agreement" included in the Contract documents shall be executed and submitted within 15 days after receipt of the Notice to Award. If the "Escrow Agreement" form is not submitted, the CONTRACTOR shall forfeit his rights to the use of the escrow account procedure within the 15-day period.

In order to have retained funds paid to an escrow agent, the CONTRACTOR, the escrow agent, and the surety shall execute the "Escrow Agreement" furnished by the TOWN, and submit same to the Procurement Officer for approval. The CONTRACTOR's escrow agent shall be a trust company, approved bank or savings and loan institution with its principal office located in the Commonwealth of Virginia. The "Escrow Agreement" shall contain the complete address of the escrow agent and surety, and the executed "Escrow Agreement" will be authority for the TOWN to make payment of retained funds to the escrow agent. After approving the agreement, the TOWN will pay to the escrow agent the funds retained as provided herein, except that funds retained for lack of progress or other deficiencies on the part of the CONTRACTOR will not be paid to the escrow agent. The escrow agent may, in accordance with the stipulations contained in the "Escrow Agreement", invest the funds paid into the escrow account and pay earnings on such investments to the CONTRACTOR, or release the funds to the CONTRACTOR, provided such funds are fully secured by approved securities.

Retained funds invested, and securities held as collateral for retainage may be released only as and when directed by the Chief Procurement Officer. When the final estimate is released for payment, the Chief Procurement Officer will direct the escrow agent to settle the escrow amount by paying the CONTRACTOR or the TOWN monies due them as determined by the Procurement Office. The TOWN reserves the right to recall retained funds and to release same to the surety upon receipt of written request from the CONTRACTOR or in the event of default.

- () We elect to use the escrow account procedure for the deposit of retained funds.
- () We elect not to use the escrow account procedure for the deposit of retained funds.

#### END OF SECTION

#### **BID BOND**

BOND NO.	
AMOUNT: <u>\$</u>	
KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE MEN PRESENTS, that	
hereinafter called the PRINCIPAL, and	
a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of	having
its principal place of business at	_ in the State of
and authorized to do business in the Commonwe	ealth of Virginia,
as SURETY, are held and firmly bound unto	, as
OWNER, hereinafter called the OBLIGEE, in the sum of	DOLLARS
(\$) for the payment for which we bind ourse	elves, our heirs,
executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally,	firmly by these
presents.	
THE CONDITION OF THIS BOND IS SUCH THAT:	
WHEREAS, the PRINCIPAL is herewith submitting his or its	Bid Proposal
for	said Bid

Proposal, by reference thereto, being hereby made a part hereof.

#### NOW THEREFORE,

- (A) If the bid shall remain open for a period of not less than 60 days following opening of the bids and be rejected, or in the alternate,
- (B) If the bid shall remain open for a period of not less than 60 days following opening of the bids and be accepted and the PRINCIPAL shall execute and deliver a Contract in the form of Contract attached hereto (properly completed in accordance with the bid) and shall furnish a performance and payment deposit or surety bond for his faithful performance of the Contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith,
- (C) THEN, this obligation shall be void; otherwise the same shall remain in force and effect, it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the SURETY for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the said amount of this obligation as herein stated. Provided, however, that in addition to the amount of this obligation as herein stated, the SURETY shall be liable for all costs and attorney's fees incurred by the OBLIGEE in enforcing the obligations hereunder.

The SURETY, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of the SURETY and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the OWNER may accept such bid; and the SURETY does hereby waive notice of such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the PRINCIPAL and the SURETY have hereunto set their hands and seals, and have executed this instrument and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

Signed and sealed this	day of	, 20
	PRINCIPAL	
	By	
	SURETY	
	By Attorney-In-Fact	

IMPORTANT: The SURETY executing bonds must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

## END OF SECTION

#### SAMPLE AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT, dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_ is between the Town of Leesburg (hereinafter called TOWN or Owner) and \_\_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called CONTRACTOR). TOWN AND CONTRACTOR, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, agree as follows:

#### 1. **WORK**

- 1.1 The project's name is <u>Hospital Tank Recoating and Valve Replacement</u>, project # <u>IFB No. 500630-FY19-36</u>.
- 1.2 CONTRACTOR shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

The project includes recoating of the Town's Hospital Tank replacement of isolation and control valves associated with the aforementioned tank.

#### 2. **OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES**

- 2.1 All references to the Owner's Chief Procurement Officer shall mean: Octavia Andrew, Chief Procurement Officer.
- 2.2 All references to the Owner's Project Manager or ENGINEER shall mean: <u>Russell Chambers, Utility Plant Manager – Water Supply</u>, who shall have the sole responsibility for clarifying any ambiguities.

#### 3. <u>CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES</u>

- 3.1.1 Time of the Essence
  - A. All time limits for Interim Completion, Milestones, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.
  - B. Contract Time:
    - a. The Work to be performed under this Contract shall be commenced after issuance of the Notice to Proceed and Substantial Completion shall be achieved within <u>240</u> calendar days. Coating work in high temperatures (July, August) and during the winter months is discouraged.
    - b. Final Completion shall be achieved within 45 calendar days.
  - 3.2 Liquidated Damages

- A. TOWN and CONTRACTOR recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and the TOWN will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed within the time specified in paragraph 3.1 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 8, "TIME." Contractor recognizes the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or other dispute resolution proceeding the actual loss suffered by TOWN if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, TOWN and CONTRACTOR agree that as liquidated damages for delay, but not as a penalty, CONTRACTOR shall pay the TOWN as follows:
  - a. For each day that expires after the time established to achieve Substantial Completion as specified above, CONTRACTOR shall pay TOWN liquidated damages in the amount of \$<u>2,500 per day</u>.
  - b. For each day that expires after the time established to achieve Final Completion as specified above, CONTRACTOR shall pay TOWN liquidated damages in the amount of \$1,000 per day.
- B. CONTRACTOR hereby waives any defense as to the validity of any liquidated damages stated in this Agreement as they may appear on the ground that such liquidated damages are void as penalties or are not reasonably related to actual damages.
- C. TOWN may recover liquidated damages by deducting the amount owed from progress payments, final payment or retainage.

## 4. **<u>CONTRACT PRICE</u>**

- 4.1. *[If Fixed Price]* In consideration of the Performance of the Contract, the Owner agrees to pay the Contractor as compensation for his services the firm, fixed price of: \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars and \_\_\_\_ Cents (\$\_\_\_\_\_).
- 4.2 *[If Unit Price]* In consideration of the Performance of the Contract, the Owner agrees to pay the Contractor as compensation for his services in accordance with the Bid Form and Contract Documents, which are included as Exhibits to this Agreement, an amount equal to the sum of the itemized prices as shown for each item of work multiplied by the actual quantity of each item completed:
  - A. Total Computed Price used for Comparison and Award:

(Figures)

All specific cash allowances are included in the above price and have been computed to include the Contractors profit, overhead, all furnishing and installation charges.

This is a unit price contract and the estimated quantities are not guaranteed and are given only as a basis of calculation for comparing and awarding the project. The determinations of actual quantities and classifications are to be made by Project Manager, as provided in the General Conditions, Article 9. The Total Computed Price used for Comparison and Award will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately defined item times the estimated quantity for each item as indicated on the bid form. Notwithstanding the language of this paragraph, the contract price shall not exceed \$\_\_\_\_\_\_without further authorization.

## 5. **INTEREST**

- 5.1 The TOWN will pay on all amounts owed to the CONTRACTOR accordance with Section 2.2-4355 of the Virginia Public Procurement Act.
- 5.2 The rate of interest charged shall be the base rate on corporate loans (prime rate) at large United States money center commercial banks as reported daily in the publication entitled The Wall Street Journal. Whenever a split prime rate is published, the lower of the two rates shall be used.

## 6. **<u>CONTRACT DOCUMENTS</u>**

\$\_

- 6.1 The Contract Documents which comprise the entire Agreement between TOWN and CONTRACTOR concerning the Work are defined as follows:
  - A. This Agreement (pages 1 to \_\_\_\_\_, attached);
  - B. Performance Bond (pages 1 to 2, attached);
  - C. Payment Bond (pages 1 to 2, attached);
  - D. Insurance Certificate (pages 1 to 2, attached);
  - E. Bidding Documents (by reference) including:
    - 1. Advertisement for Bids;
    - 2. Instructions to Bidders;

- 3. General Conditions;
- 4. Specifications;
- 5. Contract Drawings;
- 6. Addenda
- F. CONTRACTOR'S Bid (attached);
- G. Deliverables issued on or after the effective date of the Agreement and are not attached hereto:
  - 1. Notice to Proceed
  - 2. Written Amendments
  - 3. Work Change Directives
  - 4. Change Orders

#### 7. <u>Notice</u>

The term "Notice" as used herein shall mean and include written notice. Any legal notice by any party shall be deemed to have been duly given if either delivered personally or enclosed in a registered, postage paid envelope addressed to:

The Owner:

Ms. Amy Wyks, P.E. Director Department of Utilities Town of Leesburg 1385 Russell Branch Parkway SE Leesburg, VA 20176

The Owner's Project Manager

Mr. Russell Chambers Utility Plant Manager – Water Supply Town of Leesburg 1385 Russell Branch Parkway SE Leesburg, VA 20176

The Contractor:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, TOWN and CONTRACTOR have signed two copies of this Agreement. All portions of the Contract Documents have been signed or identified by TOWN and CONTRACTOR.

OWNER TOWN OF LEESBURG 25 West Market Street Leesburg, VA 20176

#### CONTRACTOR

By
By

Town Manager
By

President

Date

License No:

License No:

[CORPORATE SEAL]

Approved as to Form:

Town Attorney

Resolution authorizing execution of Agreement is attached hereto.

Agent for service of process:

(If CONTRACTOR is a corporation attach evidence of authority to sign.)

#### VIRGINIA PAYMENT BOND

BOND NO.

AMOUNT: \$

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that
of hereinafter called the CONTRACTOR
(Principal), and
a corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State
of, hereinafter called the SURETY, and authorized to
transact business within the
Commonwealth of Virginia, as SURETY, are held and firmly bound unto The Town of Leesburg
as OWNER (Obligee), in the sum of:
DOLLARS (\$), lawful money
of the United States of America, for the payment of which, well and truly be made to the OWNER.
The CONTRACTOR and the SURETY bind themselves and each of their heirs, executors,
administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents as follows:
THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:
WHEREAS, the CONTRACTOR has executed and entered into a certain Contract hereto attached
with, naming the OWNER as beneficiary,
dated this day of, 20,
for:

NOW, THEREFORE, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly make payment to all persons, firms, subcontractors, and corporations furnishing materials for or performing labor in the prosecution of the work provided for in the Contract, and any authorized extension or modification thereof, including all amounts due for materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, coal and coke, repairs on machinery, equipment, and tools consumed or used in connection with the construction of the work, and all insurance premiums on the work, and for all labor performed in the work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Furthermore, the SURETY, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract Documents or to the work to be performed there under, or the Specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract Documents.

PROVIDED, FURTHER that no final settlement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above parties bounded together have executed this instrument this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and those presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

#### CONTRACTOR

Attest	By	(Seal)
	SURETY	
	By	(Seal)

Attest

NOTE: Date of bond must not be prior to date of Contract. If CONTRACTOR is a partnership, all partners should execute bond.

IMPORTANT: The SURETY named on this bond shall be one who is licensed to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Virginia, and named in the current list of Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies, as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Audit Staff Bureau of Accounts, U.S. Treasury Department. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of the authority to act for the SURETY at the time of the signing of this bond.

#### VIRGINIA PERFORMANCE BOND

BOND NO
AMOUNT: \$
KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that
of
hereinafter called the CONTRACTOR (Principal), and
a corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State
transact business
transact ousmess within the
as OWNER (Obligee), in the sum of:
DOLLARS (\$), lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which, well and truly be made to the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR and the SURETY bind themselves and each of their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents as follows:
THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:
WHEREAS, the CONTRACTOR has executed and entered into a certain Contract hereto
attached with , naming the OWNER as beneficiary, dated this day of
, 20,
for:

NOW, THEREFORE, the CONTRACTOR shall at all times duly, promptly, and faithfully perform the Contract and any alteration in or addition to the obligations of the CONTRACTOR arising there under, including the matter of infringement, if any, of patents or other proprietary rights, and shall assure all guarantees against defective workmanship and materials, including the guarantee period following final completion by the CONTRACTOR and final acceptance by the OWNER and comply with all covenants therein contained in the Specifications, Drawings, and other Documents constituting a part of the Contract required to be performed by the CONTRACTOR, in the manner and within the times provided in the Contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the OWNER from all cost and damage which it may suffer by reason or failure so to do, and shall fully reimburse and repay it all outlay and expenses which it may

incur in making good any default, and reasonable counsel fees incurred in the prosecution of or defense of any action arising out of or in connection with any such default, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Furthermore, the SURETY, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract Documents or to the work to be performed there under, shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract Documents.

PROVIDED, FURTHER that no final settlement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above parties bounded together have executed this instrument this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and those presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

## CONTRACTOR

Attest	By	(Seal)
	SURETY	
	 By	(Seal)

Attest

NOTE: Date of bond must not be prior to date of Contract. If CONTRACTOR is a partnership, all partners should execute bond.

IMPORTANT: The SURETY named on this bond shall be one who is licensed to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Virginia, and named in the current list of Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies, as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Audit Staff Bureau of Accounts, U.S. Treasury Department. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of the authority to act for the SURETY at the time of the signing of this bond.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

#### **QUESTIONS CONCERNING SPECIFICATIONS (VPPA 2.2-4316)**

General and Technical questions relating to this solicitation shall be submitted in writing to Octavia Andrew, Chief Procurement Officer, via email at <u>bidquestions@leesburgva.gov</u>. Please put the title of this IFB in the subject line of the email.

If any questions or responses require revisions to the solicitation as originally published, such revisions will be by formal amendment. Bidders are cautioned that any written or oral representations made by any Town representative or other person that appear to change materially any portion of the solicitation <u>shall not be relied upon unless subsequently</u> ratified by a written addendum to this solicitation issued by the Town. For determination as to whether an oral or written representation of any Town representative or other person requires that an addendum be issued, please contact the Chief Procurement Officer.

#### INCOMPLETE DOCUMENTS

The Contractor, as a bidder, is responsible for having determined the accuracy and completeness of bid documents upon which it relied in making its bid, and having notified the Chief Procurement Officer immediately upon discovery of an apparent inaccuracy, error in, or omission of any pages, drawings, sections, or addenda whose omission from the documents was apparent from a reference or page numbering in the bidding documents.

If the Contractor proceeds with any activity that may be affected by an inaccuracy, error in, or omission described above, of which it has not notified the Chief Procurement Officer, the Contractor hereby agrees to perform any work described in such missing or incomplete documents at no additional cost to the Town.

## TOWN OF LEESBURG BUSINESS PROFESSIONAL AND OCCUPATION LICENSE (BPOL)

The successful bidder must comply with the provisions of Section 17-163 (License requirement) of the Town of Leesburg Code, if applicable. For information on the provisions of this chapter and its applicability to this Contract, contact the Town of Leesburg Staff Accountant, Finance Department, Town of Leesburg, Virginia, Telephone Number 703-771-6503.

#### FORM AND STYLE OF BIDS

The Bids shall be submitted on forms identical to the Bid Form included with the Bidding Documents, and all blanks on the Bid Form shall be filled in by a typewriter or manually in ink. Where so indicated by the makeup of the Bid Form, sums shall be expressed in both words and figures, and in case of discrepancy between the two, the amount written in words shall govern. Any interlineations, alterations, and erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement that the Bidder is a sole proprietor, partnership, corporation, or other legal entity. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. All names shall be typed or printed in ink below the signatures. The address

and phone number for communication regarding the bid shall be shown. Email address may be included at bidder's option.

The Bid shall contain evidence of the Bidder's authority to do business in the Commonwealth of Virginia. Bidder's Virginia State contractor license number shall also be shown on the Bid form.

#### BID BOND

Each bid shall be accompanied by a bid security (on enclosed form or cashier's check), in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Bidder's Total Bid Price, pledging that the Bidder will enter into a Contract with the TOWN on the terms stated in the Bid. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the TOWN as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

The TOWN will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn, or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

#### SUBMISSION OF BIDS

One (1) original copy of the Bid, the bid security, and other documents required to be submitted with the Bid and one (1) copy shall be submitted to the Town in a sealed, opaque envelope by the due date and time specified. The envelope is to be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and is to be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope is to be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

The Town of Leesburg will accept bids at the designated location prior to the time and date of the receipt of Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be returned unopened. The official time will be deemed to be that of the Town.

The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids. Bids received in any other format than specified are invalid and will not receive consideration.

#### MODIFICATION/WITHDRAWAL OF BID

A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn, or cancelled by the Bidder during the stipulated time period following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder so agrees in submitting a Bid.

Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Such a notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder and shall be received on or before the due date and time set for receipt of Bids. A change must indicate with Bid shall be governed and shall be so worded as to not reveal the amount of the original Bid.

Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.

Bid security, if required, shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as modified or resubmitted.

If within two (2) business days after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice, accompanied by original work papers, with the TOWN that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. This procedure shall follow Section 2.2-4330(B)(1) of the Virginia Public Procurement Act (VPPA). Thereafter, if the Work is re-bid, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

## CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

The TOWN shall have the right to reject any or all Bids, reject a Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or reject a Bid, which is in any way incomplete or irregular.

After the bids are opened and publicly read aloud, the town will recalculate the arithmetic of all bids. The recalculation will consist of the following:

- 1. The Extended Price will be the Quantity x Unit Price. The accuracy of this calculation will be verified for all unit price items of work. All mathematical errors will be corrected to arrive at the correct extended price. If no price is shown for the Unit Price, it is assumed to be zero.
- 2. The sum of all extensions will be calculated and any mathematical errors will be corrected.
- 3. If there are multiple sections to the bid, for example the Total Base Bid = Section 'A' + 'B', the sum of the sections will be calculated. All mathematical errors will be corrected.

The corrected numbers will be the totals used to compare all bids and in the case of these adjustments to the lowest responsive, responsible bidder will become the value of the recommended contract award.

Bidder agrees to commence work under this contract on or before a date to be specified in the Notice to Proceed. Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially completed and the work ready for final payment in accordance with the Contract Times noted in these documents. The Total Bid Price for the Contract will be determined as the sum of the lump sum Bid Items, the sum of the products of the estimated quantity of each unit price bid item and the unit price bid for each unit price bid item for the respective Contract, and the sum of any allowances. The Total Bid Price will be used as a basis for evaluation of the Bids and award of each Contract, which will be made to the lowest, responsible, responsive Bidder within the time specified for Bids to remain irrevocable. Bidder accepts the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders as to liquidated damages in the event of failure to complete the Work within the times specified.

## AWARD

It is the intent of the TOWN to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the low bid does not exceed the funds available. The TOWN shall have the right to waive informalities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid, which, in its judgment, is in the TOWN's best interest. The Notice of Intent to Award a contract resulting from this Invitation For Bid will be posted on the Public Notice Board, located at 25 W. Market Street, Leesburg, VA 20176, and on the Town's Bid Board (http://www.leesburgva.gov/bidboard).

## NEGOTIATIONS WITH THE LOWEST BIDDER

Unless all bids are cancelled or rejected, the Town reserves the right granted by 2.2-4318 of the *Code of Virginia* to negotiate with the lowest responsive, responsible bidder to obtain a contract price within the funds available. Funds available shall mean those funds, which were budgeted for this contract prior to the issuance of the written Invitation for Bids. Negotiations with the low bidder may include both modifications of the bid price and the Scope of Work/Specifications to be performed. The Town shall initiate such negotiations by written notice to the lowest responsive, responsible bidder that its bid exceeds the available funds and the Town wishes to negotiate a lower contract price. The times, places, and manner of negotiating shall be agreed to by the Town and the lowest responsive, responsible bidder.

## QUALIFICATIONS OF THE LOWEST RESPONSIVE BIDDER

The Contractor performing the work shall be fully qualified, experienced and equipped to complete this work expeditiously and in a satisfactory manner.

- a. Contractor shall refer to the technical specifications for additional qualification requirements, which may exceed those listed herein.
- b. The Contractor shall have successfully completed similar tank coating work and valve mechanical work at other similarly sized water storage facilities, as documented by verifiable references and documented in Appendix B. Should the Contractor not have either the required coating/tank rehab experience or valve vault experience, the Contractor shall submit information on their proposed Subcontractor who will be completing either the coating/tank rehab work or the valve vault work to ensure the project team has the requisite experience. The Contractor must have the requisite experience in either one or both of these categories.
- c. The Superintendent assigned to this contract shall have successfully worked on five (5) similarly sized projects in the past ten (10) years.
- d. Provide name of the proposed coating manufacturer and list of prior work for the coating manufacturer and supplier. Acceptable manufacturers are noted in the technical specifications.

- e. Provide certified statement from the coating manufacturer that the Contractor is certified and / or licensed to install the proposed coating system.
- f. Provide list of municipal clients for whom the Contractor has performed this type of work. Include reference contact information and a description of work that includes tank capacity (in MG and with dimensions), coating system used, and work items included.

## PROTEST

Any bidder who desires to protest the award or decision to award a contract shall submit such protest in writing to the TOWN, no later than 10 days after public notice of award or the announcement of the decision to award, whichever occurs first, pursuant to Section 2.2-4360 of the VPPA.

## ACCEPTANCE OF BID (VPPA 2.2-4337)

The bids received shall be open to acceptance and is irrevocable for **sixty (60) days** from the Bid Closing date.

If the bid is accepted by the Town within the period specified above, the Contractor shall provide a certificate of insurance, Payment bond, and Performance Bond within 10 days of the Notice of Award or Notice of Intent to Award. Each bond, the Performance Bond and the Payment Bond, shall be in the amount of 100% of the Contract Amount. The bonds shall be corporate surety bonds issued by a surety company authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Virginia and acceptable to the Town. The Performance Bond will be conditioned upon the faithful performance of all of the work shown, described and required in the Contract Documents. The Payment Bond will be conditioned upon the payment of all persons who have and fulfill contracts for the Contractor for providing labor, equipment of material in the performance of the work provided for in the Contract Documents.

If this bid is accepted within the time stated, and the Contractor fails to provide the required Bonds, or commence the project as directed, the security deposit shall be forfeited as damages to the Town by reason or failure, limited in amount to the lesser of the face value of the security deposit or the difference between this Bid and the Bid upon which the Contract is signed.

## SCC IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VPPA 2.2-4311.2)

Every Bidder must include their State Corporation Commission (SCC) Identification Number or reason for exemption with his/her bid. If this information is not included, the Bid may be rejected.

# VIRGINIA CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NUMBER (Code of Virginia §54.1-1115, A1 and A6)

Bidder certifies that he/she is properly registered as a licensed Contractor under Title 54 of the Code of Virginia. Bidder shall provide his/her Virginia Contractor's License Number in the designated location on the Bid Form or the Bid may be rejected.

## STIPULATED PRICES

The term "STIPULATED PRICE ITEM" means and includes an item of Work, unanticipated at the time of issuance of the solicitation for a Bid and determined to be executed, based on the actual field conditions during the progress of Work under the contract, mutually by the Engineer and the Contractor. The Unit Price for the "STIPULATED PRICE ITEM", as identified in the "Stipulated Price Items" section of the Bid Form, is predetermined by the Town as the current reasonably workable rate for the Item inclusive of all necessary labor, equipment, materials, overhead (provision and installation), and the contractor's profit. Work on the "STIPULATED PRICE ITEM" shall be carried out either at the <u>written</u> request of the Contractor followed by a <u>written</u> approval by the Engineer or at the <u>written</u> order by the ENGINEER to the Contractor. The payment for a "STIPULATED PRICE ITEM" shall be made by the Town to the Stipulated Price Items' section of the related Unit Price specified in the 'Stipulated Price Items' section of the Bid Form on the same basis as the payment for any other regular Bid Item.

## COORDINATION WITH UTILITIES

The Contractor shall notify Russell Chambers, Town of Leesburg Utility Plant Manager or his designee at 703-771-2728 or <u>rchambers@leesburgva.gov</u> before investigating any facilities for the purpose of responding to this invitation to bid. The Town reserves the right to deny access for investigation or inspection of the system.

The Contractor shall coordinate the work of his forces with Russell Chambers, Town of Leesburg Utility Plant Manager or his designee at 703-771-2728 or <u>rchambers@leesburgva.gov</u> during the contract to ensure the continuing progress of all work to be performed within the project area.

The Contractor shall notify "MISS UTILITY' at 1-800-552-7001 or 811, 72 hours prior to beginning construction.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to notify Third Party Utilities who maintain utility lines in the area of proposed work at least five (5) working days prior to any construction, subsequent maintenance, or repair.

The Contractor shall dig test holes over all existing utilities prior to construction to determine their exact location and shall notify the Project Manager of any necessity for redesign.

#### TREES

In the event that a tree is injured or damaged, the Contractor should contact the Town's inspector immediately.

#### CONTRACT TIME

Substantial Completion: Final Completion: Liquidated Damages: 240 calendar days from Notice to Proceed45 calendar days from Substantial Completion\$2,500 and \$1,000.00 per day, as noted in this Agreement

Note: The Hospital Tank must remain online from June 1 through September 30. Coating work during the winter months is discouraged.

#### MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

The Contractor shall conduct its operations in a manner that will ensure that traffic will be uninterrupted except as approved by the Town. At the close of each workday, the contractor shall make all private entrances and driveways accessible. The contractor shall make provisions to maintain a safe area for pedestrian traffic at all times during the project. No excavation shall remain open within the roadway without the approval of the Town except when the excavation can be safely bridged with the use of steel plates or other materials acceptable to the Town. When areas of excavation outside of the roadway do remain open, the area shall be barricaded and warning signs shall be posted.

At all times the Contractor shall use the personnel and traffic control signs and devices necessary to comply with Part VI of the "National Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices". During the progress of the work when the street may be obstructed to any extent by construction equipment or construction operations, in addition to the signs and barricades, special workers, equipped with VDOT required "STOP\SLOW" double-sided traffic control paddles, shall be designated by the Contractor to direct traffic. These workers so designated shall not be assigned to any other duties while engaged in directing traffic. The workers assigned to the flagging duties shall be VDOT-certified. The Contractor has sole responsibility for ensuring that its operations are conducted in a safe manner and notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary, shall fully indemnify the Town of Leesburg, its officers, agents and employees for any damage or injury related to traffic operations which is caused by negligent or otherwise improper or deficient performance under the Contract or nonperformance of the terms of the Contract.

- 1. All personnel, signs, barricades and any other items necessary for the maintenance of traffic and safety shall be provided by the Contractor. This item is to be considered incidental to all other items of work.
- The contractor will not be permitted to work on Town Holidays or during the following Town events:
   -Annual Flower and Garden Show
   -Town observed Independence Day Holidays
  - -Town observed Labor Day Holidays

-Town observed Columbus Day Holidays

- -Town observed Veteran's Day Holidays
  -Town observed Thanksgiving Holidays
  -Town observed Thanksgiving Holidays
  -Town observed Christmas Holidays
  -Town observed New Year's Day Holidays
  -Town observed Martin Luther King Day Holidays
  -Town observed President's Day Holidays
  -Town observed Memorial Day Holidays
- 3. Work hours on the project will be limited to 7:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. Weekend and/or night work will not be allowed without written permission from the Project Manager.
- 4. The Contractor is required to submit a Maintenance of Traffic Plan for review and approval. Utility Department Approval of the Maintenance of Traffic Plan is required prior to beginning any construction activities on the project. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan is required for the issuance of the required right-of-way permit issued by the Town of Leesburg.

## CONTRACT ITEMS OF WORK

Refer to Contract Technical Specifications and Contract Drawings for work items.

## END OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## THE TOWN OF LEESBURG

## **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

## PROJECT: IFB NO. 500630-FY19-36 CIP NO. 18001 HOSPTIAL TANK RECOATING AND VALVE REPLACEMENT

## THE TOWN OF LEESBURG

## **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

## **ARTICLE 1: CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

#### 1.1 **DEFINITIONS**

#### **1.1.1** The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents consist of the Advertisement or Invitation for Bids, Request for Proposals, Information for Bidders, Insurance Certificates, Official Bid Form, Offeror's Bid or Proposal, Bonds, the Notice of Award, the Project Manual, the Owner/Contractor Agreement, the General and Special Conditions, the Drawings, the Specifications, all Addenda issued prior to and all Modifications issued after execution of the Agreement. A Modification is either a written Change Order issued pursuant to the provisions of Article 12.5, or a Field Order issued pursuant to Article 12.2.

#### 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract is the sum of all the Contract Documents. This Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Contractor and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be changed only by a Modification as defined in Article 1.1.1.

#### 1.1.3 The Work

The Work comprises the completed construction required by the Contract Documents and includes all labor, material, equipment, supplies and other facilities or things necessary to produce such construction, and all materials, equipment and supplies incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

#### 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part.

#### 1.1.5 Furnish, Install, Provide

The terms "Furnish", "Install" or "Provide," unless specifically limited in context, mean: furnishing and incorporating a specified item, product or material in the Work, including all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to perform the Work required, ready for intended use.

#### 1.1.6 Firm, Fixed Price or Lump Sum

The terms "Firm, Fixed Price" or "Lump Sum" mean that the Contract Work shall be performed for the price stated in the Contract without any adjustment based on

the Contractor's actual costs unless such adjustment is made by a properly executed Contract Change or Modification.

#### **1.1.7** Schedule of Values

The term "Schedule of Values" means the unit prices for portions of the Work submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Owner's Project Manager for use in preparing Applications for Payment and pricing Contract Changes in accordance with Article 9.2. The Schedule of Values shall not alter the Firm, Fixed Price or Lump Sum value of the Contract.

#### 1.1.8 Miscellaneous Words or Terms

Whenever they refer to the Work or its performance, "Directed," "Required," "Permitted," "Ordered," "Designated," "Prescribed," and words of like import shall imply the direction, requirements, permission, order, designation or prescription of the Owner and/or the Owner's Project Manager, and "Approved," "Acceptable," "Satisfactory," "in the judgment of," and words of like import shall mean approved by or acceptable to or satisfactory to or in the judgment of the Owner and/or the Owner's Project Manager. "Approved" means approved in writing, including subsequent written confirmation of prior oral approval and "Approval" means approval in writing, including all aforesaid.

## 1.2 EXECUTION, CORRELATION AND INTENT

- **1.2.1** The Contract Documents may be signed in duplicate originals by the Owner and the Contractor and each set shall be deemed an original, but all sets shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 1.2.2 By executing the Contract, the Contractor represents that he has familiarized himself with, and assumes full responsibility for having familiarized himself with, the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, Work, locality, and with all local conditions and federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that may in any manner affect performance of the Work, and represents that his study and observations have been correlated with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor also represents that he has studied all surveys and investigation reports of subsurface and latent physical conditions referred to in the Contract Documents and made such additional surveys and investigations as he deems necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and that he has correlated the results of all such data with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Failure to make an examination necessary for this determination shall not release the Contractor from the obligations of this Contract nor be grounds for any claim based upon unforeseen conditions.
The Owner assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Owner. The Owner assumes no responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions that can affect the Work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

**1.2.3** The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by any one shall be as binding as if required by all. Should any work or material be required which is not denoted in the drawings and specifications either directly or indirectly, but which is nevertheless necessary for the proper carrying out of the intent thereof, it is understood and agreed that the same is implied and required and that the Contractor shall perform such work and furnish such materials as fully as if they were completely delineated and prescribed.

Words and abbreviations which have well-known technical or trade meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings unless otherwise specifically defined herein. The Table of Articles, titles, headings, and running headlines are solely to facilitate reference to various provisions of the Contract Documents and in no way affect, limit or cast light upon the interpretation of the provisions to which they refer.

- **1.2.4** The organization of the specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and the arrangement of drawings are for clarity only, and shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. The Contractor may subcontract the Work in such divisions as he sees fit and he is ultimately responsible for furnishing all work shown on the drawings and/or in the specifications.
- **1.2.5** Unless otherwise provided for or amended herein, work shall be performed in accordance with the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications, current edition; the Town of Leesburg Design and Construction Standards Manual (DCSM), current edition; the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook; and the Special Provisions, Special Conditions, and Special Designs as may be described on the plans for the project or in this solicitation. Where there is a conflict between the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications and the DCSM, the most stringent shall take precedence. A copy of the DCSM may be purchased from the Department of Plan Review at the current standard rate.

Anything shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications or mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings shall have the same effect as if shown or mentioned respectively in both. Technical specifications take priority over general specifications and detail drawings take

precedence over general drawings. Any work shown on one drawing shall be construed to be shown in all drawings and the Contractor will coordinate the Work and the drawings. If any portion of the Contract Documents shall be in conflict with any other portion, the various documents comprising the Contract Documents shall govern in the following order of precedence: The Owner/Contractor Agreement; Modifications; Changes; Addenda; the Supplementary Conditions; the General Conditions; the Specifications; the drawings; the Town DCSM; other published construction standards and specifications; the bonds; the advertisement for bids or invitation or request for proposal; information for bidders; bids; the notice of award. As between schedules and information given on drawings and the scaled measurements, the figures shall govern. As between large-scale drawings and small-scale drawings, the larger scale shall govern. Any such conflict or inconsistency between or in the drawings shall be submitted to the Project Manager whose decision thereon shall be final and conclusive.

- **1.2.6** This Contract is not intended to create, nor shall any provision be interpreted as creating, any contractual relationship between the Owner and any third parties including all Subcontractors.
- **1.2.7** The Provisions of this Contract cannot be changed, varied or waived in any respect except by a written Modification or Change Order. No person has authority to orally waive, or to release the Contractor from any of the Contractor's duties or obligations under or arising out of this Contract. Any waiver, approval or consent granted by Changes to the Contractor shall be limited to those matters specifically and expressly stated thereby to be waived, approved or consented to and shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to obtain any future waiver, approval or consent.

## 1.3 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DOCUMENTS

- **1.3.1** All drawings, specifications, and copies thereof furnished by or to the Owner under this Contract are and shall remain the property of the Owner. They are to be used only with respect to this Project and are not to be used in whole or in part for any other purpose.
- **1.3.2** The Contractor shall be provided five sets of the Contract Documents by the Owner's Project Manager. Additional sets of Drawings and Specifications may be obtained from the Owner's Project Manager by paying the then current and regular printing, mailing and handling charges.

## **END OF ARTICLE 1**

#### **ARTICLE 2: OWNER'S PROJECT MANAGER**

## 2.1 **DEFINITIONS**

- **2.1.1** The term "Project Manager" as used in the Contract Documents, shall mean the entity so identified in the Owner/Contractor Agreement or its duly authorized representatives.
- **2.1.2** The Project Manager is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender.

#### 2.2 SERVICES OF THE OWNER'S PROJECT MANAGER

- **2.2.1** The Owner's Project Manager will serve during construction and until the end of the warranty period. The Owner's Project Manager will advise and consult with the Owner and will have the authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents. The Owner may identify a substitute Owner's Project Manager at any time by providing written notice to the Contractor.
- **2.2.2** The Owner's Project Manager will inform the Owner and the Contractor whenever in his reasonable opinion any of the Work is proceeding contrary to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be unacceptable. Failure of the Contractor to take corrective action to make the Work conform to the Contract Documents will subject the Contractor to any and all remedies available to the Owner, including, without limitation, termination pursuant to Article 14. Such notification by the Owner's Project Manager will not be a cause for the Contractor to claim either delay of the Work or any increase in the Contract Price.
- 2.2.3 The Owner, the Owner's Project Manager and other government representatives shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress, to include off-site facilities of Subcontractors and suppliers at any tier. The Contractor shall provide safe facilities for such access so the Owner's Project Manager may perform his functions under the Contract Documents.
- **2.2.4** All communications, correspondence, submittals and documents exchanged between the Owner's Project Manager and the Contractor in connection with the Project shall be through or in the manner prescribed by the Owner and consistent with the Owner/Contractor Agreement.
- **2.2.5** The Owner's Project Manager shall make decisions on all matters relating to aesthetic effect, which decision shall be final.

## END OF ARTICLE 2

#### **ARTICLE 3: OWNER**

#### 3.1 **DEFINITIONS**

- **3.1.1** "Owner" means the Town of Leesburg, Virginia, unless the Owner/Contractor Agreement provides otherwise. The Owner shall be referred to as the "Town," or as the "Owner."
- **3.1.2** The term "Owner" or "Owner's Project Manager" specifically excludes any and all inspectors having building code or Town ordinance responsibilities or jurisdiction under the requirements of the Building Permit, unless the Owner designates such person to serve as the Owner's Representative.
- **3.1.3** "Contractor" means the person or persons, firm or company whose bid or proposal has been accepted by the Owner and includes the Contractor's representatives, successors and assigns as permitted by the Owner.

#### 3.2 INFORMATION, SERVICES AND RIGHTS OF THE OWNER

- **3.2.1** The Project Manager will provide administration of the Contract as described below.
- **3.2.2** The Owner or, at the Owner's sole discretion, the Owner's Project Manager or Project Manager, will review and process all Progress Payments, including the Final Payment.
- **3.2.3** The Project/Manager shall have the authority to reject the Work when, in his opinion, the Work does not conform to the Contract Documents.
- **3.2.4** Whenever in the Project Manager's reasonable opinion it is necessary or advisable for the implementation of the Contract Documents, the Project Manager will have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents, whether or not such Work is then fabricated, installed or completed.
- **3.2.5** The Owner or the Owner's Project Manager shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractor shall provide safe facilities for such access.
- **3.2.6** The Owner, the Owner's Project Manager and the Engineer shall not be responsible for or have control or charge of the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- **3.2.7** The Owner or the Owner's Project Manager shall not be responsible or liable to the Contractor for the acts, errors or omissions of the Contractor, any separate Subcontractor, any separate Contractor or any Contractor's or Subcontractor's agents or employees, or any other persons performing any of the Work.
- **3.2.8** The Owner assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Owner. The Owner assumes no responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions that can affect the Work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this Contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly set forth in this Contract.
- **3.2.9** The Owner shall not be held responsible for failure to perform the duties and responsibilities imposed by the Contract if such failure is due to strikes, fires, riots, rebellions, or Force Majeure, beyond the control of the Owner, that make performance impossible or illegal, unless otherwise specified in the Contract.
- **3.2.10** The Owner will, throughout the Contract Time and any extension thereof have the right of reasonable rejection and approval of staff assigned to the project by the Contractor. If the Owner reasonably rejects staff or Subcontractors, the Contractor must provide replacement staff or Subcontractors satisfactory to the Owner in a timely manner and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- **3.2.11** The foregoing rights are in addition to other rights of the Owner enumerated herein and those provided by law.

## 3.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP OR TO SUSPEND WORK

- **3.3.1** If the Contractor fails to correct defective Work as required by Article 13.2 "CORRECTION OF WORK," or fails to carry out the Work or supply labor and materials in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner by written order may order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, without monetary compensation to the Contractor until the cause for such order has been eliminated.
- **3.3.2** The Owner may order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the Work for such period of time as he may determine to be appropriate for the convenience of the Owner.
- **3.3.3** If the performance of all or any part of the Work is suspended, delayed, or interrupted by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager for an unreasonable period of time, or by failure of either of them to act within the time specified (or if no time is specified, within a reasonable time), an adjustment increasing the time of performance of the Work shall be made. Such adjustments will be made solely for unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption. The Contract shall be

modified in writing accordingly. However, no claim for an extension of time shall be made under this Article 3.3.3 for any suspension, delay, or interruption pursuant to Article 3.4.1, or for which claim is provided or excluded under any other provision of this Contract.

No claim under this Article 3.3.3 shall be allowed for any claim for an extension of time required for performance, unless within twenty days after the act or failure to act involved, the Contractor submits to the Owner's Project Manager a written statement setting forth, as then practicable, the extent of such claimed time extension and unless the claim for an extension of time is submitted with supporting data within thirty days after the termination of such suspension, delay, or interruption.

- **3.3.4** In the event of a suspension of work or delay or interruption of work, the Contractor will and will cause his Subcontractors to protect carefully his, and their, materials and work against damage from the weather and maintain completed and uncompleted portions of the work as required by the Contract Documents. If, in the opinion of the Owner's Project Manager, any work or material shall have been damaged by reason of failure on the part of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors to protect same, such work and materials shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.
- **3.3.5** No claim by the Contractor under Article 3.3.3 shall be allowed if asserted after Final Payment under this Contract.

## 3.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

- 3.4.1 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may after the seven day period give the Contractor a second written notice to correct the deficiencies within a three day period. If the Contractor fails to commence and continue to correct any deficiencies within the second notice's three day period, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such a case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued pursuant to Article 12 deducting from the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for services of the Owner's Project Manager, the Engineer and any other additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor shall pay on demand the difference to the Owner.
- **3.4.2** The Owner will not be liable or accountable to the Contractor for the method by which the Work, or any portion thereof, performed by the Owner or by separate

contractors pursuant to Article 3.4 is accomplished or for the price paid therefor. Notwithstanding the Owner's right to carry out a portion of the Work, maintenance and protection of the Work remains the Contractor's responsibility.

## 3.5 EXAMINATION OF RECORDS

- **3.5.1** The Owner, or any duly authorized representative, shall, until the expiration of five years after final payment hereunder, have access to and the right to examine, audit and copy any directly pertinent books, documents, as-builts, papers and records of the Contractor involving transactions related to this Contract. Any audit or examination shall occur during regular business hours and not exceed a reasonable period of time under the circumstances.
- **3.5.2** The Contractor further agrees to include in any subcontract for more than \$10,000 entered into as a result of this Contract, a provision to the effect that the Subcontractor agrees that the Owner or any duly authorized representative shall, until the expiration of three years after final payment under the Contract, have access to and the right to examine, audit and copy, without charge, any directly pertinent books, documents, papers and records of such contractor involved in transactions related to such subcontract, or this Contract. The term subcontract shall exclude subcontracts or purchase orders for public utility services at rates established for uniform applicability to the general public.
- **3.5.3** The period of access provided in Subparagraphs 3.5.1 and 3.5.2 above shall continue for all contracts and subcontracts until any appeals, litigation, or claims have been finally concluded.
- **3.5.4** Nothing in these General Conditions shall be deemed to modify in any manner any applicable statute of limitations.

## **END OF ARTICLE 3**

#### **ARTICLE 4: CONTRACTOR**

#### 4.1 **DEFINITION**

- **4.1.1** The Contractor is the person or organization identified as such in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The term Contractor means the Contractor or his authorized representative, who shall have authority to bind the Contractor in all matters pertinent to this Contract.
- **4.1.2** The Contractor is not an agent for the Owner but is an independent contractor engaged in the business of providing the services and performing the Work described in the Contract Documents.

## 4.2 **REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

**4.2.1** Before submitting his bid or proposal to the Owner, and continuously after execution of the Contract, the Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and shall at once report to the Owner any error, inconsistency or omission he may discover, including any requirement that may be contrary to any law, ordinance, rule, regulation or order of any public authority bearing on the performance of the Work. By submitting his bid or proposal for the Contract and the Work under it, the Contractor agrees that the Contract Documents are accurate, consistent and complete. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work at any time without Contract Documents and, where required, approved Shop Drawings, product data, samples, mock ups or other submittals for such portion of the Work

#### 4.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

- **4.3.1** The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using his best skill and attention. He shall be solely responsible for and have control over all construction means, uses, sequences, procedures, safety precautions and programs, and coordination of all portions of the Work under the Contract.
- **4.3.2** The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of his employees, Subcontractors, Suppliers, their agents and employees, and other persons performing any of the Work and for their compliance with each and every requirement of the Contract Documents, in the same manner as if they were fully employed by the Contractor.
- **4.3.3** The Contractor shall not be relieved from his obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by acts, failures to act or duties of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager in their administration of the Contract, or by inspections, tests, or approvals (or the lack thereof) required or

performed under Article 4.4 "INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION" or Article 7.5 "TESTS" by persons other than the Contractor.

- **4.3.4** The Contractor shall employ no plant, equipment, materials, methods or persons to which the Owner or Owner's Project Manager reasonably objects.
- **4.3.5** The Contractor shall not remove any portion of the Work or stored materials from the site of the Work, if payment for such was requested or received from the Owner.
- **4.3.6** The Contractor shall at all times so conduct its work as to ensure the least possible obstruction to traffic and inconvenience to the general public and the residents in the vicinity of the Work. No road or street shall be closed to the public except with the permission of the Town Traffic Engineer and proper governmental authority. Fire hydrants on or adjacent to the Work shall be kept accessible to fire fighting equipment at all times. Temporary provisions shall be made by the Contractor to ensure the use of sidewalks and the proper functioning of all gutters, drainage inlets, drainage ditches, and irrigation ditches, which shall not be obstructed except as approved by the Owner's Project Manager.
- **4.3.7** When construction crosses highways, railroads, streets, or utilities under the jurisdiction of State, County, Town, or other public agency, public utility, or private entity, the Contractor shall secure written permission where necessary from the proper authority before executing such new construction. A copy of such written permission must be filed with the Owner before any work is started. The Contractor shall be required to furnish a release from the proper authority before final acceptance of the Work.
- **4.3.8** The Contractor shall provide and maintain such sanitary accommodations for the use of the Contractor's employees and those of its Subcontractors as may be necessary to comply with the requirements and regulations of the local and State departments of health and where additional accommodations are necessary for a reasonably sanitary activity, then such additional accommodations shall be made by the Contractor.

## 4.4 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION

**4.4.1** The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the Work called for by this Contract conforms to Contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Owner and Owner's Project Manager. All work is subject to inspection and testing at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the Contract.

#### 4.5 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

- **4.5.1** By entering into this Contract with the Owner, the Contractor represents and warrants the following, together with all other representations and warranties in the Contract Documents:
  - .1 That he is experienced in and competent to perform the type of work required and to furnish the plant, materials, supplies or equipment to be so performed or furnished by him;
  - .2 That he is financially solvent, able to pay his debts as they mature, and possessed of sufficient working capital to initiate and complete the Work and Changes required under the Contract;
  - .3 That he is familiar with all laws, ordinances, permits, regulations and resolutions that may in any way affect the Work or those employed therein, including but not limited to any special laws or regulations related to contractor licenses and/or registrations for the Work or any part thereof;
  - .4 That such temporary and permanent work required by the Contract Documents that is to be done by him will be satisfactorily constructed and fit for use for its intended purpose and that such construction will not injure any person, or damage any property;
  - .5 That he will fully comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents;
  - .6 That he will perform the Work in a skillful manner consistent with good workmanship, sound business practice, and in the most expeditious and economical manner consistent with the best interests of the Owner;
  - .7 That he will furnish efficient business administration and experienced superintendence and an adequate supply of workers, equipment, tools, and materials at all times;
  - .8 That he has carefully reviewed the Work required and that the Work can be planned and executed in a normal and orderly sequence and be reasonably scheduled so as to insure completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, allowing for normal and reasonably foreseeable weather, labor

and other delays, interruptions and disruptions of the Work at the site designated;

- .9 That he will complete the Work within the Contract Time and all portions thereof within any required Contract milestones;
- .10 That his Contract Price is based upon the labor, materials, systems and equipment required by the Contract Documents, without exception;
- .11 That he does not and will not during the performance of the Contract violate the provisions of the Federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, as amended, which prohibits the employment of illegal aliens, and Federal and State employment and wage hour laws;
- .12 That he has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and locations of the Work of the Contract, has investigated and satisfied himself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the Work or its cost, including but not limited to: conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; the conformation and conditions of the ground; and the character of equipment and facilities needed before and during work performance;
- .13 That no employee of the Owner shall be admitted to any share or part of this Contract or to any benefit that may arise therefrom which is not available to the general public; and
- .14 That Contractor's bid or offer was made without collusion or fraud and that it has not offered or received any kickbacks or inducements from any other offeror, supplier, manufacturer, or Subcontractor and that it has not conferred on any public employee having official responsibility for this purchase any payment, loan, subscription, advance, deposit of money, services, or anything of more than nominal value, present or promised unless consideration of substantially equal or greater value was exchanged. Contractor acknowledges that this Contract incorporates by reference the Virginia Public Procurement Act, VA Code Sect. 2.2-4300 *et seq.* (VPPA), as well as any state or federal law related to ethics, conflicts of interest, or bribery, including by way of illustration and not limitation, the Virginia State and Local Government Conflict of Interests Act, the

Virginia Governmental Frauds Act, and Articles 2 and 3 of Chapter 10 of Title 18.2 of the Virginia Code, as amended.

#### 4.6 LABOR AND MATERIALS

- **4.6.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, supplies, tools, construction equipment and machinery, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary or proper for or incidental to the execution and completion of the Work required by and in accordance with the Contract Documents and any applicable code or statute, whether specifically required by the Contract Documents, or whether their provision may reasonably be inferred as necessary to produce the intended results, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Unless otherwise specified, all materials and equipment incorporated in the Work under the Contract shall be new. All work performed, shall be accomplished by persons qualified in the respective trades. Final Payment will not be made until the Work is so completed.
- **4.6.2** Whenever materials or equipment are specified or described in the Drawings or Specifications by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, or distributor, the naming of the item is intended to establish the type, function, and quality required. Unless the name is followed by words indicating that no substitution is permitted, materials or equipment of other manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers or distributors may be accepted by the Owner's Project Manager if sufficient information is submitted by the Contractor to allow the Owner's Project Manager to determine that the material or equipment proposed is equivalent to that name.
- 4.6.3 Requests for review of substitute items of material and equipment will not be accepted by the Owner's Project Manager from anyone other than the Contractor. If the Contractor wishes to furnish or use a substitute item of material or equipment, the Contractor shall make written application to the Owner's Project Manager for acceptance thereof, certifying that the proposed substitute will perform adequately the functions called for by the general design, be similar and of equal or better substance to that specified, and be suited to the same use and capable of performing the same or better function as that specified. The application shall state whether or not acceptance of the substitute for use in the Work will require a change in the drawings or specifications to adapt the design to the substitute and whether or not incorporation or use of the substitute in connection with the Work is subject to payment of a license fee or royalty. All variations of the proposed substitute from that specified shall be identified in the application and available maintenance, repair, and replacement service shall be indicated.

- **4.6.4** The Contractor shall submit complete data substantiating compliance of the proposed substitution with the Contract Documents, including:
  - .1 Product identification including manufacturer's name, address and phone number;
  - .2 Manufacturer's literature showing complete product description, performance and test data, and all reference standards;
  - .3 Samples and colors in the case of articles or products;
  - .4 Name and address of similar projects on which the product was used and date of installation;
  - .5 For construction methods, include a detailed description for the proposed method and drawings illustrating same;
  - .6 Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product or method specified and any cost reduction which shall benefit the Owner;
  - .7 Accurate cost data on proposed substitution with product or method specified and any cost reduction which shall benefit the Owner;
  - .8 All directions, specifications and recommendations by manufacturers for installation, handling, storing, adjustment and operation; and
  - .9 A mock up if determined necessary by the Project Manager.
- **4.6.5** The Contractor shall also submit with his request for approval a sworn and notarized statement that shall include the following representations:
  - .1 That he has investigated the proposed product or method and determined that it is equal or better in all respects to that specified and that it fully complies with all requirements of the Contract Documents;
  - .2 That he will meet all Contract obligations with regard to the substitution;
  - .3 That he will coordinate installation of accepted substitutions into the Work, making all such changes and any required schedule

adjustment, at no additional cost to the Owner, as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects;

- .4 He waives all claims for additional costs and additional time related to substitutions which consequently become apparent. He also agrees to hold the Owner harmless from claims for extra costs and time incurred by other Subcontractors and suppliers, or additional services which may have to be performed by the Owner's Project Manager, for changes or extra work that may, at some later date, be determined to be necessary in order for Work to function in the manner intended in the Contract Documents;
- .5 He will provide the same warranty and guarantee, and perform any work required in accordance therewith, for the substitution that is applicable to the specified item for which the substitution is requested;
- .6 Material will be installed, handled, stored, adjusted, tested, and operated in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and as specified in the Contract Documents;
- .7 In all cases new materials will be used unless this provision is waived by notice from the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager or unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents;
- .8 All material and workmanship will be in every respect in accordance with that which, in the opinion of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, is in conformity with approved current practice;
- .9 He has provided accurate cost data on the proposed substitution in comparison with the product or method specified; and
- .10 He has taken into consideration the necessary adjustment, relocation and/or installation of public utilities in areas within the limits of this Contract. No additional compensation will be paid to the Contractor for delays to the project schedule, work interruptions, changes in construction sequences, changes in handling excavation, drainage or paving, or for changes in types of equipment used, etc., caused by complying with the provisions of this statement. The Contractor shall include activities in its initial schedule indicating the utility relocation necessary to complete the Work. Delays to the project schedule caused by untimely relocations of utilities will not be considered a compensable delay, but if supported in accordance with the

provisions of Article 8.3, may entitle the Contractor to a noncompensable time extension. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for coordinating with the various utility companies to verify their relocation schedules, determine the anticipated duration to complete the respective utility relocations, and to facilitate utility relocations to minimize the impact to the project schedule upon notification of being named the apparent low bidder.

- **4.6.6** The application shall also contain an itemized estimate of all costs that will result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such substitute, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change. All of the foregoing shall be considered by the Owner's Project Manager in evaluating the proposed substitute. The Owner's Project Manager may require the Contractor to furnish at the Contractor's expense additional data about the proposed substitute. The Owner shall be the sole judge of acceptability, and no substitute shall be ordered or installed without the Owner's prior written acceptance. The Owner may require the Contractor to furnish at the Owner's prior written acceptance. The Owner may require the Contractor to furnish at the Owner's prior written acceptance. The Owner may require the Contractor to furnish at the Contractor's prior written acceptance. The Owner may require the Contractor to furnish at the Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- **4.6.7** If a substitution is approved, no additional change in brand or make will be permitted unless satisfactory written evidence is presented to and approved by the Owner showing that the manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of the approved substituted item. Substitutions will not be considered by the Owner if:
  - .1 The proposed substitution is indicated or implied on the Contractor's shop drawing or product data submittals and has not been formally submitted for approval by the Contractor in accordance with the above-stated requirement; or
  - .2 Acceptance of the proposed substitution will require substantial revisions to the Contract Document or is otherwise not acceptable to the Owner or his authorized representative.
- **4.6.8** The Contractor shall not have any right of appeal from the decision of the Project Manager rejecting any materials submittal.
- **4.6.9** Manufactured articles, material and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned as directed by the manufacturer unless herein specified to the contrary.
- **4.6.10** Any material specified by reference to the number, symbol or title of a specific standard, such as a Commercial Standard, a Federal Specification, a Trade Association Standard, or other similar standard, shall comply with the

requirements in the latest revision of the standards or specification and any amendment or supplement, except as limited to type, class or grade, or as modified in such reference. The standard referred to, except as modified in the Specifications, shall have full force and effect as though printed in the Specifications.

- .1 Reference in the Specifications or on the Drawings to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as eliminating from competition other products of equal or better quality by other manufacturers where fully suitable, as approved by the Owner's Project Manager. Applications for approval of substitutions for the specified items will be considered only upon request of the Contractor, not of individuals, trades or suppliers, and only for a specific purpose; no blanket approvals will be granted. No approval of a substitution shall be valid unless it is in written form and signed by the Owner's Project Manager.
- .2 If any proposed substitution will affect a correlated function, adjacent construction or the work of other contractors, then the necessary changes and modifications to the affected work shall be considered as an essential part of the proposed substitution, to be accomplished by the Contractor without additional expense to the Owner, if and when approved. Detail drawings and other information necessary to show and explain the proposed modifications shall be submitted with the request for approval of the substitution.
- **4.6.11** All equipment, apparatus, or devices of any kind to be incorporated into the Work that are shown or indicated on the drawings or called for in the specifications or required for the completion of the Work shall be entirely satisfactory to the Owner's Project Manager as regards operations, capacity, or performance. No approval, either written or oral, of any drawings, descriptive data, or samples of such equipment, apparatus, or device shall relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to turn over the same in good working order for its intended purpose at the completion of the Work in complete accordance with the Contract Documents. Any equipment, apparatus and/or device not fulfilling these requirements shall be removed and replaced by proper and acceptable equipment, or put in good working order satisfactory to the Owner's Project Manager without additional cost to the Owner.
- **4.6.12** The Contractor shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees and shall not employ on the Work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the task assigned to him. The Owner may, by written notice, require

the Contractor to remove from the Work any employee the Owner deems incompetent, careless or otherwise objectionable.

#### 4.7 WARRANTY

- **4.7.1** The Contractor guarantees and warrants to the Owner all work as follows:
  - .1 That all materials and equipment furnished under this Contract will be new and the best of its respective kind unless otherwise specified;
  - .2 That all Work will comply with or exceed industry standards and be free of omissions and faulty, poor quality, imperfect or defective materials or workmanship;
  - .3 That where no standard is specified for such workmanship or materials, they shall be the best of their respective kinds;
  - .4 That all applicable Work shall be entirely watertight and leakproof in accordance with all applicable industry customs and practices, and shall be free of shrinkage and settlement;
  - .5 That the Work, including but not limited to, mechanical and electrical machines, devices and equipment shall be fit and fully usable for its intended and specified purpose and shall operate satisfactorily with ordinary care;
  - .6 That consistent with requirements of the Contract Documents, the Work shall be installed and oriented in such a manner as to facilitate unrestricted access for the operation and maintenance of fixed equipment; and
  - .7 That the Work will be free of abnormal or unusual deterioration that occurs because of poor quality materials, workmanship or unsuitable storage.
- **4.7.2** All work not conforming to guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner's Project Manager, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. This warranty is not limited by the provisions of Article 13 "UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK."

- **4.7.3** The warranties set forth in this Article 4.7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall survive Final Completion of the Work under Article 9.8 "FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT."
- **4.7.4** If, within one year after the Date of Final Acceptance of the Work or designated portion thereof or within one year after acceptance by the Owner of designated equipment or within such longer period as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of the applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be defective, not in accordance with the Contract Documents, or not in accordance with the guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it within five working days, or such other period as agreed, after receipt of written notice from the Owner or Owner's Project Manager to do so.
- **4.7.5** If at any time deficiencies in the Work are discovered that are found to have resulted from latent defects, gross mistakes, fraud or misrepresentation by the Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, the Contractor will be liable for replacement or correction of such Work or any damage that the Owner has incurred, or will incur, related thereto, regardless of the time limit of any guarantees or warranty.
- **4.7.6** Any materials or other portions of the Work, installed, furnished, or stored on site that are not of the character or quality required by the specifications, or are otherwise not acceptable to the Owner's Project Manager shall be immediately removed and replaced by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Owner's Project Manager when notified to do so by the Owner's Project Manager.
- **4.7.7** If the Contractor fails to correct defective or nonconforming Work as required by Article 4.7.4 or Article 4.7.5 or, if the Contractor fails to remove defective or nonconforming Work from the site, as required by Article 4.7.6, the Owner may elect to either correct such Work in accordance with Article 3.4 "OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK" or remove and store materials and equipment at the expense of the Contractor.
- **4.7.8** The Contractor shall bear the cost of making good all work of the Owner, separate contractors or others, destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal required under this Article, Article 13 "UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK" or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

## 4.8 TAXES

**4.8.1** The Contractor shall pay all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted at the time the Contract is awarded, whether or not yet effective.

Increases in the rates of such taxes and duties during performance of the Contract shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### 4.9 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

- **4.9.1** The Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, fees, licenses and inspections necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work that are legally required at the time the proposals are received.
- **4.9.2** The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the performance of the Work.
- **4.9.3** The Contractor shall have personnel on site that are qualified and have the proper certifications for Erosion and Sedimentation Control, Best Management Practice (BMP), and Storm Water Management (SWM), or any other Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) certifications as required for any and all permits issued and/or required by the Work.

#### 4.10 SUPERINTENDENT

- **4.10.1** The Contractor shall employ a competent Superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during the progress of the Work. The Superintendent shall be an authorized representative of the Contractor and all communications given to the Superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.
- **4.10.2** The Superintendent shall be in attendance at the Project site not less than eight hours per day, five days per week, unless the job is closed down due to a general strike or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor or until termination of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents. It is understood that such Superintendent shall be approved in writing by the Owner and shall be the one who will continue in that capacity for the duration of the Project, unless the Superintendent ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll or his withdrawal is required or approved by the Owner. The Superintendent shall not be employed on any other project for or by the Contractor or any other entity during the course of the Work.
- **4.10.3** Such Superintendent shall be fluent in English and in such other languages as may be necessary to communicate effectively with all owner's representatives, employees and Subcontractors of the Contractor. This requirement may be satisfied by the on-site presence of a competent foreign language interpreter to English interpreter. Any costs associated with foreign language interpretation shall be borne by the Contractor.

**4.10.4** Any and all project documents, including but not limited to daily reports and logs, maintained by the Superintendent or the Contractor's employees or Subcontractors shall be in English. Any costs of foreign language translation shall be borne solely by the Contractor and shall not be a basis for any additional compensation or time extension from the Owner.

## 4.11 **PROJECT SCHEDULES**

**4.11.1** The Schedule of Completion shall consist of the Contractor planning, scheduling, and constructing this project by using a Critical Path Method Project Schedule (CPM). The CPM shall be used for coordinating and monitoring all the Work specified in the Contract Documents including all activities of subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, utilities, and all other parties associated with the construction of the project. The CPM shall be based upon the entirety of the Contract Documents. All physical work and major procurement activities shall be included. The CPM shall be the Activity-On-Arrow type. The Contractor shall use either Primavera or SureTrak scheduling software.

The CPM utilized float: Float is defined as the amount of time between when an activity "can start" (the early start) and when an activity "must start" (the late start). Float is a shared commodity for the Owner and the Contractor and is not for the exclusive use or financial benefit of either party. Either party has the full use of the float until it is depleted.

- **4.11.2** Initial Critical Path Method Project Schedule (ICPM) shall consist of the following:
  - a. Activity-On-Arrow Time Scale Diagram
  - b. Total Float Computer sort
  - c. Written Narrative (WN)
  - d. Printed calendars. The painted calendars shall include a listing, description, and calendar form tabulation of all calendars used in the ICPM. The calendars shall contain the total number of anticipated work days required to complete all the Work required in the Contract. The calendars shall delineate the holidays, anticipated nonwork days, and bad weather days. An explanation of the Contractor's basis for determining nonwork and bad weather days shall be included with the calendars.
  - e. Data disc containing all of the information for (a) thru (d). The format shall be compatible with the Owner's computer software.

The ICPM diagram shall be drafted to a scale that allows the I node and J node numbers of each activity to be printed adjacent to that activity. The activities shall be clearly defined. All restraints between activities shall be shown.

The Contractor shall expend the entire Contract time specified in this Invitation for Bids. On Contracts with calendar date completions or calendar day durations, all planned activities shall have durations not exceeding 14 calendar days, except the activities required for the Owner's review and approval of the working drawings and material sources which shall be given a duration of not less than 30 calendar days. On Contracts with working day durations, these time periods shall be 10 working days and 25 working days.

All activities in the Contract Documents along with a written narrative explanation shall be identified in the ICPM. The Project Manager reserves the right to specify the number of activities, and to require at any time additional breakdown of the activities.

The Contractor shall provide a written narrative as part of the ICPM describing the original critical path, the sequence of work, number of shifts per day, number of hours per shift, composition and number of crews, and the equipment to be utilized on each activity. Subcontracting activities shall be listed and identified by activity number. Each activity shall be identified by physical location and phase of work. Abbreviations used in preparing the ICPM shall be explained in the written narrative.

The Contractor shall complete the proposed ICPM within 14 calendar days after receiving the Notice of Award and submit 5 sets to the Project Manager for review and approval. The Project Manager will review the Contractor's ICPM within 5 calendar days after the submittal. If required, the Project Manager will convene a Joint Review Conference at which time the Project Manager and Contractor may make corrections and adjustments to the proposed ICPM. If a revision is necessary due to the Project Manager's review or the Joint Review Conference, the proposed revisions shall be submitted, by the Contractor, within 7 calendar days after the initial review date to the Project Manager for another review. Revisions shall conform to the format used in the ICPM. The Project Manager will respond to the revised ICPM within seven calendar days after its receipt.

No construction work shall begin until the Project Manager has accepted the ICPM. Time charges shall begin no later than the on or before date of the Notice to Proceed. Any delay in starting work caused by the acceptance of the ICPM by the Project Manager will not be a basis for any monetary claim.

**4.11.3** When the Project Manager notifies the Contractor that the ICPM has been accepted, that document will become the CPM of Record (CPMR). The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing and executing the Work specified in the Contract in strict conformance with the CPMR. The CPMR shall be the Contractor's work plan for completing the entire Contract as specified in the Contract Documents.

Failure of the Contractor to adhere to the latest approved CPMR will be cause for the Owner to deny any and all requests for additional compensation or extensions of the Contract duration.

- **4.11.4** <u>Revisions to the CPMR shall consist of one or more of the following:</u>
  - a. A change in duration of an activity.
  - b. A change in the logic of the schedule.
  - c. A change in the calendars.
  - d. The deletion or addition of one or more activities.

The Contractor may submit a proposed revision to the CPMR at any time during the life of the Contract.

The Contractor shall submit a proposed revision to the CPMR whenever the activities differ from the accepted CPMR. Proposed revisions shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30-calendar days from the date on which the Contractor's activities deviated from the accepted CPMR. The revisions shall be submitted to the Project Manager in the same format used for the ICPM. The revisions shall include data from all CPMR Updates, which have been accepted by the Administration. The Written Narrative accompanying the revision shall describe the reason for the revisions, the critical path, and all logic and duration modifications to the CPMR. These shall include, but not be limited to, changes in the method or manner of the Work, changes in Specifications, extra work, addition or deletion of work, increased or decreased quantities, defective work and acceleration of the Work.

The Project Manager will review the CPMR and respond to the Contractor's proposed revision within 5 calendar days after its receipt. The Project Manager reserves the right to deny any proposed revision which adversely impacts the Owner, utilities, or other interested parties.

**4.11.5** Any written request for an extension of time or change in incentive/disincentive date (if applicable) shall be accompanied by a revised CPMR, which documents the actual delay to the Contract completion date or incentive/disincentive date. The request shall include a written narrative of the events which would require an extension of the Contract time or incentive/disincentive date.

Only delays to activities, which affect the Contract completion date or incentive/disincentive date will be considered for a time extension. The extension of the specified Contract completion date or incentive/disincentive date will be based upon the actual number of calendar days the Contract completion date or incentive/disincentive date is adjusted. No extensions of the specified Contract completion date will be issued for work performed on activities with float.

**4.11.6 Monthly updates of the CPMR are required.** CPMR update submissions shall contain the activity data as specified in (a) thru (e) of the ICPM. The update shall describe the progress of the project to date. It shall include a description of the current critical path, the amount of float on the critical path, any delays or disruptions experienced by the Contractor during the period of the update, any change in manpower or equipment, the inclusion of any schedule revisions, and any potential delays or disruptions.

When a delay or a disruption to the Work is identified in the Written Narrative, which the Contractor believes to be the responsibility of the Owner, the Contractor shall submit a revision to the CPMR within 30 calendar days after the submittal of the updates.

**4.11.7** The Owner and the Contractor will hold monthly job site progress meetings to discuss the progress of the project and update the CPMR. The Contractor shall arrange to have a representative of each subcontractor currently working on the project in attendance. The Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager the CPMR updates within 14 calendar days form the date of the monthly meeting. The Project Manager will review the update and advise the Contractor of its acceptability prior to the next monthly meeting.

## 4.12 **RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- **4.12.1** The Contractor shall furnish such labor, materials, tools, equipment, and professional services and shall work such hours, including night shifts, overtime operations and Sundays and holidays, as may be necessary to ensure the performance of the Work within Milestone and Completion dates specified in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. If it becomes apparent to the Owner's Project Manager that the Work will not be completed within required Milestone or Completion dates, the Contractor agrees to undertake some or all of the following actions, at no additional cost to the Owner, in order to ensure, in the opinion of the Owner's Project Manager, that the Contractor will comply with all Milestone and Completion date requirements:
  - .1 Increase labor, materials, tools, equipment and professional services;
  - .2 Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, or any combination of the foregoing; and
  - .3 Reschedule activities to achieve maximum practical concurrency of accomplishment of activities.
- **4.12.2** If the actions taken by the Contractor are not satisfactory, the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager may direct the Contractor to take any and all actions

necessary to ensure completion within the required completion dates, without additional cost to the Owner. In such event, the Contractor shall continue to assume responsibility for his performance and for completion within the required dates.

- **4.12.3** If, in the opinion of the Project Manager, the actions taken by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement or the progress or sequence of work are not accurately reflected on the Construction schedule, the Contractor shall revise such schedule to accurately reflect the actual progress and sequence of work.
- **4.12.4** This provision does not eliminate the Contractor's responsibility to comply with the Town noise ordinances, all Town permit requirements and all other applicable laws, regulations, rules, ordinances, resolutions, and permit requirements.

# 4.13 DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- **4.13.1** The Contractor and his Subcontractors shall maintain at the site, and at all times make available to the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to record all changes made during construction, and approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Mock Ups and other Submittals ("as-built drawings").
- **4.13.2** The Contractor shall prepare the as-built drawings by marking up two sets of prints and one electronic copy of the applicable Contract Drawings to portray asbuilt construction, in conformance with the DCSM. The prints shall be neatly and clearly marked to show all variations between the Work actually provided and that indicated on the Contract Drawings, and all utilities encountered in the Work. All drafting shall conform to good drafting practice and shall include such supplementary notes, legends and details as may be necessary for legibility and clear portrayal of the as-built construction. These drawings shall be marked promptly at the completion of the project and shall be turned over the Owner prior to Final Payment.

## 4.14 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHER SUBMITTALS

- **4.14.1** The term "Shop Drawings" shall mean all drawings, diagrams, illustrations, brochures, schedules and other data which are prepared by Contractor, a Subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor and which illustrate the equipment, material or some portion of the Work.
- **4.14.2** The Contractor shall submit with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the work of the Owner or any separate

Contractor, all Shop Drawings, Product Data, Manuals, Samples, and Submittals required by the Contract Documents. All such submissions shall be made so as to cause no delay in the project, allowing the Owner or his designated representative fourteen (14) working days for review and checking.

- **4.14.3** By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Manuals, Samples and Submittals, the Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto, and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall adhere to any supplementary processing and scheduling instructions pertaining to any submittals that may be issued by the Owner's Project Manager.
- **4.14.4** Parts and details not fully indicated on the Contract Drawings shall be detailed by the Contractor in accordance with standard engineering practice. Dimensions on the Contract Drawings, as well as detailed drawings themselves, are subject in every case to measurements of existing, adjacent, incorporated and completed work that shall be taken by the Contractor before undertaking any work dependent on such data.
- **4.14.5** Where the Contract Documents call for the submittal of manufacturer's data to the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager for information only, such submittals shall be made before the commencement of any portion of the Work requiring such submission.
- **4.14.6** The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents by virtue of the review by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or Manuals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Owner's Project Manager in writing of such deviation at the time of submission and the Owner's Project Manager has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or Manuals by the Owner or Owner's Project Manager's review thereof.
- **4.14.7** Shop drawings shall be submitted in such number of copies that three copies may be retained by the Project Manager or his designee after approval. Each submission shall be accompanied by a letter of transmittal in duplicate, listing the contents of the submission and identifying each item by reference to specification section or drawing. All Shop Drawings shall be clearly labeled with the name of the project and such information as may be necessary to enable their complete review by the Project Manager or his designee. Catalog plates and other similar material that cannot be so labeled conveniently shall be bound in suitable covers bearing the identifying data.

- **4.14.8** Shop drawings shall be accompanied by all required certifications and other such supporting material, and shall be submitted in such sequence or in such groups that all related items may be checked together. When Shop Drawings cannot be checked because a submission is not complete, or because Shop Drawings on related items have not been received by the Project Manager or his designee, such Shop Drawings will be returned without action, and marked 'rejected' with the reason for rejection clearly stated. Incomplete or defective submittals shall also be returned without action, and marked 'rejected' with the reason for rejection clearly stated.
- **4.14.9** Shop Drawings shall have been reviewed by the Contractor and coordinated with all other related or affected work before they are submitted for approval and shall bear the Contractor's certification that the Contractor has checked and approved them as complying with all relevant information in the Contract Documents. Shop Drawings submitted without such certification and coordination will be returned to the Contractor without action and will be considered not a formal submission.
- **4.14.10** SAMPLES required by the specifications or requested by the Project Manager or his designee shall be submitted for approval. Samples shall be submitted in single units only, unless the Contractor desires additional units for the Contractor's own use. Each sample shall bear a label indicating the material represented, the name of the producer and the title of the Project. Approval of a sample shall be only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents, and only for the characteristics or use named in such approval. Such approval shall not be construed to change or modify any Contract requirements or the Contract Price. Materials and equipment incorporated in the Work shall match the approved samples.
- **4.14.11** All TESTS of materials and finished articles shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Project Manager or his designee, and the certified reports of such tests shall be submitted to the Project Manager. All costs in connection with the testing shall be borne by the Contractor. Failure of any material to pass the specified tests or any test performed by the Project Manager or his designee will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this Contract, any further materials of the same brand or make of that material. Samples of various materials delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Project Manager or his designee for testing. Samples failing to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents will automatically void previous approvals of the items tested. See Article 7.5 for additional test requirements.

Unless otherwise specified, testing for soil compaction, soil suitability, concrete testing, etc. will be performed by or on behalf of the Contractor at the

Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall furnish copies of all test results or related reports or documents to the Project Manager.

## 4.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK

- **4.15.1** The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting or patching that may be required to complete the Work and to make its several parts fit properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- **4.15.2** The Contractor shall not damage or endanger any portion of the Work or the work of the Owner or any separate Contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering any work, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter the work of the Owner or any separate Contractor except with the written consent of the Owner and of such separate Contractor. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or any separate Contractor his consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work. The Owner shall not be required to accept work with a cut, a splice, or patch when such cut, splice or patch is not generally accepted practice for the particular work involved or is otherwise unworkmanlike in the opinion of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager.

## 4.16 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- .1 The Contractor will provide a drug-free workplace for the Contractor's employees. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition.
- .2 The Contractor shall state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor that the Contractor maintains a drug-free workplace.
- .3 The Contractor will include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or vendor.

For the purposes of this section, "drug-free workplace" means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific contract awarded to a Contractor in accordance with the VPPA Section 2.2-4312, the employees of

whom are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the contract.

#### 4.17 NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees to comply fully with VPPA § 2.2-4201 and § 2.2-4343.1 as follows:

- .1 The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, disability, color, sex or national origin, except where religion, sex or national origin is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the Contractor and the Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause;
- .2 The Contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, will state that such Contractor is an equal opportunity employer;
- .3 Notices, advertisements and solicitations placed in accordance with Federal law, rule or regulation, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of meeting the requirements of this provision; and
- .4 The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs .1, .2, .3 above in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000 so that the provisions will be binding upon every Subcontractor or vendor.
- .5 The Contractor will comply with the requirements VPPA Section 2.2-4343.1, Permitted Contracts with Certain Religious Organizations, as applicable.

#### 4.18 SIGNS

The Contractor may at his option and without cost to the Owner, erect signs acceptable to the Owner on the site of the Contract for the purpose of identifying and giving directions to the job. No signs shall be erected without prior approval of the Owner as to design and location.

#### 4.19 CLEANING UP

- **4.19.1** The Contractor at all times shall keep the project site and all surrounding public streets and neighboring property free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by his operations. At the completion of the Work and before Final Payment is made, he shall remove all his waste materials and rubbish from and about the Project as well as all his tools, equipment and surplus materials. The Contractor shall also thoroughly clean and leave reasonably dust free all interior of all buildings included in the Contract, and thoroughly clean all glass installed under the Contract including the removal of all paint and mortar splatters and other defacements.
- **4.19.2** If the Contractor fails to clean up during or at the completion of the Work, the Owner may do so as provided in Article 6.3 "OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM DISPUTED WORK" and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.
- **4.19.3** The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps, including but not limited to providing a wash down area, to prevent mud, dirt, and other material from accumulating upon the public streets.
- **4.19.4** During and at the completion of the Work, the Contractor shall prevent site soil erosion, the runoff of silt or debris carrying water from the site, and the blowing of debris off the site in accordance with the applicable requirements and standards of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, latest edition, and the Contract Documents.

## 4.20 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

4.20.1 Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work of any invention, design, process, product or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if to the actual knowledge of the Owner or Owner's Project Manager its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Owner and Owner's Project Manager and anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including attorneys' fees) arising out of any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work of any invention, design, process, product or device not specified in the Contract Documents, and shall defend all such claims in connection with any alleged infringement of such rights.

#### 4.21 ANTITRUST

By entering into a contract Contractor conveys sells assigns and transfers to the Owner all rights, title and interest in and to all causes of the action it now may have or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the Commonwealth of Virginia, relating to the particular good(s) or service(s) purchased or acquired by the Owner under this contract.

#### 4.22 INDEMNIFICATION

- **4.22.1** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall, at his sole cost and expense, indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, the Owner's Project Manager, their agents, representatives, employees, successors and assigns from and against all claims, actions, judgments, costs, liabilities, penalties, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, judgment, cost, liability, penalty, damage, loss or expense:
  - .1 Is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) including loss of use resulting therefrom; and
  - .2 Is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the Contractor, any Subcontractor or supplier, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.

The Contractor shall not be obligated to indemnify the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager hereunder for any damages or injuries, including death, the proximate cause of which is the sole negligence of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, consistent with Va. Code § 11-4.1.

Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this Article 4.22

**4.22.2** In any and all claims against the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager or any of their agents, representatives, or employees by any employee of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Article 4.22 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

- **4.22.3** No provision of Article 4.22 shall give rise to any duties on the part of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, or any of their agents, representatives or employees.
- **4.22.4** The obligations of the Contractor under Article 4.22 shall not extend to the liability of the Owner's Project Manager, or the Owner's design architect or engineers, their agents or employees arising out of (a) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs or specifications, or (b) the giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by Owner's Project Manager, his agents or employees provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of injury or damage.

#### 4.23 PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTS

The Contractor, within five days after the earlier of the date of a Notice to Proceed or the date of the Owner/Contractor Agreement shall file with the Owner's Project Manager a list of all persons who are authorized to sign documents such as contracts, certificates and affidavits on behalf of the Contractor and to fully bind the Contractor to all the conditions and provisions of such documents.

## 4.24 ASBESTOS AND OTHER HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

- **4.24.1** Whenever and wherever during the course of performing any work under this contract, the Contractor discovers the presence of asbestos or other hazardous substances or suspects the presence of any hazardous substances, he shall stop the work immediately, secure the area, notify the Owner and await positive identification of the suspect material. During the downtime in such a case, the Contractor shall not disturb any surrounding surfaces but shall protect the area with suitable dust covers. In the event the Contractor is delayed due to the discovery of asbestos, suspected asbestos or any other hazardous or suspected hazardous substances, then a mutually agreed extension of time to perform the Work shall be allowed the Contractor.
- **4.24.2** Any claims for extension of time shall be subject to the provisions of Article 8.
- **4.24.3** If the items/products to be purchased are "Hazardous Substances" as defined by 15 U.S.C. § 1261, then the Contractor certifies and warrants that the items or products to be delivered under the Contract shall be properly labeled as required by the foregoing sections and that by delivering the items/products, the Bidder does not violate any of the prohibitions of 15 U.S.C. § 1263.

**4.24.4** Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and descriptive literature shall be provided with the submittal or delivery of each chemical and/or compound subject to Article 4.24.3. Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit such data may be cause for termination in accordance with Article 14.3.

#### 4.25 **RIGHT TO PUBLISH**

The Contractor otherwise agrees that he will not publish, cause to be published, or otherwise disseminate any information of any nature relating to the Work performed under this Contract, except as may be approved by the Owner in writing.

#### 4.26 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LIST

- **4.26.1** At least ten (10) working days before the start of construction the Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager for approval a complete list of materials and equipment proposed for use in connection with the project. Partial lists submitted from time to time will not be considered.
- **4.26.2** After any material or piece of equipment has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless satisfactory written evidence is presented to prove that the manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of the approved material, or that material delivered has been rejected and the substitution of a suitable material is an urgent necessity, or that other conditions have become apparent which indicate that approval of such other material is in the best interest of the Owner.

## **END OF ARTICLE 4**

#### **ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS**

#### 5.1 **DEFINITIONS**

- **5.1.1** A Subcontractor is any firm, supplier, distributor or vendor that performs work for or furnishes services, equipment or supplies to or for the Contractor or another Subcontractor in conjunction with the Contract. The term Subcontractor is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender and means a Subcontractor or his authorized representative. Although the term Sub-subcontractor may appear within the Contract Documents, the term Subcontractor includes any person or entity that has a direct or indirect contract with the Contract to perform any of the Work.
- **5.1.2** The Contractor shall be fully responsible to the Owner for all acts and omissions of his Subcontractors, and of persons and organizations directly or indirectly employed by them, and of persons and organizations for whose acts any of them may be liable, to the same extent that he is responsible for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by him.
- **5.1.3** Nothing contained in the Contract Documents is intended to, nor shall it create, any contractual relationship between the Owner, the Owner's Project Manager, or any of their agents, consultants, employees, independent contractors, or representatives and any Subcontractor, but the Owner shall be entitled to performance of all obligations intended for its benefit, and to enforcement thereof.
- **5.1.4** The Owner's Project Manager will not deal directly with any Subcontractor. Communication will be made only through the Contractor. Subcontractors shall route requests for information or clarification through the Contractor to the Owner's Project Manager.

## 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

- **5.2.1** The Contractor shall within fourteen days after award of the Contract furnish to the Owner's Project Manager in writing the names of the persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each of the principal portions of the Work. The Owner's Project Manager will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether the Owner has objection to any such proposed person or entity.
- **5.2.2** The Contractor shall not contract with any such proposed Subcontractor to whom the Owner has made objection under the provisions of Article 5.2.1. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom he has an objection.

- **5.2.3** If the Owner objects to any proposed Subcontractor under Article 5.2.1, the Contractor shall name a substitute to whom the Owner has no objection within fifteen days.
- **5.2.4** The Contractor shall make no substitution for any Subcontractor previously proposed by the Contractor and not objected to by the Owner's Project Manager if the Owner makes objection to such substitution.

## 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

**5.3.1** By an appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities that the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner.

This agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor. The subcontracting will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the Contractor-Subcontractor Agreements, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with his Subcontractors.

The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the Subcontract, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound by this Article 5.3, and identify to the Subcontractor any terms and conditions of the proposed Subcontract that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Each Subcontractor shall similarly make copies of such Contract Documents available to his Sub-subcontractors or Suppliers.

**5.3.2** The Contractor shall be liable to and indemnify, defend and hold the Owner harmless from all costs, expenses, fees, attorney's fees, accountant's fees, damages and claims arising because of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions of this Article 5.3.

## 5.4 QUALIFICATION SUBMITTALS

**5.4.1** Specific qualification submittals may be required of Subcontractors for certain critical items of the Work. Required qualification submittals are set forth in detail in the Contract Documents and shall be collected and submitted by the Contractor to the Owner's Project Manager for review and approval by the

Owner and Owner's Project Manager. All information required of a single Subcontractor shall be contained in a single, complete submittal. The Contractor shall submit the required qualification information within ten days after receipt of the Owner's Project Manager's request.

- **5.4.2** The Owner may reject any proposed Subcontractor, or any qualification submittals related thereto, for the following reasons:
  - .1 The Contractor's failure to submit requested information within the specified time; or
  - .2 The Contractor's failure to provide all of the requested information; or
  - .3 The Contractor's submission of a Subcontractor, or its qualifications, that are unacceptable to the Owner.
- **5.4.3** Should the Owner have objection to any proposed Subcontractor, the Contractor shall submit another firm for approval within fifteen days.

## END OF ARTICLE 5

#### ARTICLE 6: WORK BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

## 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM WORK AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- **6.1.1** The Owner reserves the right to perform work related to the Project with its own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other work on the site.
- **6.1.2** When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other work on the site, the term Contractor in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner/Contractor Agreement.

#### 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

- **6.2.1** The Contractor shall afford other Contractors and the Owner reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with that of the Owner and other Contractors, to store his tools, materials and equipment in such orderly fashion at the site of the Work as will not unduly or unreasonably interfere with the progress of the Work or the work of any other Contractors.
- **6.2.2** If the execution or result of any part of the Work depends upon any work of the Owner or of any separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with the Work, inspect and promptly report in writing to the Owner's Project Manager any apparent discrepancies or defects in such work of the Owner or of any separate Contractor that render it unsuitable for such proper execution or result of any part of the Work under this Contract.
- **6.2.3** Failure of the Contractor to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the Owner or separate Contractor's work as fit and proper to receive the Work, except as to defects that may develop in the Owner's or separate Contractor's work after completion of the Work, and that the Contractor could not have discovered by its inspection prior to completion of the Work under this Contract.
- **6.2.4** Should the Contractor cause damage to the Work or property of the Owner or of any separate Contractor on the Project, or to other work on the site, or delay or interfere with the Owner's work on ongoing operations or facilities or adjacent facilities of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall be liable for the same and, in the case of another Contractor, the Contractor shall attempt to settle such claim with such Contractor prior to such other Contractor's institution of litigation.
#### 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM DISPUTED WORK

**6.3.1** If a dispute arises between the Contractor and separate Contractors as to their responsibility for cleaning up as required by Article 4.19 "CLEANING UP" or for accomplishing coordination as required by Article 6.4 "COORDINATION OF THE WORK," the Owner may carry out such Work and charge the cost thereof to the Contractors responsible therefor as the Owner's Project Manager shall determine.

#### 6.4 COORDINATION OF THE WORK

**6.4.1** By entering into this Contract, Contractor acknowledges that there may be separate Contractors on the Site whose work will be coordinated with that of his own. Contractor warrants and guarantees that he will cooperate with separate Contractors, and will do nothing to delay, hinder or interfere with the Work of other separate Contractors, the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager.

### END OF ARTICLE 6

#### **ARTICLE 7: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

## 7.1 GOVERNING LAW

- **7.1.1** The Contract shall be governed by the law of the Commonwealth of Virginia, and shall be performed in accordance with the laws, ordinances, regulations, permits and resolutions of the Town of Leesburg. The sole venue for any litigation under this Contract shall be the Circuit Court of Loudoun County, Virginia. The conflicts of law provisions shall not be employed to apply the laws of any state other than those of the Commonwealth of Virginia to this Contract.
- **7.1.2** Each provision of law required to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed inserted. If through mistake or otherwise, any provision is not properly inserted, the Contract shall be modified to include such provision upon the application of either party.
- **7.1.3** Where applicable, the Contractor shall meet or exceed all requirements of the Town of Leesburg Design and Construction Standards Manual and all other local, state and federal building codes.

#### 7.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

- **7.2.1** The Contractor binds himself, his partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the Owner, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not assign the Contract or sublet it as a whole without the written consent of the Owner, nor shall the Contractor assign any monies due or to become due to him under the Contract, without the previous written consent of the Owner and the Contractor's Surety. Nor shall any contract be entered into or assigned to any party that is debarred from doing business with or in the Commonwealth of Virginia.
- **7.2.2** In the event the Contractor desires to make an assignment of all or part of the contract or any monies due or to become due under this Contract, the Contractor shall file a written consent of Surety, together with a copy of the proposed Assignment with the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager. In the event the Contractor assigns all or any part of the monies due or to become due under this Contract, the instrument or assignment shall state that the right of assignees in and to any monies due to or to become due to the Contractor shall be subject to prior liens and claims of all persons, firms and corporations that provided labor, services, or furnished material and equipment during the performance of the Work. The rights of assignees shall further be subject to the payment of any liens, claims or amounts due to Federal or State governments, and to all rights of retention and set-off granted to the Owner by the Contract Documents.

## 7.3 CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES

**7.3.1** Should the Contractor suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any act or omission of the Owner or of any of its employees, agents or others for whose acts either is legally liable, claim shall be made in writing to the Owner within thirty days after the first observance of such injury or damage; otherwise, the Contractor shall have waived any and all rights he may have against the Owner, or its employees, representatives and agents.

#### 7.4 **DISPUTES**

- 7.4.1 A claim, if any, shall be made in writing and submitted by the Contractor to the Owner, the Project Manager and the Leesburg Town Attorney within ten calendar days after the occurrence of events giving rise to the claim. A claim is limited to events rising out of or relating to the Contract. Failure to file a written claim as required herein shall constitute an absolute waiver of any claim of any sort.
- **7.4.2** The parties shall first endeavor to resolve any disputes, claims or other matters in question between them through direct negotiations, and if such direct negotiations fail, by non-binding mediation, with the site of the mediation being the Town of Leesburg, Virginia.
- **7.4.3** If the procedures of subparagraph 7.4.2 have been followed, but more than 90 days have passed since a party has requested mediation, and the dispute, claim or matter in question remains unresolved, then either party may institute a lawsuit in the Circuit Court of Loudoun County, Virginia, which is agreed to be the sole and exclusive venue, and may pursue all available appeals in Virginia state courts, to the extent they have jurisdiction.
- **7.4.4** Nothing in paragraphs7.4.1 or 7.4.2 shall prevent a party from seeking temporary injunctive or other temporary equitable relief in the Loudoun County Circuit Court if circumstances so warrant.
- **7.4.5** In the event of any dispute, claim, or other matter in question arising, Contractor shall continue its performance diligently during its pendency as if no dispute, claim or other matter in question had arisen. During the pendency of any dispute in connection with the payment of moneys, Contractor shall be entitled to receive payments for non-disputed items.
- **7.4.6** Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the Contractor expressly waives all claims against the Owner for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This waiver includes losses of financing, business and reputation, bonding capacity, and loss of profit other than profit arising directly from the Work where otherwise permitted in the Contract.

## 7.5 TESTS

- **7.5.1** If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction require any portion of the Work to be inspected, tested, or approved, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Project Manager five days notice of its readiness so the Owner's Project Manager may observe such inspection, testing, or approval. The Contractor shall bear all costs of such inspections, tests or approvals conducted by public authorities.
- **7.5.2** If the Owner's Project Manager determines that any Work requires special inspection, testing, or approval that Article 7.5.1 does not include, the Owner's Project Manager will order the Contractor to make arrangements for such special inspection, testing or approval, and the Contractor shall give the Owner's Project Manager five days notice of such inspection. If such special inspection or testing reveals a failure of the Work to comply with:
  - .1 The requirements of the Contract Documents, or
  - .2 The conformance of the Work with laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction.

The Contractor shall bear all costs of the Work, including compensation for the Owner's Project Manager and any additional services made necessary by such failure.

- **7.5.3** Inspections and tests required under Article 7.5.2 to establish compliance with the Contract Documents will be made by a testing agency employed by the Owner. If the initial tests indicate non-compliance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear the costs thereof and any subsequent testing occasioned by non-compliance shall be performed by the same agency and the cost thereof shall be borne by the Contractor. Representatives of the testing agency shall have access to the Work at all times. The Contractor shall provide facilities for such access in order that the agency may properly perform its functions.
- **7.5.4** Certificates of inspection, testing or approval required by public authorities shall be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered by him to the Owner's Project Manager, in adequate time to avoid delays in the Work or Final Payment.
- **7.5.5** The Contractor shall pay for and have sole responsibility for inspection or testing performed exclusively for his own convenience and for tests necessary because of Contractor's or Subcontractor's errors, omission, or noncompliance with Contract Documents.

- **7.5.6** All materials and workmanship (if not otherwise designated by the specifications) shall be subject to inspection, examination and test by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, at any time during the manufacture or construction and at any place where such manufacture or construction are carried on. Special, full-sized and performance tests shall be described in the specifications. Without additional charge, the Contractor shall furnish promptly all reasonable facilities, labor and materials necessary to make tests safe and convenient.
- **7.5.7** It is specifically understood and agreed that an inspection and approval of the materials or work by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager shall not in any way subject the Owner to pay for the said materials or work or any portion thereof, even though incorporated in the Work, if said materials or work shall in fact turn out to be not in compliance with the Contract Documents or otherwise defective.

# 7.6 UNENFORCEABILITY OF ANY PROVISION

**7.6.1** If any provision of this Contract is held as a matter of law to be unenforceable or unconscionable, the remainder of the Contract shall be enforceable without such provision.

# 7.7 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS

- 7.7.1 Owner shall furnish, as indicated in the Contract Documents, the lands upon which the Work is to be done, rights-of-way or easements for access thereto. The Owner reserves the right to delay the notice to proceed with the Contract Work in order to secure rights of way, easements or to relocate utilities, such as sewer, water, gas, electricity, cable television and other services.
- **7.7.2** If the Contractor requires additional land for temporary construction facilities and for storage of materials and equipment other than the areas available on the site or right-of-way, or as otherwise furnished by the Owner, the Contractor shall provide such other lands and access thereto entirely at the Contractor's own expense and without liability to the Owner. The Contractor shall not enter upon private property for any purpose without written permission. The contractor shall provide to the Owner evidence of written permission for entry onto private property for the purpose of temporary construction facilities and/or storage of materials and equipment.

# 7.8 NONEXCLUSIVITY OF REMEDIES

All remedies available to the Owner under the Contract are cumulative and no such remedy shall be exclusive of any other remedy available to the Owner.

# **END OF ARTICLE 7**

#### ARTICLE 8: TIME

#### 8.1 **DEFINITIONS**

- **8.1.1** The Contract Time is the period set forth in the Owner/Contractor Agreement for Final Completion of the Work as defined in Article 8.1.4, including authorized extensions thereto.
- **8.1.2** The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner.

Submission by the Contractor of all Certificates of Insurance, Performance and Payment Bonds and their approval by the Owner are conditions precedent to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed. Availability of lands under Article 7.7 is also a condition precedent to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed. The Contractor shall not commence the Work or store materials or equipment on site until written Notice to Proceed is issued or until the Contractor otherwise receives the written consent of the Owner.

- **8.1.3** The date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof is the date certified by the Owner's Project Manager that the Work or a designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so the Owner can fully occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for the use for which it is intended, with all of the Project's parts and systems operable as required by the Contract Documents. Only punch list work and any final cleaning beyond that needed for the Owner's full use may remain for Final Completion.
- **8.1.4** The date of Final Completion of the Work is the date certified by the Owner's Project Manager when the Work is complete, to include punch list work and final clean up, in accordance with the Contract Documents and the Owner may fully occupy or fully utilize the Work for the use for which it is intended.
- **8.1.5** If the date or time of completion is included in the Contract, it shall be the Date of Final Completion as defined in Article 8.1.4, including authorized extensions thereto, unless otherwise provided.
- **8.1.6** The term Day as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically designated. All dates shall mean midnight of the indicated day unless otherwise stipulated.

#### 8.2 **PROGRESS AND COMPLETION**

- **8.2.1** All time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of this Contract.
- **8.2.2** The Contractor shall prosecute the Work diligently to Final Completion.

#### 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

- **8.3.1** The time during which the Contractor is delayed in the performance of the Work, by the acts or omissions of the Owner, the Owner's Project Manager or their employees or agents, acts of God, unusually severe and abnormal climatic conditions, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes (not to exceed the actual duration of the strike), riots, terrorism, civil commotions, war or freight embargoes, or other conditions beyond the Contractor's control and that the Contractor could not reasonably have foreseen and provided against, shall be added to the Contract Time; provided, however, that no claim by the Contractor for an extension of time for delays will be considered unless made in compliance with the requirements of this Article and other provisions of the Contract Documents.
- **8.3.2** The Contract Time shall be adjusted only for Change Orders pursuant to Article 12, "CHANGES IN THE WORK," Article 3.3, "OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP OR SUSPEND THE WORK," and Article 8.3, "DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME." If the Contractor requests an extension of the Contract Time, he shall furnish such justification and supporting evidence as the Owner's Project Manager may deem necessary for a determination of whether the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the Contract.
- **8.3.3** The burden of proof to substantiate a claim for an extension of the Contract Time shall rest with the Contractor, including evidence that the cause was beyond his control. The Owner's Project Manager shall base his findings of fact and decision on such justification and supporting evidence and shall advise the Contractor in writing thereof.
- **8.3.4** The Contractor shall not be entitled to and hereby expressly waives any extension of time resulting from any condition or cause unless the request for an extension of time is made in writing to the Owner's Project Manager within seven days of the first instance of delay.
- 8.3.5 Any claim for an extension of time for a delay for any cause shall be made by filing a written notice of claim with the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager at the beginning of the occurrence or within seven days thereafter if the resulting delay was not reasonably foreseeable. If the asserted cause of delay is weather,

such notice shall be given within seven days after asserted commencement of the claim delayed. The notice of claim shall state the circumstances of the occurrence, the justification for the delay and for the extension of time, and the estimated duration of the delay and of the extension requested. The claim for an extension of time for weather delays shall be further substantiated by weather data collected during the period of delay at the construction site. Said data must demonstrate that an actual department from normal weather occurred at the work site during the dates in question. Within seven days after the cause of delay has been remedied, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager of the actual time extension requested as a result of the claimed delay. Failure to file either of the notices as required herein shall constitute an absolute waiver of any claims resulting from a delay or any sort.

The anticipated adverse weather days per month are shown in the chart below.

Jan	Feb	Mar	<u>Apr</u>	<u>May</u>	June	<u>July</u>	<u>Aug</u>	<u>Sept</u>	Oct	Nov	Dec
8	7	7	8	8	7	5	6	4	6	5	5

The above chart will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. Actual adverse weather days will be recorded on a calendar day basis (including holidays and weekends), and compared to the anticipated monthly adverse monthly days based on the above chart. The number of actual adverse weather days shall be calculated chronologically from the first day to the last day in each month.

- **8.3.6** Any extension of time beyond the date of completion fixed by the Contract shall not be effective unless granted in writing, signed by the Owner.
- **8.3.7** The Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay which in the opinion of the Owner is entirely beyond the expectation and control of the Contractor by suspension of work pursuant to Article 3, or by strikes, lockouts, fire, insurrection, war, lightning, hurricane, and tornado. The Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time for such causes only for the number of days of delay that the Owner may determine to be due solely to such causes and only to the extent that such occurrences actually delay the completion of the Project. Any request for extension of time shall be accompanied by detailed documentation of which specific schedule activities were affected, when they were affected and for what duration.
- **8.3.8** No extension of time will be granted to the Contractor for delays occurring to parts of the Work that have no measurable impact on the competition of the total Work under this Contract; nor will extension of time be granted for delays to

parts of the Work that are not located on the Critical Path as reflected on the approved construction schedule at the time of such delay.

- **8.3.9** Delays in the delivery of equipment or material purchased by the Contractor or his Subcontractors (including Owner-selected equipment), or in the submission of required drawings or specifications by the Contractor's or its Subcontractor's materialmen, manufacturers or dealers, or in the performance of any of the Contractor's Subcontractors or caused by the performance of any of the Contractor's Subcontractors, shall not be considered as a just cause for delay. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the timely submission, ordering, scheduling, expediting, delivery and installation of all equipment, materials and drawings.
- **8.3.10** Within sixty days after the Contractor files the notice of the actual duration of the extension of time as required herein, the Owner's Project Manager shall present his written opinion to the Owner as to whether an extension of time is justified, and, if so, his recommendation as to the number of days for time extension. The Owner will make the final decision on all requests for extension of time. The Owner's written decision shall be presented to the Contractor within thirty days from receipt of the Owner's Project Manager's recommendation. All such decisions made by the Owner shall be binding and conclusive upon the Contractor.
- **8.3.11** With respect to suspensions of work under Article 3, the Contractor may be entitled to an extension of time if the claim for such extension is submitted in accordance with the requirements of this Article, and if the suspension is not due to any act or omission of the Contractor, any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor or any other person or organization for whose acts or omission the Contractor may be liable.
- **8.3.12** An extension of time shall be the sole remedy under this Contract for any reasonable delay caused by any reason or occurrence. The Contractor acknowledges such extension of time to be its sole remedy hereunder, and agrees to make no claim for monetary damages of any sort for delay in the performance of this Contract occasioned by or in any way related to or arising from any act or omission to act of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager or any representatives of the Owner or any representatives of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, or because of any injunction which may be brought against the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager.
- **8.3.13** As a condition precedent to such additional compensation for unreasonable delay, the Contractor shall satisfy all notice and submission requirements set forth in the Contract Documents for approval of any extension of Contract Time or any change in the Contract Price.

- **8.3.14** If the Contractor asserts an unwarranted claim for additional compensation for unreasonable delay, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner and shall pay the Owner all costs incurred by the Owner in investigating, analyzing, negotiating, and litigating the claim.
- **8.3.15** This Article shall be construed to be included where applicable in every portion of the Contract Documents regardless of whether or not it is specifically referenced therein.

# **END OF ARTICLE 8**

### **ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

# 9.1 CONTRACT PRICE

**9.1.1** Unless all or a part of the Contract is based on unit prices, the Contract Price is stated in the Contract and, including authorized adjustments thereto, is the firm, fixed price amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for the performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. The Contract Price includes, but is not limited to, the Contractor's profits and general overhead and all costs and expenses of any nature whatsoever (including without limitation taxes, labor and materials), foreseen or unforeseen, and any increases in said costs and expenses, foreseen and unforeseen, incurred by the Contractor on this project. The Contractor agrees to assume all increases in costs of any nature whatsoever that may develop during the performance of the Work. The Contract Price includes all applicable Federal, State and local taxes and duties.

# 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- **9.2.1** Within ten days after the Notice to Proceed is issued, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Project Manager a Schedule of Values, allocated to the various portions of the Work including mobilization and demobilization. This schedule, supported by data from the approved Progress Schedule, shall be used as a basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment upon approval by the Owner's Project Manager. The Schedule of Values shall not alter in any way the firm, fixed price or lump sum contract price. The Contractor shall not front-end load or otherwise assign disproportionate amounts to the Schedule of Values.
- **9.2.2** If at any time the Contractor expects to receive an amount for a monthly progress payment larger than that indicated by the Schedule of Values and the approved Construction Schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Owner at least thirty days in advance of that payment so that the necessary allocation of funds can be processed. If the Contractor fails to give such notice, the Owner may defer such excess payment to the following progress payment.
- **9.2.3** With respect to any portion of the Contract subject to unit prices, the schedule of unit prices in the accepted bid shall be used as the basis for preparing Applications for Payment, and each partial payment shall represent the total value of all units of work completed, computed at the unit prices stated in the Contract, less the aggregate of previous payments and retainage. Final payment will be based on the actual quantities performed and justified on as-built drawings.

## 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- **9.3.1** The Owner shall make progress payments monthly as the Work proceeds on Applications for Payment approved by the Owner's Project Manager.
- **9.3.2** Prior to the date for each progress payment established in the Contract, the Contractor, in accordance with any Supplementary Conditions concerning schedules or payments, shall submit to the Owner's Project Manager an itemized Application for Payment, supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner's Project Manager may require, including but not limited to the Contractor's certification that all work for which payment is requested has been completed in full accordance with the Contract Documents, copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and reflecting retainage, if any, as provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall certify that he has paid all due and payable amounts for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner.
- **9.3.3** The Owner will retain five percent of the amount of all progress payments until the Work is substantially completed and accepted, whether or not the Owner has occupied any or all of the Project before such time.
- **9.3.4** The Contractor warrants that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner either by incorporation in the construction or upon the receipt of payment by the Contractor, whichever occurs first, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances, hereinafter referred to in this Article 9 as "LIENS". The Contractor further warrants that no Work, materials or equipment covered by an Application for Payment will have been acquired by the Contractor, or by any other person performing Work at the site or furnishing materials and equipment for the Project, subject to an agreement under which an interest therein or an encumbrance thereon is retained by the seller or otherwise imposed by the Contractor or such other person.
- **9.3.5** Unless otherwise provided in the specifications the Owner will make partial payments to the Contractor on the basis of a duly certified and approved estimate of the Work performed during the preceding calendar month as certified by the Owner's Project Manager.
- **9.3.6** The Contractor may, in preparing estimates, take into consideration the material delivered on site and preparatory work done, if properly documented as required by this Contract, or as may be required by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager so that the quantities may be verified.
- **9.3.7** The Contractor may, in preparing estimates, take into consideration material such as large pieces of equipment and items purchased specifically for the project, but

stored off the site within the Commonwealth of Virginia, and these items may be considered for payment at the sole discretion of the Owner, provided that all of the following are accomplished prior to the submission of the monthly payment request in which payment for such materials is requested:

- .1 The Contractor must notify the Owner in writing at least ten days prior to the submission of the payment request, through the Owner's Project Manager, that specific items will be stored off site in a designated secure place within the Commonwealth of Virginia. The Schedule of Values must be detailed to separately indicate both the value of the material and of the labor/installation for trades requesting payment for stored materials. The Contractor warrants by giving such notification and by requesting payment for material stored off-site that the storage location is safe and suitable for the type of material stored and agrees that loss of such material shall not relieve him of the obligation to furnish these types and quantities of materials for the project and on a schedule to meet the time completion requirements of the Contract, subject to Article 8.
- .2 Such notification, as well as the payment request, shall:
  - a. itemize the quantity of such materials, and document with invoices the cost of said materials;
  - b. indicate the identification markings used on the materials. Such markings shall clearly reference the materials to the Project;
  - c. State the specific location of the materials. The location must be within reasonable proximity to the job site within the Commonwealth of Virginia;
  - d. State that the Surety on the Performance Bond and the Labor and Material Payment Bond has been notified of the request for payment of materials stored off the site and is agreeable to such payment;
  - e. Certify that adequate all-risk insurance has been obtained by the Contractor on the materials. Such insurance shall be in the name of the Owner and the Contractor.
- .3 The Owner's Project Manager shall indicate, in writing, to the Owner that submittals for such materials have been reviewed and meet the requirements of the drawings and specifications of the

Contract documents, that the stored materials meet the requirement of the drawings and specifications, and that such material conforms to the approved submittals.

- .4 The Owner, through the Owner's Project Manager, shall notify the Contractor in writing of his agreement to prepayment for materials.
- .5 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing, through the Owner's Project Manager, when the materials are to be transferred to the site and when the materials are received at the site.
- .6 No partial payment shall be made until the appropriate Certificates of Insurance have been provided.
- .7 All material and Work for which partial payments are made shall thereupon become the sole property of the Owner, but this provision shall not relieve the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all materials and Work, including those for which payment has been made, or the restoration of any damaged Work or as a waiver of the right of the Owner to require the fulfillment of all the terms of the Contract.

# 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

- **9.4.1** The Owner's Project Manager will within ten days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either approve the Application for Payment for such amount as he determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of his reasons for not approving the Application for Payment as provided in Article 9.6 "PAYMENTS WITHHELD."
- **9.4.2** The submission and approval of the Progress Schedule and monthly updates thereof, as required by any Supplementary Conditions concerning Schedules, shall be part of the application upon which progress payment shall be made. The Contractor shall be entitled to progress payments only as determined from the currently Approved and Updated Progress Schedule.

# 9.5 **PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

**9.5.1** After an Application for Payment has been approved by the Owner's Project Manager, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents.

- **9.5.2** In accordance with Title 2.2-4354, Va. Code. Ann., Contractor is obligated to take one of the two following actions within seven (7) days after receipt of amounts paid to the Contractor by the Owner for work performed by any Subcontractor under this Contract:
  - .1 Pay the subcontractor for the proportionate share of the total payment received from the Owner attributable to the Work performed by the Subcontractor under this Contract; or
  - .2. Notify the Owner and the Subcontractor, in writing, of the Contractor's intention to withhold all or a part of the Subcontractor's payment with the reason for nonpayment.

The Contractor is obligated to provide its social security numbers and if a proprietorship, partnership, or corporation, they must provide its federal employer identification number.

The Contractor is obligated to pay interest to Subcontractors on all amounts owed by the Contractor that remain unpaid after seven (7) days following receipt by the Contractor of payment from the Owner for Work performed by the Subcontractor under this Contract, except for amounts withheld as allowed in Article 9.5.2.2, above. It is herewith provided that interest shall accrue at the base rate on corporate loans (prime rate) at large United States money center commercial banks as reported daily in the publication entitled The Wall Street Journal.

The Contractor shall include in each of its subcontracts a provision requiring each Subcontractor to include or otherwise be subject to the same payment and interest requirements with respect to each lower-tier Subcontractor.

The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest charge to a Subcontractor pursuant to the above provisions shall not be construed to be an obligation of the Owner. A Contract modification may not be made for the purpose of providing reimbursement for such interest charge. A cost reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement for such interest charge.

- **9.5.3** The Owner's Project Manager may, on request and at his discretion, furnish to any Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding the percentages of completion or the amounts applied for by the Contractor, and the action taken thereon by the Owner's Project Manager on account of Work done by such Subcontractor.
- **9.5.4** The Owner has no obligation to pay or to see to the payment of any monies to any Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

- **9.5.5** No Application for Payment, nor any progress payment, nor any partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner, shall constitute an acceptance of any Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- **9.5.6** In the event of disputes, payment shall be mailed on or before the Payment date for amounts and Work not in dispute, subject to any set-offs claimed by the Owner; except in instances where further appropriations are required by the Owner or where the issuance of further bonds is required, in which case, payment shall be made within thirty days after the effective date of such appropriation or within thirty days after receipt of bond proceeds by the Owner.

# 9.6 **PAYMENTS WITHHELD**

- **9.6.1** The Owner's Project Manager may decline to approve the Application for Payment or reduce payment or because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, he may nullify the whole or any part of any Application for Payment previously approved to such extent as may be necessary in his opinion to protect the Owner from loss, because of:
  - .1 Defective Work not remedied;
  - .2 Third party claims filed, whether in court, in arbitration or otherwise, or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;
  - .3 Failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors;
  - .4 Reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Price;
  - .5 Damage to the Owner or to a separate contractor;
  - .6 Reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, or within any Contract Milestones as established in the Contract Documents;
  - .7 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to carry out the Work in accordance with or to otherwise substantially or materially comply with the Contract Documents;
  - .8 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to properly schedule and coordinate the Work, or to provide Progress Schedules, reports and updates; and

- .9 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to fully comply with the provisions of Article 4.13 "DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT DRAWINGS."
- **9.6.2** When the above grounds in Article 9.6.1 are removed, payment shall be made for amounts withheld because of them.

## 9.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.7.1 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a designated portion thereof which is acceptable to the Owner's Project Manager, is substantially complete as defined in Article 8.1.3, the Contractor shall prepare for submission to the Owner's Project Manager a list of items that in his opinion are to be completed or corrected and shall request in writing that the Owner's Project Manager perform a Substantial Completion inspection. The Owner's Project Manager shall review the Contractor's list and will compile a punch list of items to be corrected and completed. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. When the Owner's Project Manager on the basis of an inspection determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, he will then prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that will establish the Date of Substantial Completion, state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall complete the items listed.

The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be issued to the Contractor for his written acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to him in such Certificate and returned to the Owner's Project Manager within five days after issuance

- **9.7.2** The Contractor shall have thirty days from the Date of Substantial Completion to complete all items on the punch list to the satisfaction of the Owner's Project Manager. The Owner's Project Manager shall have the option to correct any and all punch list items not completed by the Contractor within thirty days from the Date of Substantial Completion by utilizing his own forces, those of the Owner, or by a separate Contractor. The cost of such correction of remaining punch list items by the Owner or others shall be deducted from the Final Payment to the Contractor.
- **9.7.3** The issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion does not indicate final acceptance of the Project by the Owner, and the Contractor is not relieved of any responsibility for the Project except as specifically stated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

**9.7.4** Should the Owner's Project Manager determine that the Work or a designated portion thereof is not substantially complete, he shall provide the Contractor a written notice stating why the project or designated portion is not substantially complete. The Contractor shall expeditiously complete the Work and shall request in writing that the Owner's Project Manager perform a Substantial Completion reinspection and the costs, if any, associated with such reinspection shall be assessed to the Contractor.

# 9.8 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

- **9.8.1** Upon receipt of the documentation required by Article 9.8.3, and of written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Owner's Project Manager will promptly make such inspection and, when he finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, he will issue a Certificate of Final Completion to the Contractor. Upon his receipt of the Final Completion Certificate, the Contractor may submit his Application for Final Payment to the Owner's Project Manager for his approval. Final Payment shall be made in full to the Contractor within thirty calendar days after the approval by the Owner's Project Manager of the Application for Final Payment provided that the requirements of Article 9 have been fulfilled, except for an amount agreed upon for any Work remaining uncompleted for which the Owner is entitled a credit under the Contract
- **9.8.2** Should the Owner's Project Manager determine that the Work or a designated portion thereof is not complete, he shall provide the Contractor a written notice stating why the Project or designated portion is not complete. The Contractor shall expeditiously complete the Work and shall request in writing that the Owner's Project Manager perform a Final Completion reinspection and the costs, if any, associated with such reinspection shall be assessed to the Contractor.
- **9.8.3** Neither the Final Payment nor the remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Work is free and clear of any and all Liens and the Contractor submits to the Owner's Project Manager:
  - .1 An affidavit that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or its property might in any way be responsible, have been paid or otherwise satisfied;
  - .2 Consent of surety to Final Payment, if necessary;
  - .3 As-built drawings, operation and maintenance manuals and other project closeout submittals, as required by the Contract Documents;

- .4 A fully executed and notarized Release of claims in such form as may be designated by the Owner; and
- .5 A written certification that:
  - a. the Contractor has reviewed the requirements of the Contract Documents;
  - b. the Work has been inspected by the Contractor for compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents;
  - c. pursuant to this inspection, the Contractor certifies and represents that the Work complies in all respects with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
  - d. the Contractor further certifies and represents that all equipment and systems have been installed and tested in accordance with the Contract Documents and the Owner personnel training in the proper operation and maintenance of equipment is complete; and
  - e. the Contractor provides construction releases as required by the Contract Documents from each property owner on whose property an easement for construction of this project has been obtained by the Owner, such release to be in the forms to be provided by the Owner. This release is for the purpose of releasing the Owner and the Contractor from liability, claims, and damages arising from construction operations on or adjacent to the easement and includes proper restoration of the property after construction. It shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to obtain all such releases and furnish them to the Owner.
- **9.8.4** The making of Final Payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Owner against the Contractor except those arising from:
  - .1 Unsettled liens and claims against the Owner;
  - .2 Faulty, defective or non-conforming Work discovered or appearing after Substantial or Final Completion;
  - .3 Failure of Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; and

- .4 Terms of any warranties contained in or required by the Contract Documents.
- **9.8.5** The acceptance of Final Payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Contractor except those previously made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled at the time of the Application for Final Payment.
- **9.8.6** Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the Date of Final Acceptance of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in writing.

#### 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

- 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Article 11.2.8 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and the Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Owner's Project Manager as provided under Article 9.7. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner's Project Manager and the Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Owner's Project Manager.
- **9.9.2** Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, and the Contractor shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.
- **9.9.3** Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

# **END OF ARTICLE 9**

### **ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

## **10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS**

**10.1.1** The Owner and the Owner's Project Manager are not responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures utilized by the Contractor, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. This requirement applies continuously throughout the Contract performance, until Final Payment is made, and is not limited to regular working hours.

#### **10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

- **10.2.1** The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss, to:
  - .1 All employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
  - .2 All the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein whether in storage off the site, under the care, custody or control of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors, machinery and equipment. The Contractor shall comply with, and ensure that the Contractor's personnel and subcontracted personnel comply with all current applicable local, state and federal policies, regulations and standards relating to safety and health, including, by way of illustration and not limitation, the standards of the Virginia Occupational Safety and Health Administration for the General Industry and for the Construction Industry, the Federal Environmental Protection Agency Standards, the Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction published by the Associated General Contractors of America and the applicable standards of the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality.
  - .3 Other property at or adjacent to the Work, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.
- **10.2.2** The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, permits, rules, regulations and orders of any public authority bearing on the safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

- **10.2.3** The Contractor shall at all times safely guard the Owner's property from injury or losses in connection with this Contract. He shall at all times safely guard and protect his own work and adjacent property as provided by law and the Contract Documents from damage. All security personnel, passageways, guard fences, lights, and other facilities required for protection of the property and the Work described herein shall be provided and maintained at the Contractor's expense.
- **10.2.4** The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and progress of the Work, all reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent utilities.
- **10.2.5** When the use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment is necessary for the execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the utmost care and shall carry on such activities under the supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- **10.2.6** The Contractor shall promptly remedy at his own cost and expense all damage or loss to any property referred to in Articles 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor shall perform such restoration by underpinning, repainting, rebuilding, replanting, or otherwise restoring as may be required or directed by the Owner's Project Manager or shall make good such damage in a satisfactory and acceptable manner. In case of failure on the part of the Contractor to promptly restore such property or make good such damage, the Owner may, upon two days written notice, proceed to repair, rebuild or otherwise restore such property as may be necessary, and the cost thereof will be deducted from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor under the Contract.
- **10.2.7** The Contractor shall give notice in writing at least 48 hours before breaking ground, to the Owner, all persons, Public Utility Companies, superintendents, inspectors or those otherwise in charge of property, streets, water pipes, gas pipes, sewer pipes, telephone cables, electric cables, railroads or otherwise, who may be affected by the Contractor's operation, in order that they may remove any obstruction for which they are responsible and have a representative on site to see that their property is properly protected. The Contractor is responsible for any damages or claims resulting from any excavation and shall defend, fully indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner from all actions resulting from such work regardless of whether the Contractor gave proper notice under this clause.
- **10.2.8** The Contractor shall protect all utilities encountered while performing its work, whether indicated on the Contract Documents or not. The Contractor shall maintain utilities in service until moved or abandoned. The Contractor shall exercise due care when excavating around utilities and shall restore any damaged utilities to the same condition or better as existed prior to starting the Work, at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall maintain operating utilities or other

services, even if they are shown to be abandoned on the Contract Drawings, in service until new facilities are provided, tested and ready for use.

- **10.2.9** The Contractor shall return all improvements on or about the site and adjacent property that are not shown to be altered, removed or otherwise changed to conditions that existed prior to starting work.
- **10.2.10** The Contractor shall protect the Work, including but not limited to, the site, stored materials and equipment, excavations, and excavated or stockpiled soil or other material, intended for use in the Work, and shall take all necessary precautions to prevent or minimize damage to same or detrimental effect upon his performance or that of his Subcontractors, caused by or due to rain, run-off, floods, temperature, wind, dust, sand, and flying debris. For example, but not by way of limitation, Contractor shall, when necessary, utilize temporary dikes, channels or pumping to carry-off, divert or drain water, and as necessary tie-down or otherwise secure the Work and employ appropriate covers and screens.
- **10.2.11** The Contractor shall be responsible for the prevention of accidents and the protection of material, equipment and property.
- **10.2.12** The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the Work to be loaded so as to endanger the safety of the Work, persons or adjacent property.
- **10.2.13** The Contractor has sole and complete responsibility for the correction of any safety violation and sole liability for the consequences of the violation. The Contractor shall give prompt written notice of any safety violation to the Owner's Project Manager.
- **10.2.14** The Contractor shall provide, or cause to be provided, all technical expertise, qualified personnel, equipment, tools and material to safely accomplish the Work, specified to be performed by the Contractor and Subcontractor(s).
- **10.2.15** The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property, trees, monuments, etc., along and adjacent to the street and/or right-of-way, and shall use every precaution to prevent damage to pipes, conduits and other underground structures, curbs, pavements, etc., except those to be removed or abandoned in place and shall protect carefully from disturbance or damage all monuments and property marks until an authorized agent has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location and shall not remove them until directed. Any damage which occurs by reason of the operations under this Contract shall be completely repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- **10.2.16** The Contractor shall shore, brace, underpin, secure, and protect, as may be necessary, all foundations and other parts of existing structures adjacent to,

adjoining, and in the vicinity of the site that may be affected in any way by excavations or other operations connected with the Work contained in this Contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for the giving of any and all required notices to any adjoining or adjacent property owned or other party before commencement of any Work. The Contractor shall indemnify and save the Owner harmless from any damages on account of settlements or loss of all damages for which the Owner may become liable in consequence of such injury or damage to adjoining and adjacent structures and their premises.

- **10.2.17** The Contractor shall identify to the Owner's Project Manager at least one on-site person who is the Contractor's competent, qualified, and authorized person on the worksite and who is, by training or experience, familiar with policies, regulations and standards applicable to the Work being performed. The competent, qualified and authorized person must be capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, shall be capable of ensuring that applicable safety regulations are complied with, and shall have the authority and responsibility to take prompt corrective measures, which may include removal of the Contractor's personnel from the work site.
- **10.2.18** The Contractor shall provide to the Owner's Project Manager, a copy of the Contractor's written safety policies and safety procedures applicable to the Work within seven (7) days of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

# **10.3 EMERGENCIES**

- **10.3.1** In any emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss to the Owner. The Contractor shall notify the Owner's Project Manager of the situation and all actions taken immediately thereafter. If, in the opinion of the Contractor, immediate action is not required, the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Project Manager of the emergency situation and take necessary steps. If any loss, damage, injury or death occurs that could have been prevented by the Contractor's prompt and immediate action or the emergency resulted from acts or omissions of the Contractor or his Subcontractors, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone whose acts any of them may be liable, the Contractor shall defend, fully indemnify and hold harmless the Owner (including attorneys' fees) from all actions resulting from the emergency. Any additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of emergency work shall be determined as provided in Article 12 "CHANGES IN THE WORK."
- **10.3.2** Prior to commencing his work and at all times during the performance of the Work, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with two, 24-hour emergency phone numbers where his representatives can be contacted.

#### **END OF ARTICLE 10**

#### **ARTICLE 11: BONDS AND INSURANCE**

#### 11.1 BONDS

- **11.1.1** The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner a performance bond in the sum of the contract price executed by a surety authorized to do business in Virginia, payable to the Town of Leesburg, Virginia, or such other entity as may be identified in the Contract, and conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract in strict conformity with the plans, specifications, and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- **11.1.2** The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner a payment bond in the amount of the contract price payable to the Town of Leesburg or such other entity as may be identified in the Contract, and executed by a surety authorized to do business in Virginia. Such bond shall be conditioned on the prompt payment to all claimants who have and fulfill contracts to supply labor or materials to the Contractor for all material furnished or labor supplied or performed in the prosecution of the Work. "Labor and materials" shall include public utility services and reasonable rentals of equipment, but only for periods when the equipment rented is actually used at the project site.
- **11.1.3** If the amount of all Work subcontracted to any one Subcontractor is in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor may at his option require the Subcontractor to furnish a Labor and Material Payment Bond with surety thereon, in the amount of fifty percent of the amount of the Subcontract.
- **11.1.4** The Contractor shall ensure that all sureties providing bonds for the Project will give written notice to the Owner, at least thirty days prior to expiration or termination of the bond(s).
- **11.1.5** If the surety on any Bond furnished by the Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located, the Contractor shall within five days thereafter substitute another Bond and surety, both of which shall be acceptable to the Owner.
- **11.1.6** If at any time, the Owner shall be or become dissatisfied with any surety or sureties then upon the Performance and Labor and Materials Payment Bonds, or if for any other reason, such bond shall cease to be adequate security to the Owner, the Contractor shall within five days after notice from the Owner to do so, substitute an acceptable bond(s) in such form and sum and signed by such other sureties as may be satisfactory to the Owner. The premium on such bond(s) shall be paid by the Contractor. No further payment shall be deemed due nor shall be made until the new sureties have been qualified and accepted by the Owner.
- **11.1.7** If more than one surety executes a bond, each shall be jointly and severally liable to the Owner for the entire amount of the bond.

#### 11.2 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

- **11.2.1** The Contractor shall provide to the Owner, a Certificate of Insurance indicating that the Contractor has in force the coverage below prior to the start of any Work under this Contract. The Contractor agrees to maintain such insurance until the completion of this Contract. All required insurance coverages must be acquired from insurers authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Virginia and acceptable to the Owner. The minimum insurance coverage shall be:
  - .1 Workers Compensation Insurance as required by federal, state, and municipal laws for the protection of all Contractors' employees working on or in connection with the project, shall be in accordance with Title, 2.2-4332, Va. Code Ann.
  - .2 Comprehensive General Liability Bodily Injury and Property Damage: \$3,000,000 combined single limit/each occurrence in the primary policy or through the use of Umbrella or Excess Limits.

The General Liability Insurance shall include the following coverages; comprehensive form, premises-operations, explosion and collapse hazard, underground hazard, products/completed operations hazard, contractual liability insurance, broad form property damage including completed operations, contractors protective liability, personal injury (all insuring agreements) deleting the employee exclusion, and owners protective liability.

.3 Contractor's Automobile Liability (Bodily Injury and Property Damage):

\$3,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence in the primary policy or through the use of Umbrella or Excess Limit

The Automobile Liability Insurance shall include the following coverages; comprehensive form, owned, hired, and non-owned.

.4 Property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Article 9.8 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Article 11.5 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Subsubcontractors in the Project. The property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements.

If the liability insurance purchased by the Corporation has been issued on a "claims made" basis, the Corporation must comply with the following additional conditions. The limits of liability and the extensions to be included as described previously in these provisions, remain the same.

The Corporation must either:

- 1. Agree to provide certificates of insurance evidencing the above coverage for a period of two (2) years after final payment for the Agreement for General Liability policies. This certificate shall evidence a "retroactive date" no later than the beginning of the Corporation's work under this Agreement, or
- 2. Purchase the extended reporting period endorsement for the policy or policies in force during the term of this Agreement and evidence the purchase of this extended reporting period endorsement by means of a certificate of insurance or a copy of the endorsement itself.
- **11.2.2** Additional Insured The Owner, its officers, elected and appointed officials, and employees shall be named as an additional insured in the Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy; evidence of the Additional Insured endorsement shall be typed on the certificate and a copy of the additional insured endorsement shall be forwarded to the Owner along with the copy of the insurance certificate.
- **11.2.3** Contract Identification The insurance certificate shall state this Contract's number and title.
- **11.2.4** The Contractor shall secure and maintain until all work required under the Contract is accepted, such insurance as will protect the Contractor and the Owner from claims directly or indirectly arising or alleged to arise out of the performance of, or failure to perform the Work, or the condition of the Work or the jobsite, from claims by workers, suppliers, Subcontractors, and the general public; from claims made under safe place laws, or any law with respect to protection of adjacent landowners; and from any other claims for damages to property from operations by the Contractor or any Subcontractor,

or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them.

The Contractor assumes all risks for direct and indirect damage or injury to the property or persons used or employed on or in connection with the Work contracted for, and of all damage or injury to any person or property wherever located, resulting from any action, omission, commission or operation under the Contract, or in connection in any way whatsoever with the contracted Work.

No acceptance or approval of any insurance by the Owner shall be construed as relieving or excusing the Contractor from any liability or obligation imposed upon the Contractor by the provisions of the Contract Documents.

- **11.2.5** These certificates and the insurance policies required by Article 11.2 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least thirty days prior written notice has been given to the Owner. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment and are reasonably available, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Article 9.8. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness in accordance with the Contractor's information and belief.
- **11.2.6** Neither the Owner nor the Owner's Project Manager shall have any obligation to review any Certificates of Insurance provided by the Contractor or to check or verify the Contractor's compliance with any and all requirements regarding insurance imposed by the Contract. The Contractor is fully liable for the amounts and types of insurance required herein and is not excused should any policy or Certificate of Insurance provided by the Contractor not comply with the Contract's insurance requirements.
- **11.2.7** If the Contractor fails to comply with the Contract's insurance requirements, the Owner shall be entitled to recover all amounts payable as a matter of law to the Owner or any other parties, including but not limited to the Owner's Project Manager, had the insurance coverage been in effect. Any recovery shall include but is not limited to interest for the loss of the use of such amounts of money, attorneys' fees, costs and expenses incurred in securing such determination and any other consequential damages.
- **11.2.8** Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Article 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

#### 11.3 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of the Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Owner's Project Manager and Engineer or Architect or their consultants, separate contractors, if any, and any of their Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Article 11.5 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of his consultants, separate contractors, if any, and the Subcontractors, Subsubcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

#### 11.4 ADDITIONAL INSURANCE PROVISIONS

- 11.4.1 A loss insured under Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Article 11.5.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.
- **11.4.2** If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 12.
- **11.4.3** The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved as provided in Article 7.4. The Owner as fiduciary shall, in the case of disputes, make settlement with insurers in accordance with orders of the Court.

#### **END OF ARTICLE 11**

### **ARTICLE 12: CHANGES IN THE WORK**

#### 12.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- **12.1.1** The Owner, without invalidating the Contract and without notice to the surety, may order a Change in the Work consisting of additions, deletions, modifications or other revisions to the general scope of the Contract, or changes in the sequence of the performance of the Work. The Contract Price and the Contract Time shall be adjusted accordingly. All such Changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order, and all Work involved in a Change shall be performed in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract. If the Contractor should proceed with a Change in the Work upon an oral order, by whomever given, it shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim for an increase in the Contract Price or Contract Time, on account thereof.
- **12.1.2** When the Owner and the Contractor have agreed upon a Change in the Work, but a written Change Order Document has not yet been executed, the Owner may, at its sole discretion and option, direct in writing the Contractor to proceed with the Change in the Work pending the execution of the formal Change Order. Contractor shall proceed in accordance with such direction.
- **12.1.3** The Contractor shall not begin work on any alteration requiring a modification until such modification has been executed by the Owner and the Contractor. If a satisfactory agreement cannot be agreed to for any item requiring a modification, the Owner reserves the right to terminate the contract as it applies to the items in question and make such arrangements as may be deemed necessary to complete the Work.

# **12.2 FIELD ORDER**

**12.2.1** A Field Order is a written order to the Contractor signed by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager interpreting or clarifying the Contract Documents or directing the Contractor to perform minor changes in the Work. Any work relating to the issuance of a Field Order shall be performed promptly and expeditiously and without additional cost to the Owner and within the Contract Time, unless the Contractor submits a Proposed Change Order, defined below, which is approved by the Owner. Field Orders shall be numbered consecutively by date of issuance by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager.

# 12.3 REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

**12.3.1** A Request For Proposal ("RFP") describes a proposed Change in the Work. In response to a Request for Proposal issued by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, the Contractor is required to submit a complete Proposal for the total cost and additional time, if any, necessary to perform the proposed Change in the

Work. Requests For Proposals shall be numbered consecutively by date of issuance by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager.

**12.3.2** The Contractor's Proposal in response to an RFP shall be in the form prescribed by the Owner's Project Manager, including all appropriate back-up material.

## 12.4 PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER

- **12.4.1** A Proposed Change Order is a written request from the Contractor to the Owner requesting a change in the Contract Price and/or Contract Time. A Proposed Change Order may be submitted as a proposal in response to a Request For Proposal issued by the Owner or as a claim for an increase in the Contract Price and/or Contract Time pursuant to the issuance of a Field Order. A Proposed Change Order must be submitted within twenty days of the issuance of a Request For Proposal or a Field Order. Proposed Change Orders shall be numbered consecutively by date of issuance by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also indicate on the Proposed Change Order the number of the Request For Proposal or the Field Order to which it responds.
- **12.4.2** If a Request for Proposal provides for an adjustment to the Contract Price, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:
  - .1 mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
  - .2 unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
  - .3 cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
  - .4 as provided in Articles 12.5.3 and 12.5.4.
- **12.4.3** If it is necessary in this subparagraph to increase the Contract Time to perform the Change in the Work, the Contractor shall provide an estimate of the increase in the Contract Time which shall be negotiated by the parties to the Contract. The Contractor's request for a time extension shall be evaluated in accordance with the criteria described in Article 8.
- **12.4.4** If the Contractor's Proposed Change Order is rejected by the Owner as being within the scope of the Work required by the Contract Documents the Owner may, at its sole option and discretion, direct the Contractor to perform the Work which is the subject of the Proposed Change Order; the Contractor shall then promptly proceed with the Work. Nothing shall excuse the timely performance by the Contractor of the Work because any Proposed Change Order is pending.

## 12.5 CHANGE ORDER

- 12.5.1 A Change Order is a written order to the Contractor signed by the Contractor and the Owner's Project Manager, issued after execution of the Contract, authorizing a Change in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price and/or the Contract Time. The Contract Price and the Contract Time may be changed only by Change Order. A Change Order signed by the Contractor indicates his agreement therein, including the adjustment in the Contract Price and/or the Contract Time. Change Orders shall be numbered consecutively by date of issuance by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager and shall, if applicable, indicate the number of the Field Order(s), Request For Proposal(s) and/or Proposed Change Order(s) to which it relates.
- **12.5.2** If the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager determine that the Contractor's Proposed Change Order, submitted pursuant to Article 12.4 for a change in the Contract Price or Contract Time, is acceptable, the Owner's Project Manager shall prepare and issue, or cause to be prepared and issued, a Change Order which will authorize the Contractor to proceed with the Change in the Work for the cost and time stated in the Proposed Change Order, or as otherwise may be agreed upon by the parties. The amounts stated in the Change Order for the cost and time to perform the Change in the Work shall be binding on the parties.
  - .1 The contractors markup for allowable profit and overhead shall be limited to 10%.
- **12.5.3** After issuance of the Change Order, the Contractor shall ensure that the amount of the Performance and Payment Bond coverage has been revised to reflect the increase in the Contract Price due to the Change Order.
- 12.5.4 If the Contractor's Proposed Change Order is not acceptable to the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager or if the parties are unable to otherwise agree as to the cost and time necessary to perform the Change in the Work, the Owner may, at its sole option and discretion, direct the Contractor to perform the Work on a time and material basis. The Contractor shall then promptly proceed with the Work.
- **12.5.5** If the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager elect to have the Change in the Work performed on a time and material basis, the same shall be performed, whether by the Contractor's forces or the forces of any of his Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractor's, at actual cost to the entity performing the Change in accordance with the time and material provisions included in the Road and Bridge Specifications of the Virginia Department of Transportation, current edition.
- **12.5.6** Prior to starting the work on a time and material basis, the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Project Manager in writing as to what labor, materials, equipment or

rentals are to be used for the Change in the Work. During the performance of the Change, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner daily time and material tickets, which shall list the categories and amounts of labor and equipment for which Change Order compensation is to be charged for the previous work day. Such tickets shall be submitted in strict accordance with the time and material provisions included in the Road and Bridge Specifications of the Virginia Department of Transportation.

- **12.5.7** The Contractor shall commence submission of daily time and material tickets immediately upon commencement of the Change Order Work and continue to submit them until completion of the Change Order Work. The Owner may require authentication of all time and material tickets and invoices by persons designated by the Owner for such purpose.
- **12.5.8** The failure of the Contractor to provide any required authentication shall, if the Owner elects to treat it as such, constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim for the cost of that portion of the Change in the Work covered by a non-authenticated ticket or invoice; provided, however, that the authentication of any such ticket or invoice by the Owner shall not constitute an acknowledgment by the Owner that the items thereon were reasonably required for the Change in the Work.
- **12.5.9** The Contractor shall submit his complete submission of the reasonable actual cost and time to perform the Change in the Work within twenty days of the request of the Owner's Project Manager to do so. The Owner and the Owner's Project Manager shall review the costs and time submitted by the Contractor on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Change in the Work. If such costs and time are acceptable to the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager, or if the parties otherwise agree to the actual reasonable cost to perform the Change in the Work, the Owner's Project Manager shall issue a Change Order for the cost and time agreed upon. The amounts stated in the Change Order for the cost and time to perform the Change in the Work shall be binding upon the parties.
- **12.5.10** The Contractor shall be entitled to costs as provided for in Article 12.4 which the Contractor, or his Subcontractors, may incur as a result of delays, interferences, suspensions, changes in sequence or the like, which are unreasonable, arising from the performance of any and all changes in the Work, caused by acts or omissions of the Owner, performed pursuant to this Article 12.
- **12.5.11** If any dispute should arise between the parties with respect to an increase or decrease in the Contract Price or an extension or reduction in the Contract Time or as a result of a Change in the Work, the Contractor shall not suspend performance of a Change in the Work or the Work itself unless otherwise so ordered by the Owner's Project Manager in writing. Disputes must be resolved

pursuant to Article 7.4 of the Contract. The Owner will, however, pay the Contractor up to the Owner's Project Manager's estimated value of the Change in the Work, regardless of the dispute, if the Change in the Work results in an increase in the Contract Price; and the Owner will have the right to decrease the Contract Price up to the Owner's Project Manager's estimated value of the Change in the Work, regardless of the dispute, if the Change in the Work results in a decrease in the Contract Price.

# 12.6 UNILATERAL CHANGE ORDER

12.6.1 In the event that the parties are unable to agree as to the reasonable cost and time to perform the Change in the Work and the Owner does not elect to have the Change in the Work performed on a time and material basis, the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager shall make a unilateral determination of the reasonable cost and time to perform the Change in the Work, based upon their own estimates, the Contractor's submission or a combination thereof. A Change Order shall be issued for the amounts of cost and time determined by the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager and shall become binding upon the Contractor unless the Contractor submits his protest in writing to the Owner within ten days of the issuance of the Change Order. The procedure for the resolution of the Contractor's protest shall be as described in Article 12.10. The Owner has the right to direct in writing the Contractor to perform the Change in the Work, which is the subject of such Unilateral Change Order. Failure of the parties to reach an agreement regarding the cost and time of performing the Change in the Work, or any pending protest, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing the Change in the Work promptly and expeditiously.

#### 12.7 DECREASES AND WORK NOT PERFORMED

- **12.7.1** Should it be deemed expedient by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager at any time that the Contract Work is in progress to decrease the dimensions, quantity of material or work, or vary in any other way the Work herein contracted for, the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager shall have the full power to do so, and shall order, in writing, such decreases to be made or performed without affecting the enforcement of the Contract. The Contractor shall, in pursuance of such written orders and directions from the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, execute the work ordered, and the difference in expense occasioned by such decrease so ordered shall be deducted from the amount payable under this Contract.
- **12.7.2** If Work is not performed, and such deletion of Work is not approved by the Owner, the Owner's Project Manager shall ascertain the amount of the credit due the Owner, based on the reasonable value of the labor and materials so deleted, for the lesser amount of materials and labor required.

**12.7.3** If Work is deleted from the Contract by Change Order, the amounts to be credited to the Owner shall reflect the same current pricing as if the Work were being added to the Contract at the time the deletion is ordered, and documentation will be required for a credit as specified in Article 12.4. If such deleted materials and equipment shall have already been purchased and stored on site and cannot be used in other projects or returned for credit or cannot be returned for credit at the price paid by the Contractor at the time of purchase, the Contractor shall be entitled, upon proper documentation and certification, to an adjustment in the pricing of the credit to avoid hardship to the Contractor. If necessary in order to establish such reasonable value, the Contractor may be required to submit a detailed breakdown of his original bid for the items or Work involved.

#### 12.8 CHANGES IN LINE AND GRADE

- **12.8.1** The Owner reserves the right through the Owner's Project Manager to make such alterations in the line and grade of various structures or pipelines shown on the drawings, as may be necessitated by conditions found during construction or that in the judgment of the Owner's Project Manager appears advisable. The Contractor shall not claim forfeiture of Contract by reason of such changes by the Owner's Project Manager.
- **12.8.2** In case of a fixed price contract, the price of the Work shall be negotiated as herein provided. If such alterations or changes diminish the quantity of Work to be done, they shall not constitute a claim for damages or for loss of anticipated profits in the Work which may be dispensed with, and the Work as constructed shall be paid for in accordance with the Contract prices as established for such Work under this Contract. In the case of a unit price, or partial unit price, contract, the altered Work shall be performed at the appropriate unit price.
- **12.8.3** The Contractor shall employ a certified Land Surveyor to establish a base line and set bench marks for the Contractor's use as necessary to stake the basic layout of the Work. Where new construction connects to existing facilities, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to check and establish the location of all existing facilities prior to construction of the new facilities.
- **12.8.4** All stakes, bench marks, and other base line information provided by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager shall be carefully preserved by the Contractor, and in case of their removal by any cause without prior written consent from the Owner, such stakes, bench marks, and other base line information will be replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's sole expense.
- **12.8.5** The dimensions for lines and elevations for grades of the structures, appurtenances, and utilities are indicated on the Drawings, together with pertinent information required for laying out the Work. Utility locations are approximate and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the exact location of

the utilities prior to commencing Work in all areas where conflicts with utility installations are possible. If site conditions vary from those indicated, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately, who will promptly direct any adjustment as required. The locations of existing utilities, including underground utilities, which may affect the Work, are indicated on the drawings or in the specifications insofar as their existence and location were known at the time of preparation of the drawings. However, nothing in these drawings or specifications shall be construed as a guarantee that such utilities are in the location indicated or that they actually exist, or that other utilities are not within the area of the operations. The Contractor shall make all necessary investigations to determine the existence and locations of such utilities. The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to and maintenance and protection of existing utilities and structures, of both public and private ownership. Acceptability of restored utility installation shall be determined by the respective utility Owner. All utilities shall remain in service during the construction of this project unless written authorization of interruption of service is received from the respective utility Owner and the interruption is approved by the Project Manager.

**12.8.6** Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately upon discovery of any apparent errors in the lines or grades. If Contractor proceeds with knowledge of such apparent error without first receiving written clarification from the Owner's Project Manager, the Contractor does so at his own risk.

# **12.9 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS**

- **12.9.1** The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give written notice to the Owner's Project Manager of (a) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, or (b) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the Contract and which were not reasonably anticipated as a result of the investigation required by Article 1.2.2.
- **12.9.2** The Owner's Project Manager shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the cost or time of performance, the provisions of Article 12 "Changes in the Work" shall apply.
- **12.9.3** No request by the Contractor for a Change Order under this Article shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the required written notice.
- **12.9.4** No request by the Contractor for a Change Order under this Article shall be allowed if made after final payment under the Contract.
# 12.10 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST AND/OR TIME

- **12.10.1** If the Contractor wishes to make a claim for an increase in the Contract Price and/or Contract Time, he shall give the Owner written notice thereof within seven calendar days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such claim. This notice shall be given by the Contractor before proceeding to execute the Work, except in an emergency endangering life or property in which case the Contractor shall proceed as provided in Article 10. No claim shall be allowed and no amounts shall be paid for any costs incurred more than ten calendar days prior to the time notice is given to the Owner. Any change in the Contract Price or Contract Time resulting from such claim must be authorized by Change Order. The Contractor's complete claim submittal for an increase in the Contract Price shall be submitted no later than twenty calendar days after the Work for which the claim is made has been completed or after the request of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, whichever is earlier.
- **12.10.2** If the Contractor claims that additional cost or time is involved because of, but not limited to, any of the following circumstances, the Contractor shall make such claim as provided in Subparagraph 12.10.1: (1) any written interpretation pursuant to Article 2, (2) any order by the Owner to stop the Work pursuant to Article 3.3 where the Contractor was not at fault, (3) failure of payment by the Owner pursuant to Article 9, or (4) any written order for a minor change in the Work issued pursuant to Article 12.8.1.

# 12.11 ATTORNEYS' FEES AND OTHER EXPENSES

- **12.11.1** In recognition of the public monies being administered by the Owner to fund this Contract, the Contractor agrees that he will not submit, assert, litigate or otherwise pursue any frivolous or unsubstantiated delay claims. If the Contractor's delay claim, or any separate item of a delay claim, is determined through litigation or other dispute resolution process to be false or to have no basis in law or fact, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner and shall pay it for all Investigation Costs incurred by the Owner. These costs include investigating, analyzing, negotiating, appealing, defending, and litigating the false or baseless delay claims, attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional architect/engineer expenses and any other consultant costs. The amount to be paid hereunder to the Owner shall be the percentage of the Contractor's total leay claim which is determined to be false or to have no basis in fact.
- **12.11.2** If the Contractor breaches any obligation under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs and expenses incurred by the Owner relating to such breach, including but not limited to, attorneys' fees, audit

costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional architectural or engineering expenses, and any other consultant costs.

**12.11.3** If the Owner prevails in a claim brought against the Contractor, including but not limited to, claims for fraud or misrepresentation, overpayment, defective work, delay damages, and recovery of termination expenses, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs and expenses incurred by the Owner relating to such claim, including but not limited to, attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional architect or engineering expenses, and any other consultant costs.

# **END OF ARTICLE 12**

# ARTICLE 13: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

# **13.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK**

- **13.1.1** If any portion of the Work should be covered contrary to the request of the Owner's Project Manager or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents or to requirements of applicable Construction Permits, it must, if required in writing by the Owner's Project Manager, be uncovered for its observation and shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- **13.1.2** If any portion of the Work has been covered that the Owner's Project Manager has not specifically requested to observe prior to being covered, the Owner's Project Manager may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work complies with the Contract Documents, the cost of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be charged to the Owner. If such Work does not comply with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs unless the Owner caused this condition, in which event the Owner shall pay such costs.

# **13.2** CORRECTION OF WORK

- **13.2.1** The Contractor shall promptly reconstruct, replace or correct all Work rejected by the Owner's Project Manager as defective or as failing to conform to the Contract Documents or as not in accordance with the guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected Work, including compensation for the Owner's Project Manager and any other additional services made necessary thereby.
- **13.2.2** The Contractor, unless removal is waived by the Owner, shall remove from the site all portions of the Work that are defective or non-conforming, or if permitted or required, he shall correct such Work in place at his own expense promptly after receipt of notice, and such rejected Work shall not thereafter be tendered for acceptance unless the former rejection or requirement for correction is disclosed.
- **13.2.3** If the Contractor does not proceed with the correction of such defective or nonconforming Work within a reasonable time fixed by written notice from the Owner's Project Manager, the Owner may either:
  - .1 By separate contract or otherwise replace or correct such Work and charge the Contractor the cost occasioned the Owner thereby and remove and store the materials or equipment at the expense of the Contractor; or

- .2 Terminate this Contract as provided in Article 14.3 "DEFAULT TERMINATION."
- **13.2.4** The Contractor shall bear the cost of making good all work of the Owner or separate Contractors destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal.
- **13.2.5** Nothing contained in this Article 13.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to any other obligation that the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents, including Article 4.7 "WARRANTY" hereof. The establishment of the period of one year after the Date of Final Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any warranty required by the Contract Documents relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which his obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, or to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to his obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

# **13.3** ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE OR NON-CONFORMING WORK

**13.3.1** If the Owner or its Project Manager prefers to accept defective or nonconforming Work, it may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction. In this case, a Change Order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the Contract Price where appropriate and equitable, or the Owner may elect to accept payment in materials or services, in lieu of a reduction in the Contract Price. If the amount of a reduction is determined after Final Payment, it shall be paid on demand to the Owner by the Contractor.

# **END OF ARTICLE 13**

# **ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT**

# 14.1 TERMINATION FOR THE CONVENIENCE OF THE OWNER

- **14.1.1** The Owner may, at any time upon ten days written notice to the Contractor, terminate, without prejudice to any right or remedy of the Owner, the whole or any portion of the Work for the convenience of the Owner. This Notice of Termination shall specify that portion of the Work to be terminated and the effective date of termination. The Contractor's sole remedy, in the event of such termination, will be the allowable termination costs permitted by Article 14.2 "ALLOWABLE CONVENIENCE TERMINATION COSTS."
- **14.1.2** The Contractor shall include termination clauses identical to Article 14 in all subcontracts and purchase orders related to the Work. Failure to include these termination clauses in any subcontracts or purchase orders shall preclude recovery of any termination costs related to that subcontract or purchase order.

# 14.1.3 <u>Non-appropriation Clause</u>

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, this contract shall be terminated if all of the following events shall have occurred:

1. Funds are not appropriated for a subsequent fiscal period during the term of this contract for the acquisition of substantially the same functions as provided for herein, and written notice thereof is given to CONTRACTOR at least thirty (30) days prior to the first day of such subsequent fiscal periods or within five (5) days of the approval of the final budget for such fiscal year, whichever occurs later.

2. Town has exhausted all funds legally available for payment under this contract.

Upon such termination, Contractor's only remedy shall be to terminate the contract at the end of the fiscal period during which notice is given. Payment in compliance with the contract for materials, goods, and services rendered hereunder during the fiscal year at the end of which termination occurs, without penalty, termination, profit or overhead expenses of any kind shall constitute full performance on the part of the Town.

# 14.2 ALLOWABLE CONVENIENCE TERMINATION COSTS

**14.2.1** After complying with the provisions of Article 14.4, the Contractor may submit a termination claim, not later than six months after the effective date of its

termination, unless one or more extensions of three months each are granted by the Owner in response to the Contractor's written request.

- **14.2.2** The Owner shall pay the Contractor's reasonable costs of termination, plus a mark-up of ten percent for profit and overhead. This amount will not exceed the original contract price, reduced by any payments made prior to Notice of Termination, and further reduced by the price of the supplies not delivered, or the service not provided. This Contract shall be amended accordingly, and the Contractor shall be paid the agreed amount.
- 14.2.3 If the parties cannot agree on the amount to be paid to the Contractor by reason of termination under this clause, the Owner shall pay to the Contractor the amounts, as determined by the Owner's Project Manager as follows, without duplicating any amounts which may have already been paid under the preceding paragraph of this clause:
  - .1 With respect to all Contract performance prior to the effective date of Notice of Termination, the total of:
    - a. cost of work performed or supplies delivered;
    - b. the costs of settling and paying any reasonable claims as provided in Article 14.4; and
    - c. a mark-up of ten percent for profit and overhead. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor shall be entitled to profit or overhead associated with the portion of the work not performed, nor to profit associated with costs of demobilization.
  - .2 The total sum to be paid under .1 above shall not exceed the contract price, as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made, and as further reduced by the contract price of work not done or supplies not delivered. The Owner may subtract from the amount claimed by the Contractor any claim the Owner has against the Contractor
- **14.2.4** If the Contractor is not satisfied with any payments that the Owner's Project Manager shall determine to be due under this clause, the Contractor may proceed in accordance with Article 7.4 "DISPUTES."
- **14.2.5** If the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire Contract had it been completed, no profit shall be included or allowed and an appropriate adjustment shall be made reducing the amount of the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

## **14.3 DEFAULT TERMINATION**

- **14.3.1** The Owner may, upon ten days written notice to the Contractor, terminate, without prejudice to any right or remedy of the Owner, the Contract for default, in whole or in part, and may take possession of the Work and complete the Work by contract or otherwise in any of the following circumstances:
  - .1 The Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the Work or any separable part thereof with such diligence as will ensure the Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time, or fails to meet any milestones established in the Contract Documents or fails to substantially complete the Work within this period;
  - .2 The Contractor is in default in carrying out any provision of the Contract for a cause within his or his Subcontractors' control;
  - .3 The Contractor fails to supply a sufficient number of properly skilled workers or proper equipment or materials;
  - .4 The Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or for materials or labor;
  - .5 The Contractor disregards laws, permits, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction;
  - .6 The Contractor breaches any provision of the Contract Documents;
  - .7 The Contractor voluntary abandons the Project;
  - .8 Upon at least thirty calendar days prior written notice by the Owner to the Contractor, at any time during the term of the Agreement, the Owner determines that maintaining the Agreement in force will harm, bring into disrepute, or affect the integrity of the Owner.
- **14.3.2** Upon termination of this Agreement under this Article, the Contractor shall remove all of his employees and property from the Project in a smooth, orderly, and cooperative manner.
- **14.3.3** The right of the Contractor to proceed shall not be terminated under Article 14.2 because of any delays in the completion of the Work due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor or his Subcontractors as specifically set forth in Article 8, "DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME."

- **14.3.4** If, after the Contractor has been terminated for default pursuant to Article 14.3, it is determined that none of the circumstances set forth in Article 14.3.1 exist, then such termination shall be considered a termination for convenience pursuant to Article 14.1. In such case, the Contractor's sole remedy will be costs permitted by Article 14.2.
- 14.3.5 If the Owner terminates the Contract, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost of completing the Work including compensation for additional managerial, administrative and inspection services and any damages for delay, such excess amount shall be paid to the Contractor. If such expenses exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the Owner for such excess amount.
- 14.3.6 If the right of the Contractor to proceed with the Work is partially or fully terminated, the Owner may take possession of and utilize in completing the Work such materials, appliances, supplies, plant and equipment as may be on the site of the terminated portion of the Work and necessary for the completion of the Work. If the Owner does not fully terminate the right of the Contractor to proceed, the Contractor shall continue to perform the part of the Work that is not terminated.

# 14.4 GENERAL TERMINATION PROVISIONS

- **14.4.1** After receipt of a Notice of Termination from the Owner, pursuant to Article 14.1 or 14.3, and except as otherwise directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall:
  - .1 Stop Work under the Contract on the date and to the extent specified in the Notice of Termination;
  - .2 Place no further purchase orders or subcontracts for materials, services, or facilities, except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the Work under the Contract that is not terminated;
  - .3 Terminate all purchase orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of Work terminated by the Notice of Termination;
  - .4 At the option of the Owner, assign to the Owner in the manner, at the times and to the extent directed by the Owner, all of the rights in the contracts so terminated, in which case, the Owner shall have the right, at his discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such purchase orders and subcontracts;
  - .5 Settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such termination of purchase orders and subcontracts, with the approval

or ratification of the Owner, to the extent he may require, which approval or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this Article;

- .6 Transfer title and deliver to the entity or entities designated by the Owner, in the manner, at the times and to the extent directed by the Owner to the extent specifically produced or specifically acquired by the Contractor for the performance of such portion of the Work as has been terminated, the following:
  - a. The fabricated or unfabricated parts, Work in progress, partially completed supplies and equipment, materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, and other fixtures, completed work, supplies and other material produced as part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of, the Work terminated by the Notice of Termination; and
  - b. The completed or partially completed plans, drawings, Shop Drawings, submittals, information, releases, manuals, and other property related to the Work and which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the Owner.
- .7 Use his best efforts to sell, in the manner, at the times, to the extent and at the price or prices directed or authorized by the Owner or Owner's Project Manager, any property of the types referred to in Article 14.4.1.6; provided, however, that the Contractor:
  - a. Shall not be required to extend credit to any buyer; and
  - b. May acquire such property under the conditions prescribed by and at a price or prices approved by the Owner; and provided further that the proceeds of any such transfer or disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by the Owner to the Contractor under the Contract or shall otherwise be credited to the Contract Price covered by the Contract or paid in such other manner as the Owner may direct;
- .8 Complete performance of such part of the Work as shall not have been terminated by the Notice of Termination; and
- .9 Take such action as may be necessary, or as the Owner or Owner's Project Manager may direct for the protection and preservation of

the property related to the Contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Owner has or may acquire an interest.

- **14.4.2** If the convenience termination, pursuant to Article 14.1, is partial, the Contractor may file with the Owner a claim for an equitable adjustment of the Contract Price relating to the continued portion of the Contract (the portion not terminated by the Notice of Termination) for costs increased because of such partial termination. Such equitable adjustment as may be agreed upon shall be made in the Contract Price. Any claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this Article must be submitted in writing to the Owner's Project Manager within sixty days from the Notice of Termination.
- **14.4.3** The Contractor shall refund to the Owner any amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor in excess of costs reimbursed under Article 14.4 within sixty days of receipt of a written request from the Owner to do so.

# **END OF ARTICLE 14**

## **SECTION 02050**

### DEMOLITION

## PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. This Section covers the demolition, removal, and disposal of existing buildings, structures, pavement, curbs, and sidewalk, removal and disposal of lead materials, and any existing equipment including electrical, plumbing, heating and ventilating equipment and piping not required for the operation of the Hospital water storage tank as indicated on the Drawings and as specified hereinafter. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials and equipment to demolish buildings and structures and to remove fixtures, anchors, supports, piping and accessories designated to be removed on the Drawings
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Section 01090 Reference Standards
- 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS
  - A. References shall be in accordance with reference standards, codes, and specifications as set forth herein.
- 1.04 TITLE TO EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS
  - A. Contractor shall have no right or title to any of the equipment, materials or other items to be removed from the existing buildings or structures unless and until said equipment, materials and other items have been removed from the premises. The Contractor shall not sell or assign, or attempt to sell or assign any interest in the said equipment, materials or other items until the said equipment, materials or other items have been removed.
  - B. Contractor shall have no claim against the Owner because of the absence of such fixtures and materials.
- 1.05 CONDITION OF STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT
  - A. The Owner does not assume responsibility for the actual condition of structures and equipment to be demolished and removed.
  - B. Conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner so far as practicable.
  - C. The information regarding the existing structures and equipment shown on the Drawings is based on visual inspection and a walk-through survey only. Neither the Owner nor the Owner's Project Manager will be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn there from by the Contractor.

#### PART 3 -- EXECUTION

#### 3.01 DEMOLITION AND REMOVALS

- A. The removal of all equipment and piping, and all materials from the demolition of buildings and structure shall, when released by the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager, shall be done by the Contractor and shall become the Contractor's property, unless otherwise noted, for disposition in any manner not contrary to the Contract requirements and shall be removed from the site to the Contractor's own place of disposal.
- B. The Contractor specifically shall de-energize all panelboards, lighting fixtures, switches, circuit breakers, electrical conduits, motors, limit switches, pressure switches, instrumentation such as flow, level and/or other meters, wiring, and similar power equipments prior to removal. Any electric panels or equipment which are to be retained shall be relocated or isolated by the Contractor specifically, prior to the removal of the equipment specified herein.
- C. The Contractor shall proceed with the removal of the equipment, piping and appurtenances in a sequence designed to maintain the water distribution system in continuous operation and shall proceed only after approval of the Owner's Project Manager.
- D. Any equipment, piping and appurtenances removed without proper authorization, which are necessary for the operation of the existing facilities shall be replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner's Project Manager at no cost to the Owner.
- E. Excavation caused by demolitions shall be backfilled with fill free from rubbish and debris.

#### 3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Demolition and removal work shall be performed by competent experienced workmen for the various type of demolition and removal work and shall be carried out through to completion with due regard to the safety of Owner employees, workmen on-site and the public. The work shall be performed with as little nuisance as possible.
- B. The work shall comply with the applicable provisions and recommendation of ANSI A10.2, Safety Code for Building Construction, all governing codes, and as hereinafter specified.
- C. The Contractor shall make such investigations, explorations and probes as are necessary to ascertain any required protective measures before proceeding with demolition and removal. The Contractor shall give particular attention to shoring and bracing requirements so as to prevent any damage to new or existing construction.
- D. The Contractor shall provide, erect, and maintain catch platforms, lights, barriers, weather protection, warning signs and other items as required for proper protection of the public, occupants of the building, workmen engaged in demolition operations, and adjacent construction.
- E. The Contractor shall provide and maintain weather protection at exterior openings so as to fully protect the interior premises against damage from the elements until such openings are closed by new construction.

- F. The Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary protection of the existing structure designated to remain where demolition, removal and new work is being done, connections made, materials handled or equipment moved.
- G. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to prevent dust from rising by wetting demolished masonry, concrete, plaster and similar debris. Unaltered portions of the existing buildings affected by the operations under this Section shall be protected by dust-proof partitions and other adequate means.
- H. The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection in accordance with local Fire Department requirements.
- I. The Contractor shall not close or obstruct walkways, passageways, or stairways and shall not store or place materials in passageways, stairs or other means of egress. The Contractor shall conduct operations with minimum traffic interference.
- J. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the existing structure or contents by reason of the insufficiency of protection provided.

## 3.03 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Materials or items designated to remain the property of the Owner shall be as hereinafter tabulated. Such items shall be removed with care and stored at a location at the site to be designated by the Owner.
- B. Where equipment is shown or specified to be removed and relocated, the Contractor shall not proceed with removal of this equipment without specific prior approval of the Engineer. Upon approval, and prior to commencing removal operations, the equipment shall be operated in the presence of representatives of the Contractor, Owner, and the Owner's Project Manager. Such items shall be removed with care, under the supervision of the trade responsible for reinstallation and protected and stored until required. Material or items damaged during removal shall be replaced with similar new material or item. Any equipment that is removed without proper authorization and is required for proper operation shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.
- C. Wherever piping is to be removed for disposition, the piping shall be drained by the Contractor and adjacent pipe and headers that are to remain in service shall be blanked off or plugged and then anchored in an approved manner.
- D. Materials or items demolished and not designated to become the property of the Owner or to be reinstalled shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the property and legally disposed of.
- E. Where alterations occur, or new and old work join, the Contractor shall cut, remove, patch, repair or refinish the adjacent surfaces to the extent required by the construction conditions, so as to leave the altered work in as good a condition as existed prior to the start of the work. The materials and workmanship employed in the alterations, unless otherwise shown on the Drawing or specified, shall comply with that of the various respective trades which normally perform the particular items or work.

- F. The Contractor shall finish adjacent existing surfaces to new work to match the specified finish for new work. The Contractor shall clean existing surfaces of dirt, grease, loose paint, etc., before refinishing.
- G. The Contractor shall remove temporary work, such as enclosures, signs, guards, and the like when such temporary work is no longer required or when directed at the completion of the work.
- 3.04 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS RETAINED BY OWNER
  - A. The Owner shall reserve the right to retain any equipment and materials removed during the Construction project.

The following equipment and materials will be retained by the Owner:

- Existing valves
- Existing fire and yard hydrants
- B. The equipment and materials shall be moved by the Contractor to storage areas, on the site, to be designated by the Owner.

- END OF SECTION -

## **SECTION 02100**

## CLEARING, GRUBBING, AND SITE PREPARATION

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Reference Article 9, Section 700 of the Town of Leesburg Design & Construction Standards Manual for additional requirements. Where this specification is in conflict with the Town of Leesburg Design & Construction Standards Manual, the Town of Leesburg Design & Construction Standards Manual shall govern.
- B. Includes all labor, material, equipment and appliances required for the complete execution of any additions, modifications, or alterations to existing building(s) and new construction work as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- C. Principal items of work include:
  - 1. Notifying all authorities owning utility lines running to or on the property. Protecting and maintaining all utility lines to remain and capping those that are not required in accordance with instructions of the Utility Companies, and all other authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. The Contractor shall videotape (on DVD) the entire project site including all concrete and asphalt pavements, curb and gutter, fencing to remain, structures to be demolished, and existing structures that are to be modified. The original DVD shall be turned over to the Engineer prior to beginning construction activities. The video shall clearly identify existing site and structural conditions prior to construction.
  - 3. Clearing the site within the Contract Limit Lines, including removal of grass, brush, shrubs, trees, loose debris and other encumbrances except for trees marked to remain.
  - 4. Boxing and protecting all trees, shrubs, lawns and the like within areas to be preserved.
  - 5. Repairing all injury to trees, shrubs, and other plants caused by site preparation operations shall be repaired immediately. Work shall be done by qualified personnel in accordance with standard horticultural practice and as approved by the Engineer.
  - 6. Removing topsoil to its full depth from designated areas and stockpiling on site where directed by the Engineer for future use.
  - 7. Disposing from the site all debris resulting from work under this Section.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 02200 - Earthwork

- B. Section 02276 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
- 1.03 STREET AND ROAD BLOCKAGE
  - A. Closing of streets and roads during progress of the work shall be in compliance with the requirements of the Owner and other authorities having jurisdiction. Access shall be provided to all facilities remaining in operation.
- 1.04 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
  - A. All work shall be performed in such a manner to protect all personnel, workmen, pedestrians and adjacent property and structures from possible injury and damage.
  - B. All conduits, wires, cables and appurtenances above or below ground shall be protected from damage.
  - C. Provide warning and barrier fence as necessary or as directed by the Engineer.

# PART 2 -- EXECUTION

- 2.01 CLEARING OF SITE
  - A. Before removal of topsoil, and start of excavation and grading operations, the areas within the clearing limits shall be cleared and grubbed.
  - B. Clearing shall consist of cutting, removal, and satisfactory disposal of all trees, fallen timber, brush, bushes, rubbish, sanitary landfill material, fencing, and other perishable and objectionable material within the areas to be excavated or other designated areas. Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor shall survey the entire Contract site and shall prepare a plan which defines the areas to be cleared and grubbed, trees to be pruned, extent of tree pruning, and/or areas which are to be cleared but not grubbed. This plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Should it become necessary to remove a tree, bush, brush or other plants adjacent to the area to be excavated, the Contractor shall do so only after permission has been granted by the Engineer.
  - C. Excavation resulting from the removal of trees, roots and the like shall be filled with suitable material, as approved by the Engineer, and thoroughly compacted per the requirements contained in Section 02200, Earthwork.
  - D. Unless otherwise shown or specified, the Contractor shall clear and grub a strip at least 15 ft. wide along all permanent fence lines installed under this Contract.
  - E. In temporary construction easement locations, only those trees and shrubs shall be removed which are in actual interference with excavation or grading work under this Contract, and removal shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. However, the Engineer reserves the right to order additional trees and shrubs removed at no additional cost to the Owner, if such, in his opinion, are too close to the work to be maintained or have become damaged due to the Contractor's operations.
  - F. All stockpiled soil must be covered or seeded unless used within seven (7) days.

#### 2.02 STRIPPING AND STOCKPILING EXISTING TOPSOIL

- A. Existing topsoil and sod on the site within areas designated on the Drawings shall be stripped to whatever depth it may occur, and stored in locations directed by the Engineer.
- B. The topsoil shall be free of stones, roots, brush, rubbish, or other unsuitable materials before stockpiling the topsoil.
- C. Care shall be taken not to contaminate the stockpiled topsoil with any unsuitable materials.
- 2.03 GRUBBING
  - A. Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of all stumps, roots, logs, sticks and other perishable materials to a depth of at least 6-inches below ground surfaces.
  - B. Large stumps located in areas to be excavated may be removed during grading operations, subject to the approval of the Engineer.
- 2.04 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL
  - A. All debris resulting from the clearing and grubbing work shall be disposed of by the Contractor as part of the work of this Contract. Material designated by the Engineer to be salvaged shall be stored on the construction site as directed by the Engineer for reuse in this Project or removal by others.
  - B. Burning of any debris resulting from the clearing and grubbing work will not be permitted at the site.
- 2.05 WARNING AND BARRIER FENCE
  - A. Warning barrier fence shall be made of a visible, lightweight, flexible, high strength polyethylene material. The fence shall be MIRASAFE as manufactured by Mirafi, Inc., or equal.
  - B. Physical Properties

Fence:			
Color:	International Orange		
Roll Size:	4' x 164'		
Roll weight:	34 lbs.		
Mesh opening:	1-1/2" x 3"		
Posts:			
ASTM Designation:	ASTM 702		
Length:	5 feet long (T-Type)		
Weight:	1.25 #/Foot (min)		
Area of Anchor Plate:	14 Sq. In.		

C. Drive posts 12 to 18 inches into ground every 10' to 12'. Wrap fence material around first terminal post allowing overlap of one material opening. Use metal tie wire or plastic tie wrap to fasten material to itself at top, middle and bottom. At final post, cut with utility knife or

scissors at a point halfway across an opening. Wrap around and tie at final post in the same way as the first post.

D. Use tie wire or tie wrap at intermediate posts and splices as well. Thread ties around a vertical member of the fence material and the post, and bind tightly against the post. For the most secure fastening, tie at top, middle and bottom. Overlap splices a minimum of four fence openings, tie as above, fastening both edges of the fence material splice overlap.

- END OF SECTION -

## **SECTION 02200**

## EARTHWORK

## PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Reference Article 9, Section 700 of the Town of Leesburg Design & Construction Standards Manual for additional requirements. Where this specification is in conflict with the Town of Leesburg Design & Construction Standards Manual, the Town of Leesburg Design & Construction Standards Manual shall govern.
- B. Furnish all labor, equipment and materials required to complete all work associated with excavation, dewatering, backfill, foundation and backfill stone, filter fabric, embankments, stockpiling topsoil and any excess suitable material in designated areas, backfill and subgrades beneath foundations and roadways, excavation support, disposing from the site all unsuitable materials, providing erosion and sedimentation control grading, site grading and preparation of pavement and structure subgrade, and other related and incidental work as required to complete the work shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- C. All excavations shall be in conformity with the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the Drawings or established by the Engineer.
- D. It is the intent of this Specification that the Contractor conduct the construction activities in such a manner that erosion of disturbed areas and off-site sedimentation be absolutely minimized.
- E. All work under this Contract shall be done in conformance with and subject to the limitations of the latest editions of the Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Requirements of related work are included in Division 2 of these Specifications.
- 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS
  - A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the Specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced Specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.
    - 1. Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications, latest edition.
    - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
      - ASTM C 127 Test for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.
      - ASTM C 136 Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

081406BF

- ASTM D 422 Particle Size Analysis of Soils.
- ASTM D 423 Test for Liquid Limit of Soils.
- ASTM D 424 Test for Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- ASTM C 535 Test for Resistance to Degradation of Large Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
- ASTM D 698 Standard Method of Test for the Moisture Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5 lb. (2.5 kg) Rammer and a 12-inch (305 mm) Drop.
- ASTM D1556 Test for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- ASTM D1557 Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lbs. (4.5 kg) Rammer and 18-inch (457 mm) Drop.
- ASTM D2049 Test Method for Relative Density of Cohesionless Soils.
- ASTM D2167 Test for Density of Soil in Place by the Rubber-Balloon Method.
- ASTM D2216 Test for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, Rock, and Soil Aggregate Mixtures.
- ASTM D2487 Test for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.
- ASTM D2922 Test for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

# 1.04 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

- A. Subsurface data are offered in good faith solely for placing the Bidder in receipt of all information available to the Owner and Engineer and in no event is to be considered as part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Attention is directed to the fact that there may be water pipes, storm drains and other utilities located in the area of proposed excavation. Perform all repairs to same in the event that excavation activities disrupt service.
- C. The Bidder is further advised that the Owner has made sub-surface investigations and a report has been prepared, in connection with this project for the design engineer, a copy of which is provided in the Appendix of these specifications.
- D. In making this data available, the Owner makes no guarantee, either expressed or implied, as to their accuracy or to the accuracy of any interpretation thereof.
- E. The Bidder must interpret such subsurface data according to his own judgment.

- 1. The test boring logs present factual information of the subsurface conditions at the specific test boring location only. The Bidder shall not conclude that the subsurface conditions will be consistent between test boring locations.
- F. The Bidder further acknowledges that he assumes all risks contingent upon the nature of the sub-surface conditions to be actually encountered by him in performing the Work covered by the Contract, even though such actual conditions may result in the Bidder performing more or less Work than he originally anticipated.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit the following. Additional submittal requirements shall be in accordance with Article 9, Section 700 of the Town of Leesburg Design & Construction Standards Manual:
  - 1. Name and location of all material suppliers.
  - 2. Certificate of compliance with the standards specified above for each source of each material.
  - 3. List of disposal sites for waste and unsuitable materials and all required permits for use of those sites.
  - 4. Plans and cross sections of open cut excavations showing side slopes and limits of the excavation at grade.
  - 5. Samples of synthetic filter fabric with manufacturer's certificates or catalog cuts stating the mechanical and physical properties. Samples shall be at least one (1) foot wide and four (4) feet long taken across the roll with the warp direction appropriately marked.
  - 6. Construction drawings and structural calculations for any types of excavation support required. Drawings and calculations shall be sealed by a currently registered Professional Engineer in the Commonwealth of Virginia.
  - 7. Monitoring plan and pre-construction condition inspection and documentation of all adjacent structures, utilities, and roadways near proposed installation of excavation support systems.
  - 8. Dewatering procedures.

#### 1.06 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Soil and rock material shall be excavated, transported, placed, and stored in a manner so as to prevent contamination, segregation and excessive wetting. Materials which have become contaminated or segregated will not be permitted in the performance of the work and shall be removed from the site.
- 1.07 USE OF EXPLOSIVES
  - A. Use of explosives will not be allowed on project site.

## PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

## 2.01 SELECT FILL

- A. Soils from the excavations meeting requirements stipulated herein with the exceptions of topsoil and organic material may be used as select fill for backfilling, constructing embankments, reconstructing existing embankments, and as structural subgrade support.
- B. Select fill used for embankment construction shall be a silty or clayey soil material with a Maximum Liquid Limit (LL) of 50 and a Plasticity Index (PI) between 7 and 20.
- C. Select fill used for backfilling shall either be material as described in Paragraph B above or a granular soil material with a Maximum Plasticity Index (PI) of 6.
- D. Regardless of material used as select fill, materials shall be compacted at a moisture content satisfactory to the Engineer, which shall be approximately that required to produce the maximum density except that the moisture content shall not be more than 2% below nor more than 2% above the optimum moisture content for the particular material tested in accordance with the ASTM D698.
- E. Select fill used as subgrade support shall be a coarse aggregate material meeting the gradation requirements of #57 or #78 aggregates in accordance with ASTM C-33, or Aggregate Base Course (ABC) as defined in Section 02207 Aggregate Materials.
- 2.02 TOPSOIL
  - A. Topsoil shall be considered the surface layer of soil and sod, suitable for use in seeding and planting. It shall contain no mixture of refuse or any material toxic to plant growth.
- 2.03 GEOTEXTILES
  - A. The Contractor shall provide geotextiles as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.

#### PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL
  - A. In all areas to be excavated, filled, paved, or graveled the topsoil shall be stripped to its full depth and shall be deposited in storage piles on the site, at locations designated by the Engineer, for subsequent reuse. Topsoil shall be kept separated from other excavated materials and shall be piled free of roots and other undesirable materials.
- 3.02 EXCAVATION
  - A. All material excavated, regardless of its nature or composition, shall be classified as UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION. Excavation shall include the removal of all soil, rock, weathered rock, rocks of all types, boulders, conduits, pipe, and all other obstacles encountered and shown to be removed within the limits of excavation shown on the Drawings or specified herein. The Contractor shall anticipate rock will be encountered within the

excavation limits as suggested in the Geotechnical Report. The removal of rock or other obstacles by blasting will not be permitted. The cost of excavation shall be included in the Lump Sum Bid Price and no additional payment will be made for the removal of obstacles encountered within the excavation limits shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

Stipulated prices included in the Bid Form shall be applicable only for work not indicated on the Contract Documents as directed by the Town of Leesburg. Additional excavation work directed by the Town of Leesburg shall be paid for in accordance with the stipulated prices listed in the Bid Form. Stipulated prices shall include all work necessary to furnish and install the item listed, including, but not limited to equipment, material, and labor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- B. All suitable material removed in the excavation shall be used as far as practicable in the formation of embankments, subgrades, and shoulders, and at such other places as may be indicated on the Drawings or indicated by the Engineer. No excavation shall be wasted except as may be permitted by the Engineer. Refer to the drawings for specific location and placement of suitable excavated materials in the formation of embankments, backfill, and structural and roadway foundations.
- C. All excavations shall be made in the dry and in such a manner and to such widths as will give ample room for properly constructing and inspecting the structures and/or piping they are to contain and for such excavation support, pumping and drainage as may be required. Excavation shall be made in accordance with the grades and details shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- D. Excavation slopes shall be flat enough to avoid slides that will cause disturbance of the subgrade or damage of adjacent areas. The Contractor shall intercept and collect surface runoff both at the top and bottom of cut slopes. The intersection of slopes with natural ground surfaces, including the beginning and ending of cut slopes, shall be uniformly rounded as shown on the Drawings or as may be indicated by the Engineer. Concurrent with the excavation of cuts the Contractor shall construct intercepting berm ditches or earth berms along and on top of the cut slopes at locations shown on the Drawings or designated by the Engineer. All slopes shall be finished to reasonably uniform surfaces acceptable for seeding and mulching operations. No rock or boulders shall be left in place which protrude more than 1 foot within the typical section cut slope lines, and all rock cuts shall be cleaned of loose and overhanging material. All protruding roots and other objectionable vegetation shall be removed from slopes. The Contractor shall be required to submit plans of open-cut excavation for review by the Engineer before approval is given to proceed.
- E. It is the intent of these Specifications that all structures shall bear on an aggregate base, crushed stone or screened gravel bedding placed to the thickness shown on the Drawings, specified in these Specifications, or not less than 6-inches. Bedding for piping shall be as specified in Section 15000 Basic Mechanical Requirements, or as shown on the Drawings.
- F. The bottom of all excavations for structures and pipes shall be examined by the Engineer for bearing value and the presence of unsuitable material. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, additional excavation is required due to the low bearing value of the subgrade material, or if the in-place soils are soft, yielding, pumping and wet, the Contractor shall remove such material to the required width and depth and replace it with thoroughly compacted select fill, and/or crushed stone or screened gravel as indicated by the Engineer. Payment for such additional work ordered by the Engineer shall be made as an extra by a Change Order in

accordance with the General Conditions. No payment will be made for subgrade disturbance caused by inadequate dewatering or improper construction methods.

- G. All cuts shall be brought to the grade and cross section shown on the Drawings, or established by the Engineer, prior to final inspection and acceptance by the Engineer.
- H. Slides and overbreaks which occur due to negligence, carelessness or improper construction techniques on the part of the Contractor shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor as indicated by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner. If grading operations are suspended for any reason whatsoever, partially completed cut and fill slopes shall be brought to the required slope and the work of seeding and mulching or other required erosion and sedimentation control operations shall be performed.

## 3.03 EXCAVATION SUPPORT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, place, and maintain such excavation support which may be required to support sides of excavation or to protect pipes and structures from possible damage and to provide safe working conditions. If the Engineer is of the opinion that at any point sufficient or proper supports have not been provided, he may order additional supports put in at the expense of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy of all supports used and for all damage resulting from failure of support system or from placing, maintaining and removing it.
- B. Selection of and design of any proposed excavation support systems is exclusively the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor shall submit drawings and calculations on proposed systems sealed by a Professional Engineer currently registered in the Commonwealth of Virginia.
- C. The Contractor shall exercise caution in the installation and removal of supports to insure that excessive or unusual loadings are not transmitted to any new or existing structure. The Contractor shall promptly repair at his expense any and all damage that can be reasonably attributed to installation or removal of excavation support system.
- D. Contractor shall monitor movement in the excavation support systems as well as movement at adjacent structures, utilities and roadways near excavation supports. Contractor shall submit a monitoring plan developed by the excavation support design engineer. All preconstruction condition assessment and documentation of adjacent structures on-site and offsite shall be performed by the Contractor. If any sign of distress such as cracking or movement occurs in any adjacent structure, utility or roadway during installation of supports, subsequent excavation, service period of supports, subsequent backfill and construction, or removal of supports, Engineer shall be notified immediately. Contractor shall be exclusively responsible for any damage to any roadway, structure, utility, pipes, etc. both on-site and offsite, as a result of his operations.
- E. All excavation supports shall be removed upon completion of the work except as indicated herein. The Engineer may permit supports to be left in place at the request and expense of the Contractor. The Engineer may order certain supports left permanently in place in addition to that required by the Contract. The cost of the materials so ordered left in place, less a reasonable amount for the eliminated expense of the removal work omitted, will be paid as an extra by a Change Order in accordance with the General Conditions. Any excavation supports left in place shall be cut off at least two (2) feet below the finished ground surface or as directed by the Engineer.

## 3.04 PROTECTION OF SUBGRADE

- A. To minimize the disturbance of bearing materials and provide a firm foundation, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use of heavy rubber-tired construction equipment shall not be permitted on the final subgrade unless it can be demonstrated that drawdown of groundwater throughout the entire area of the structure is at least 3 feet below the bottom of the excavation (subgrade). Even then, the use of such equipment shall be prohibited should subgrade disturbance result from concentrated wheel loads.
  - 2. Subgrade soils disturbed through the operations of the Contractor shall be excavated and replaced with compacted select fill or crushed stone at the Contractor's expense as indicated by the Engineer.
  - 3. The Contractor shall provide positive protection against penetration of frost into materials below the bearing level during work in winter months. This protection can consist of a temporary blanket of straw or salt hay covered with a plastic membrane or other acceptable means.

## 3.05 PROOFROLLING

A. The subgrade of all structures and all areas that will support pavements or select fill shall be proofrolled. After stripping of topsoil, excavation to subgrade and prior to placement of fills, the exposed subgrade shall be carefully inspected by probing and testing as needed. Any topsoil or other organic material still in place, frozen, wet, soft, or loose soil, and other undesirable materials shall be removed. The exposed subgrade shall be proofrolled with a heavily loaded tandem-wheeled dump truck to check for pockets of soft material hidden beneath a thin crust of better soil. Any unsuitable materials thus exposed shall be removed and replaced with an approved compacted material.

# 3.06 DEWATERING

- A. The Contractor shall do all dewatering as required for the completion of the work. Procedures for dewatering proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for review prior to any earthwork operations. All water removed by dewatering operations shall be disposed of in accordance with local requirements.
- B. The dewatering system shall be of sufficient size and capacity as required to control groundwater or seepage to permit proper excavation operations, embankment construction and reconstruction, subgrade preparation, and to allow concrete to be placed in a dry condition. The system shall include a sump system or other equipment, appurtenances and other related earthwork necessary for the required control of water. The Contractor shall drawdown groundwater to at least 3 feet below the bottom of excavations (subgrade) at all times in order to maintain a dry and undisturbed condition.
- C. The Contractor shall control, by acceptable means, all water regardless of source. Water shall be controlled and its disposal provided for at each berm, structure, etc. The entire periphery of the excavation areas shall be ditched and diked to prevent water from entering the excavation. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for disposal of the water and shall provide all necessary means at no additional expense to the Owner. The Contractor shall be

solely responsible for proper design, installation, proper operation, maintenance, and any failure of any component of the system.

- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall repair without cost to the Owner, any damage to work in place and the excavation, including damage to the bottom due to heave and including removal of material and pumping out of the excavated area. The Contractor shall be responsible for damages to any other area or structure caused by his failure to maintain and operate the dewatering system proposed and installed by the Contractor.
- E. The Contractor shall take all the steps that he considers necessary to familiarize himself with the surface and subsurface site conditions, and shall obtain the data that is required to analyze the water and soil environment at the site and to assure that the materials used for the dewatering systems will not erode, deteriorate, or clog to the extent that the dewatering systems will not perform properly during the period of dewatering. Copies of logs of borings and laboratory test results are available to the Contractor. This data is furnished for information only, and it is expressly understood that the Owner and Engineer will not be held responsible for any interpretations or conclusions drawn therefrom by the Contractor.
- F. Prior to the execution of the work, the Contractor, Owner and Engineer shall jointly survey the condition of adjoining structures. Photographs and records shall be made of any prior settlement or cracking of structures, pavements, and the like, that may become the subject of possible damage claims.

# 3.07 EMBANKMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall perform the construction of embankments in such a manner that cut and fill slopes will be completed to final slopes and grade in a continuous operation. The operation of removing excavation material from any cut and the placement of embankment in any fill shall be a continuous operation to completion unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.
- B. Surfaces upon which embankments are to be constructed shall be stripped of topsoil, organic material, rubbish and other extraneous materials. After stripping and prior to placing embankment material, the Contractor shall compact the top 12-inches of in place soil as specified under Paragraph 3.09, COMPACTION.
- C. Any soft or unsuitable materials revealed before or during the in place compaction shall be removed as indicated by the Engineer and replaced with select fill.
- D. Ground surfaces on which embankment is to be placed, shall be scarified or stepped in a manner which will permit bonding of the embankment with the existing surface. The embankment soils shall be as specified under Part 2 Products, and shall be deposited and spread in successive, uniform, approximately horizontal layers not exceeding 8-inches in compacted depth for the full width of the cross section, and shall be kept approximately level by the use of effective spreading equipment. Hauling shall be distributed over the full width of the embankment, and in no case will deep ruts be allowed to form during the construction of the embankment. The embankment shall be properly drained at all times. Each layer of the embankment shall be thoroughly compacted to the density specified under Paragraph 3.09, COMPACTION.
- E. The embankment or fill material in the layers shall be of the proper moisture content before rolling to obtain the prescribed compaction. Wetting or drying of the material and

manipulation when necessary to secure a uniform moisture content throughout the layer shall be required. Should the material be too wet to permit proper compaction or rolling, all work on all portions of the embankment thus affected shall be delayed until the material has dried to the required moisture content. Samples of all embankment materials for testing, both before and after placement and compaction, will be taken at frequent intervals. From these tests, corrections, adjustments, and modifications of methods, materials, and moisture content will be made to construct the embankment.

- F. Where embankments are to be placed and compacted on hillsides, or when new embankment is to be compacted against embankments, or when embankment is built in part widths, the slopes that are steeper than 4:1 shall be loosened or plowed to a minimum depth of 6 inches or, if in the opinion of the Engineer, the nature of the ground is such that greater precautions should be taken to bind the fill to the original ground then benches shall be cut in the existing ground as indicated by Engineer.
- G. When rock and other embankment material are excavated at approximately the same time, the rock shall be incorporated into the outer portions of the embankments and the other material which meets the requirements for select fill shall be incorporated into the formation of the embankments. Stones or fragmentary rock larger than 4-inches in their greatest dimension will not be allowed within the top 6-inches of the final grade. Stones, fragmentary rock, or boulders larger than 12-inches in their greatest dimension will not be allowed in any portions of embankments and shall be disposed of by the Contractor as indicated by the Engineer. When rock fragments or stone are used in embankments, the material shall be brought up in layers as specified or directed and every effort shall be exerted to fill the voids with finer material to form a dense, compact mass which meets the densities specified for embankment compaction.

#### 3.08 BACKFILLING

- A. All structures and pipes shall be backfilled with the type of materials shown on the Drawings and specified herein. Select fill shall be deposited in successive, uniform, approximately horizontal layers not exceeding 8-inches in compacted depth for the full width. Stones or fragmentary rock larger than 4-inches in their greatest dimension will not be allowed within the top 6-inches of the ground nor within 6 inches of pipes. No stone or fragmentary rock larger than 12-inches in their greatest dimension will be allowed for any portion of backfill. Compaction shall be in accordance with the requirements of Paragraph 3.09, COMPACTION.
- B. Where excavation support is used, the Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to prevent loss of support beneath and adjacent to pipes and existing structures when supports are removed. If significant volumes of soil cannot be prevented from clinging to the extracted supports, the voids shall be continuously backfilled as rapidly as possible. The Contractor shall thereafter limit the depth below subgrade that supports will be installed in similar soil conditions or employ other appropriate means to prevent loss of support.

# 3.09 COMPACTION

A. The Contractor shall compact embankments, backfill, crushed stone, aggregate base, and in place subgrade in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The densities specified herein refer to percentages of maximum density as determined by the noted test methods. Compaction of materials on the project shall be in accordance with the following schedule:

	Density %	Density %	Max. Lift Thickness
	Std. Proctor	Mod. Proctor	as Compacted
	(D698)	(D1557)	Inches
Embankments Beneath Structures*	98	95	8
Other Embankments	95	92	8
Backfill Around Structures	95	92	8
Backfill in Pipe Trenches	95	92	8
Crushed Stone Beneath Structures	**	**	12
Select Sand		98	8
Aggregate Base Course (ABC) Beneath		98	8
Crushed Stone Backfill	**	**	12
Crushed Stone Pipe Bedding	**	**	12
In place Subgrade Beneath Structures	98	95	Top 12-inches

- \* Embankments beneath structures shall be considered to include a zone 10 feet out from the foundation of the structure extending down to the natural ground on a 45° slope.
- \*\* The aggregate shall be compacted to a degree acceptable to the Engineer by use of a vibratory compactor and/or crawler tractor.
- B. Field density tests will be made by the Engineer to determine if the specified densities have been achieved, and these tests shall be the basis for accepting or rejecting the compaction. In-place density tests will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to which test method will be the most appropriate. Failure to achieve the specified densities shall require the Contractor to re-compact the material or remove it as required. The Contractor shall, if necessary, increase his compactive effort by increasing the number of passes, using heavier or more suitable compaction equipment, or by reducing the thickness of the layers. The Contractor shall adjust the moisture contents of the soils to bring them within the optimum range by drying them or adding water as required.
- C. Testing will be performed as frequently as deemed necessary by the Engineer. As a minimum, one in-place density test shall be performed for each 1000 cubic yards of embankment placed and 500 cubic yards of backfill placed or one test performed each day for either.

# 3.10 REMOVAL OF EXCESS AND UNSUITABLE MATERIALS

A. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of off-site all unsuitable materials. Within thirty (30) consecutive days after Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review all required permits and a list of disposal sites for the unsuitable materials. If the disposal site is located on private property, the submittal shall also include written permission from the owner of record.

- B. All unsuitable materials shall be disposed of in locations and under conditions that comply with federal, state and local laws and regulations.
- C. The Contractor shall obtain an off-site disposal area prior to beginning demolition or excavation operations.
- D. All excess and unsuitable materials shall be hauled in trucks of sufficient capacity and tight construction to prevent spillage. Trucks shall be covered to prevent the propagation of dust.
- E. When all excess and unsuitable material disposal operations are completed, the Contractor shall leave the disposal sites in a condition acceptable to the Owner and Owner(s) of the disposal site(s).

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLAN

## SECTION 02207

## AGGREGATE MATERIALS

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials required to complete all work associated with the installation of aggregate material beneath foundations, as backfill and as roadway subgrades and other related and incidental work as required to complete the work shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Section 01090 Reference Standards
  - B. Section 02200 Earthwork
  - C. Section 02276 Erosion and Sedimentation Control

#### 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the Specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.
  - 1. Town of Leesburg Design & Construction Standards Manual
  - 2. Virginia Department of Transportation (VDOT) Specifications for Roads and Bridges; VDOT Standard Specifications for Aggregates.
  - 3. ASTM C 127 Test for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.
  - 4. ASTM C 136 Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
  - 5. ASTM C 535 Test for Resistance to Degradation of Large Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
  - A. Submit the following in accordance with the Contract Documents:
    - 1. Materials gradation and certification.
    - 2. ASTM C127, ASTM C136, and ASTM C535 test results

31111-030\02207:09-28-2018

#### PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 CRUSHED STONE, SCREENED GRAVEL and AGGREGATE BASE COURSE (ABC)
  - A. Crushed stone or screened gravel shall meet the requirements of Aggregate Standard Size No. 57 as defined by VDOT Standard Specifications for Aggregates.
  - B. ABC shall meet the requirements of ABC as defined by VDOT Specifications for Roads and Bridges, latest edition, Section 309. ABC shall be Type I, Size 21A unless otherwise stated herein or shown on the drawings.
- 2.02 SELECT SAND
  - A. Select sand shall meet the requirements of Section 202 of the VDOT Specifications for Roads and Bridges. The size used shall be Standard Size No. A or B as listed and defined in Table IT-1, "Fine Aggregate", of the VDOT Specifications for Roads and Bridges.

#### PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 CRUSHED STONE, SCREENED GRAVEL AND AGGREGATE BASE COURSE (ABC)
  - A. Contractor shall install crushed stone, screened gravel and ABC in accordance with the VDOT Specifications for Roads and Bridges and as shown on the Drawings and indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - 1. Unless otherwise stated herein or shown on the Drawings, all mat foundations (bottom slabs) for the proposed structures shall have a blanket of crushed stone or ABC 6-inches thick minimum placed directly beneath the proposed mat. The blanket shall extend a minimum of 12 inches beyond the extremities of the mat.
    - 2. For subgrade preparation at structures and select fill, the foundation material shall be ABC where specifically specified on Drawings, otherwise, crushed stone or screened gravel shall be used.
    - 3. For ground under drains, pipe bedding, and drainage layers beneath structures the coarse aggregate shall meet the requirements of aggregate standard Size No. 57 as defined by VDOT Specifications for Roads and Bridges.

## 3.02 SELECT SAND

A. Contractor shall install select sand in accordance with the VDOT Specifications for Roads and Bridges and as shown on the Drawings and indicated in the Contract Documents.

- END OF SECTION -

## SECTION 02276

## EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

## PART 1 -- GENERAL

## 1.01 THE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall employ a Responsible Land Disturber certified in the Commonwealth of Virginia who is responsible for implementing Best Management Practices (BMP's) to prevent and minimize erosion and resultant sedimentation in all cleared and grubbed areas during and after construction. This item covers the Work necessary for the installation of structure and measures for the prevention and control of soil erosion. The Contractor shall furnish all material, labor and equipment necessary for the proper installation, maintenance, inspection, monitoring, reporting, and removal (where applicable) of erosion prevention and control measures and to cause compliance with the General Virginia Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (VPDES) Permit Regulation for Discharges of Storm Water From Construction Activities (9 VAC 25-180) and VPDES General Permit No. VAR10 under this Section.
- B. All excavations shall be in conformity with the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the Drawings or established by the Engineer.
- C. It is the intent of this Specification that the Contractor conduct the construction activities in such a manner that erosion of disturbed areas and off site sedimentation be absolutely minimized.
- D. All Work under this Contract shall be done in conformance with and subject to the limitations of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook (VESCH) and the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Law, Regulations and Certification Regulations, as adopted in the Code of Virginia Title 10-1, Chapter 5, Article 4 and Sections 4VAC30-50 and 4VAC50-50 of the Virginia Administration Code.
- E. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable minimum standards set in the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook. The following excerpts from the VESCH Minimum Standards are particularly important:
  - 1. Permanent or temporary soil stabilization shall be applied to denuded areas within seven days after final grade is reached on any portion of the site. Temporary soil stabilization shall be applied within seven days to denuded areas that may not be at final grade but will remain dormant (undisturbed) for longer than 30 days. Permanent stabilization shall be applied to areas that are to be left dormant for more than one year.
  - 2. A permanent vegetative cover shall be established on denuded areas not otherwise permanently stabilized. Permanent vegetation shall not be considered established until a ground cover is achieved that, in the opinion of the local program administrator or his designated agent, is uniform, mature enough to survive and will inhibit erosion.
  - 3. Stabilization measures shall be applied to earthen structures such as dams, dikes and diversions immediately after installation.

22004BR

- 4. All temporary erosion and sediment control measures shall be removed within 30 days after final site stabilization or after the temporary measures are no longer needed, unless otherwise authorized by the local program administrator. Trapped sediment and the disturbed soil areas resulting from the deposition of temporary measures shall be permanently stabilized to prevent further erosion and sedimentation.
- F. Due to the nature of the Work required by this Contract, it is anticipated that the location and nature of the erosion and sedimentation control devices will be adjusted on several occasions to reflect the current phase of construction. The construction schedule adopted by the Contractor will impact the placement and need for specific devices required for the control of erosion. The Contractor shall develop and implement such additional techniques as may be required to minimize erosion and off-site sedimentation. The location and extent of erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be revised at each phase of construction that results in a change in either the quantity or direction of surface runoff from constructed areas. All deviations from the erosion and sedimentation control provisions shown on the Drawings shall have the prior acceptance of the Engineer.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Section 02100 Clearing, Grubbing, and Site Preparation
  - B. Section 02200 Earthwork
  - C. Section 02910 Final Grading and Landscaping
- 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS
  - A. Without limiting the generality of other requirements of these specifications, all Work hereunder shall conform to the applicable requirements of the referenced portions of the following documents, to the extent that the requirements therein are not in conflict with the provisions of this Section.
    - 1. Code of Virginia, Title 10.1, Chapter 5, Article 4
    - 2. Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook (VESCH), latest edition.
    - 3. General Virginia Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (VPDES) Permit Regulation for Discharges of Storm Water From Construction Activities (9 VAC 25-180) and VPDES General Permit No. VAR10.
    - 4. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan as required by the VPDES Permit.
    - 5. Maintenance and Inspection Procedures as required by the VPDES Permit
  - B. See Specification Section 01090 Reference Standards.
- 1.04 REGULATORY COMPLIANCE
  - A. Land disturbance activities are not authorized to begin until after all required erosion and sediment control permits are obtained from the United States, Commonwealth of Virginia,

and Loudoun County. Contractor is the Co-Primary Permittee and Operator under the provisions of the VPDES Permit. As such, Contractor will be required to sign certain certifications as described in the VPDES Permit. Contractor shall comply with requirements specified in the Contract Documents or by the Engineer. Contractor shall also comply with all other laws, rules, regulations, ordinances and requirements concerning soil erosion and sediment control established in the United States, the Commonwealth of Virginia, and Loudoun County. The following documents and the documents referenced therein define the regulatory requirements for this Section 02276.

- 1. VPDES PERMIT: The Virginia Pollution Discharge Elimination System (VPDES) General Permit (VAR 10) for Discharges of Storm Water from Construction Activity governs land disturbance or construction activities of one (1) acre or more. On applicable sites, Contractor is responsible for complying with terms and conditions of this permit.
- 2. Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control: Contractor shall follow Practices and Standards of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook (VESCH), Third Edition, or latest.
- 3. SWP3: When a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) is provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall follow the practices described in the SWP3. (See the Appendix for the SWP3, if applicable.)

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to the start of the Work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a plan for applying the temporary and permanent erosion and siltation control measures as shown on the Owner's approved Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. Construction Work shall not commence until the schedule of Work and the methods of operations have been reviewed and approved.
- B. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit the following:
  - 1. Name and location of all material suppliers.
  - 2. Certificate of compliance with the standards specified above for each source of each material.
  - 3. List of disposal sites for waste and unsuitable materials and all required permits for use of those sites.

## 1.06 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL DEVICES

- A. The following erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be incorporated into the Work. Other devices, as necessary and acceptable to the Engineer shall be installed as required.
  - 1. Temporary Sediment Traps shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Drawings, at the termination of all Temporary Diversions diverting sediment laden runoff, and at other locations indicated by the Engineer. Temporary Sediment Traps shall be constructed by excavating the appropriate size rectangular basin and constructing a rock-fill dam on the discharge end to form a sediment trap. Temporary Sediment Traps shall be spaced to limit the maximum tributary drainage area to less
than or equal to 3 acres. Temporary Sediment Traps shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.13 of the VESCH.

- 2. Temporary Diversions shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Drawings, and at other locations indicated by the Engineer. Dimensions shall be as shown on the Drawings. All diversion ditches transporting sediment-laden runoff shall terminate in Temporary Sediment Traps. Temporary Diversions shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.12 of the VESCH.
- 3. Silt Fence shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Drawings, and at other locations indicated by the Engineer. Silt fence shall not be installed across streams, ditches or waterways. Silt Fence shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with requirements of Section 3.05 of the VESCH.
- 4. Rock Check Dams shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Drawings, and at other locations indicated by the Engineer. Dimensions shall be as shown on the Drawings. Rock Check Dams shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.20 of the VESCH.
- 5. Block and Gravel Drop Inlet Sediment Filters shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Drawings, and at other locations indicated by the Engineer. Dimensions shall be as shown on the Drawings. Block and Gravel Drop Inlet Sediment Filters shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.07 of the VESCH.
- 6. Block and Gravel Curb Inlet Sediment Filters shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Drawings, and at other locations indicated by the Engineer. Gravel Curb Inlet Sediment Filters shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.07 of the VESCH.
- 7. Culvert Inlet Protection shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Drawings, and at other locations indicated by the Engineer. Culvert Inlet Protection shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.08 of the VESCH.
- 8. Temporary and Permanent Stormwater Conveyance Channels shall be installed at the locations shown on the Drawings, and at other locations indicated by the Engineer. Channels and Channel Linings shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Sections 3.17 and 3.36 of the VESCH.
- 9. Riprap Outlet Protection shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Drawings and at other locations indicated by the Engineer. All Riprap Outlet Protection shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Sections 3.18 and 3.19 of the VESCH.
- 10. Temporary Construction Entrances shall be located at points where vehicles enter and leave a construction site and at other locations indicated by the Engineer. Temporary Construction Entrances shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.02 of the VESCH.

### 1.07 GUARANTEE

A. All restoration and revegetation Work shall be subject to the one-year guarantee period of the Contract as specified in the General Conditions.

# PART 2 -- MATERIALS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

A. Materials for use in erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be in accordance with the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.

### 2.02 TEMPORARY SEDIMENT TRAPS

A. Temporary Sediment Traps shall be constructed as shown on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein. The Temporary Sediment Traps shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with Part 3 of this Section, and Section 3.13 of the VESCH, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and/or local program administrator until a vegetative ground cover has been established. The cost of the Temporary Sediment Traps shall include the excavation, grading, diversion ditches, stone for erosion control, washed stone, geotextile, etc. and all maintenance activities required.

### 2.03 TEMPORARY DIVERSIONS

A. Temporary Diversions shall be constructed as shown on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein. Temporary Diversions shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3 of this Section, and Section 3.12 of the VESCH, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and/or local program administrator until the site has been stabilized. The cost of Temporary Diversions shall include the excavation and all maintenance and restoration activities required.

### 2.04 SILT FENCE

311

- A. Silt Fence shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the Maintenance paragraph, and Section 3.05 of the VESCH, to the satisfaction of the Engineer until the site has been stabilized. The cost of Silt Fence shall include the fabric, posts, wire fabric, excavation and all maintenance and restoration activities required.
- B. Silt Fence shall be a woven geotextile filter fabric made specifically for sediment control. Filter fabric shall not rot when buried and shall resist attack from soil chemicals, alkalies and acids in the pH range from 2 to 13, and shall resist damage due to prolonged ultraviolet exposure. Filter fabric shall be Type FX-11, as manufactured by Carthage Mills, Type 910SC, as manufactured by Synthetic Industries, Inc., Amoco 2130 as manufactured by Amoco Fabrics & Fibers Co.
- C. Filter fabric for the silt fence shall have the following minimum properties:

	Value	Test Method
Grab Tensile Strength	100 lbs	ASTM D 4632
Grab Elongation	15%	ASTM D 4632
11-030\02276:09-28-2018	02276-5	HOSPITAL TANK RECOATING AND VALVE REPLACEMENT

Trapezoid Tear Strength	50 lbs	ASTM D 4533
Mullen Burst Strength	265 lbs	ASTM D 3786
Puncture Strength	58 lbs	ASTM D 4833
Retained Strength (500 hrs. accelerated UV exposure) Filtration Efficiency Flow Rate Height	80% 75% 10/gal/min/ft. <sup>2</sup> 36 inches	ASTM D 4355 VTM-51 ASTM D 4491

D. Posts for silt fence shall be steel and shall have the following properties:

ASTM Designation:	ASTM A702
Length:	5-Feet Long (T-Type)
Weight:	1.25 lbs/foot (min.)
Area of Anchor Plate:	14 Sq. In.

Note: Five (T) Fasteners shall be furnished with each post.

E. Wire Fabric for the silt fence shall have the following properties:

Wire Fabric Designation:	832-12-10-12.5 Class 1
Designation:	ASTM A116
Width:	32"
Number of Line Wires:	8
Stay Wire Spacing:	12"
Line and Stay Wires:	12.5 Ga.
Top and Bottom Wires:	10 Ga.
Wire Coating:	ASTM Class 1 Zinc Coating

## 2.05 RIP RAP

A. The Contractor shall place rip rap as shown on the Drawings and as specified in Section 414 of the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications. The stone for rip rap shall consist of field stone or rough unhewn quarry stone. The stone shall be sound, durable, and free from seams, cracks, or other structural defects. The rip rap shall be as specified on the Drawings.

### 2.06 CULVERT INLET PROTECTION

A. Culvert Inlet Protection shall be constructed as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. The culvert inlet protection shall be constructed at the upstream end of all culverts as indicated and maintained in accordance with Part 3 of this Section, and Section 3.08 of the VESCH, to the satisfaction of the Engineer until the site has been stabilized. The cost of the culvert inlet protection shall include the excavation, grading, stone for erosion control, riprap, etc. and all maintenance activities required.

# 2.07 STRAW WITH NET TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZATION BLANKET (SSB)

- A. The Contractor shall place straw with net temporary channel and slope SSB as shown on the Drawings. The blanket shall consist of clean wheat straw from agricultural crops made into a knitted straw blanket that is machine assembled. The straw shall be evenly distributed throughout the blanket. The blanket shall be covered with a photodegradable synthetic mesh attached to the straw with degradable thread.
- B. The Contractor shall place the straw with net temporary channel and slope SSB where directed immediately after the channel or slope has been properly graded and prepared, fertilized, and seeded. The netting shall be on top with the straw in contact with the soil.
- C. The Contractor will immediately repair or replaced section of straw with net temporary channel and slope SSB which is not functioning properly or has been damaged in any way until a stable growth of grass has been established.
- D. Straw with net SSB shall be North American Green S150 matting, American Excelsior Co., Curlex I, Contech SFB1, or equal with a minimum shear stress value of 1.50 lb./ft.<sup>2</sup>
- 2.08 CURLED WOOD OR COCONUT FIBER TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZATION BLANKET (SSB)
  - A. The Contractor shall place curled wood or coconut fiber channel and slope SSB in channels or on slopes as shown on the Drawings. The blanket shall consist of machine-produced mat of curled wood excelsior or coconut fiber with consistent thickness and the fibers evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top of the blanket shall be covered with a biodegradable synthetic mesh. The mesh shall be attached to the curled wood excelsior or coconut fiber with photodegradable synthetic yarn.
  - B. The Contractor shall place the curled wood or coconut fiber channel and slope SSB where directed immediately after the ditch has been properly graded and prepared, fertilized, and seeded. The mesh shall be on top with the fibers in contact with the soil.
  - C. The Contractor will immediately repair or replace section of blanket which is not functioning properly or has been damaged in any way until a stable growth of grass has been established.

D. Blanket shall be American Excelsior Curlex II, North American Green C125, Contech EFB4 or equal matting with a minimum shear stress value of 2.0 lb./ft.<sup>2</sup>.

# 2.09 SYNTHETIC SOIL STABILIZATION MATTING (SSM)

- A. The Contractor shall place synthetic channel and slope SSM in channel or on slope as shown on the Drawings. The mat shall consist of entangled nylon, polypropylene or polyester monofilaments mechanically joined at their intersections forming a three dimensional structure. The mat shall be crush-resistant, pliable, water-permeable, and highly resistant to chemical and environmental degradation.
- B. The Contractor shall place the synthetic SSM where directed immediately after the channel or slope has been properly graded and prepared.
- C. After the SSM has been placed, the area shall be properly fertilized and seeded as specified allowing the fertilizer and seeds to drop through the net.
- D. The Contractor will immediately repair or replace section of SSM which is not functioning properly or has been damaged in any way until a stable growth of grass has been established.
- E. Synthetic SSM shall be Enkamat 7020 as manufactured by Colband Geosynthetics, Synthetic Industries Landlock Erosion Mat TRM 1060, TH8 as manufactured by TC Mirifi, or equal matting with a minimum shear stress value of 5.0 lb./ft.<sup>2</sup>.
- 2.10 TEMPORARY GRAVEL CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES
  - A. Temporary gravel construction entrances shall be constructed as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. Temporary gravel construction entrances shall be maintained in accordance with Part 3 of this Section, and Section 3.02 of the VESCH, to the satisfaction of the Engineer until the site has been stabilized. The cost of temporary gravel construction entrances shall include the gravel, truck wash racks and washwater, etc. and all maintenance activities required.
- 2.11 TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZER
  - A. The temporary agent for soil erosion control shall consist of an especially prepared highly concentrated powder which, when mixed with water, forms a thick liquid such as "Enviroseal 2001" by Enviroseal Corporation, "Terra Control" by Quattro Environmental, Inc., or "CHEM-CRETE ECO-110" by International CHEM-CRETE Corporation, and having no growth or germination inhibiting factors. The agent shall be used for hydroseeding grass seed in combination with other approved amendments resulting in a highly viscous slurry which, when sprayed directly on the soil, forms a gelatinous crust.

### PART 3 -- EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be established prior to the clearing operations in a given area. Where such practice is not feasible, the erosion and sedimentation control device(s) shall be established immediately following completion of the clearing operation.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish the labor, materials and equipment required for routine maintenance of all erosion and sedimentation control devices. Maintenance shall be scheduled as required for a particular device to maintain the removal efficiency and intent of the device. Maintenance shall include but not be limited to 1) the removal and satisfactory disposal of trapped sediments from traps or silt barriers and 2) replacement of filter fabrics used for silt fences. Sediment removed from erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be disposed of in locations that will not result in off site sedimentation as acceptable to the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall provide temporary sedimentation traps at all locations shown on the Contract Drawings and for the settling of water pumped from the excavations or intercepted by drainage ditches for keeping water out of the excavations or to protect existing structures. The Contractor shall seed and mulch the earthen embankment with temporary or permanent vegetation immediately after installation. The Contractor shall remove trapped sediment from the basins when the design capacity has been reduced by 25% to maintain their effectiveness or as indicated by the Engineer. Sediment material removed from the basins shall be disposed by the Contractor in locations that will not result in off-site sedimentation as acceptable to the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - 1. Inspect temporary sediment traps at least once every 14 days and within 48 hours after each runoff producing rainfall event. Remove sediment and restore the trap to its original dimensions when the sediment has accumulated to one-forth the design volume of the trap. Place the sediment that is removed in a designated disposal area and replace the contaminated part of the aggregate facing.
  - 2. Check the structure for damage from erosion or piping. Periodically check the depth of the spillway to ensure it is a minimum of 1.0 ft. below the low point of the embankment. Immediately fill settlement of the embankment to slightly above design grade. Riprap displaced from the spillway must be replaced immediately.
  - 3. After all sediment-producing areas have been permanently stabilized and permission has been obtained from the plan approving authority, remove the structure and all unstable sediment. Smooth the area to blend with the adjoining areas and stabilize properly.
- D. The Contractor shall provide temporary diversions at all locations noted on the Contract Drawings. All temporary diversions shall outlet at a temporary sediment trap or other appropriate structure.
  - 1. Inspect temporary diversions at least once every 14 days and within 48 hours after each runoff producing rainfall event. Immediately remove sediment form the flow area and repair the diversion ridge. Carefully check outlets and make timely repairs as needed. When the area protected is permanently stabilized and permission has

been obtained from the plan approving authority, remove the ridge and the channel to blend with the natural ground level and appropriately stabilize it.

- E. Silt fence shall be erected as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. Silt fence shall be erected and maintained to the satisfaction of the Engineer until a vegetative ground cover has been established. Replacement of the filter fabric, if required by the Engineer, will be at the Contractor's expense.
  - 1. Inspect silt fence at least once every 14 days and within 48 hours after each runoff producing rainfall event. Make required repairs immediately.
  - 2. Should the fabric of a silt fence collapse, tear, decompose or become in-effective, replace it promptly.
  - 3. Remove sediment deposits as necessary to provide adequate storage volume for the next rain and to reduce pressure on the fence. Take care to avoid undermining the fence during cleanout.
  - 4. Remove all fencing materials and unstable sediment deposits and bring the area to grade and stabilize it after the contributing drainage area has been properly stabilized. Removal of silt fence shall be permitted only with the prior approval of the Engineer, or the local governing agency.
- F. Riprap shall be graded so that the smaller stones are uniformly distributed through the mass. The Contractor may place the stone by mechanical methods, augmented by hand placing where necessary or ordered by the Engineer. The placed riprap shall form a properly graded, dense, neat layer of stone. The placed riprap shall have a minimum depth of 24 inches. Filter fabric shall be used under all riprap. The filter fabric must meet the requirements in Section 3.19 of the VESCH.
- G. Riprap and stone for erosion control shall be dumped and placed in such manner that the larger rock fragments are uniformly distributed throughout the rock mass and the smaller fragments fill the voids between the larger fragments. Rearranging of individual stones by equipment or by hand shall only be required to the extent necessary to secure the results specified above, to protect structures from damage when rock material is placed against the structures or to protect the underlying Filter Fabric from damage during installation.
- H. The Contractor shall provide Culvert Inlet Protection at all locations noted on the Contract Drawings.
  - 1. Inspect Culvert Inlet Protection at least once every 14 days and within 48 hours after each runoff producing rainfall event. Remove sediment and restore the inlet protection to its original dimensions when the sediment has accumulated to one-half the design depth. Place the sediment that is removed in a designated disposal area and replace the contaminated part of the gravel facing.
  - 2. Check the structure for damage from erosion or piping. Stone or riprap displaced from the berm must be replaced immediately.
  - 3. After all sediment-producing areas have been permanently stabilized and permission has been obtained from the plan approving authority, remove the structure and all

unstable sediment. Smooth the area to blend with the adjoining areas and stabilize properly.

- I. Engineer may direct the Contractor to place Straw with Net, Curled Wood or Coconut Fiber SSB's and Synthetic SSM's in permanent channels or on slopes at other locations not shown on Drawings.
  - 1. All temporary and permanent channel linings shall be unrolled in the ditch in the direction of the flow of water. Temporary and permanent linings shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.36 of the VESCH and per manufacturer's specifications.
  - 2. During the establishment period, check grass, SSB and SSM-lined channels at least once every 14 days and within 48 hours after each runoff producing rainfall event. For grass-lined channel once grass is established, check periodically and after every runoff producing rainfall event. Immediately make repairs. It is particularly important to check the channel outlet and all road crossings for bank stability and evidence of piping and scour holes. Give special attention to the outlet and inlet sections and other points where concentrated flow enters. Remove all significant sediment accumulations to maintain the designed carrying capacity. Keep the grass in a healthy, vigorous condition at all times.
- J. The Contractor shall provide temporary slope drains at all location noted on the Contract Drawings, and at other locations as may be directed by the Engineer.
  - 1. Inspect the temporary slope drain and supporting diversion at least once every 14 days and after every runoff producing rainfall event and promptly make necessary repairs. When the protected area has been permanently stabilized, temporary measures may be removed, materials disposed of properly, and all disturbed areas stabilized appropriately.
- K. The Contractor shall provide temporary construction entrances at all locations noted on the Contract Drawings, and at all other locations as may be directed by the Engineer.
  - 1. Maintain the gravel pad in a condition to prevent mud or sediment from leaving the construction site. This may require periodic topdressing with VDOT #1 course aggregate. Inspect each construction entrance at least once every 14 days and within 48 hours after each runoff producing rainfall event and clean out as necessary. Immediately remove all objectionable materials spilled, washed, or tracked onto public roadways.
  - 2. Contractor shall provide wash rack and wash water for temporary construction entrances. The roadway under the temporary construction entrance shall be graded to drain into temporary sediment traps until construction activities cease and site around temporary construction entrance has been permanently stabilized.

- L. Permanent or temporary soil stabilization shall be applied to denuded areas within seven days after final grade is reached on any portion of the site. Temporary soil stabilization shall be applied within seven days to denuded areas that may not be at final grade but will remain dormant (undisturbed) for longer than 30 days. Permanent stabilization shall be applied to areas that are to be left dormant for more than one year. Preparation of areas for permanent stabilization shall be performed in accordance with Section 2.32 of the VESCH.
  - 1. Reseed and mulch temporary seeding areas where seedling emergence is poor, or where erosion occurs, as soon as possible. Do not mow. Protect from traffic as much as possible.
  - 2. Generally, a stand of vegetation cannot be determined to be fully established until soil cover has been maintained for one full year from planting. Inspect seeded areas for failure and make necessary repairs and reseedings within the same season, if possible.
  - 3. Reseeding If a stand has inadequate cover, re-evaluate choice of plant materials and quantities of lime and fertilizer. Re-establish the stand after seedbed preparation or over-seed the stand. Consider seeding temporary, annual species if the time of year is not appropriate for permanent seeding.
  - 4. If vegetation fails to grow, soil must be tested to determine if acidity or nutrient imbalance is responsible.
  - 5. Fertilization On the typical disturbed site, full establishment usually requires refertilization in the second growing season. Fine turf requires annual maintenance fertilization. Use soil tests if possible or follow the guidelines given for the specific seeding mixture.
- M. Additional Requirements
  - 1. All storm sewer piping shall be blocked at the end of every Working day until the inlet is constructed above grade.
  - 2. All streets around the construction area shall be scraped as necessary to prevent accumulation of dirt and debris.
  - 3. The Contractor shall provide adequate means to prevent sediment from entering storm drains, curb inlets (curb inlet filter box), ditches, streams, or bodies of water downstream of any area disturbed by construction. Excavation materials shall be placed upstream of trench or other excavation to prevent sedimentation of offsite areas. In areas where a natural buffer area exists between the Work area and the closest stream or water course, this area shall not be disturbed.
  - 4. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to place additional sediment and erosion control devices at other locations not shown on the Drawings.
  - 5. The Contractor agrees to hold the Owner or any of its agents harmless from any and all liability, loss or damage that may arise out of a violation to the Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance.

6. The Contractor shall monitor and take precautions to control dust, including, but not limited to, use of water or chemical dust palliative, limiting the number of vehicles allowed on site, minimizing the operating speed of all vehicles.

# 3.02 INSPECTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the implementation of the Maintenance and Inspection Procedures as written by the Engineer. The implementation must comply with guidelines as set forth in General Virginia Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit Regulation for Discharges of Storm Water From Construction Activities (9 VAC 25-180) and VPDES General Permit No. VAR10.
- B. The Contractor shall designate a Qualified Person to perform inspections required by this Section 02276. The following areas are to be inspected and maintenance performed, if needed, at least once every 14 calendar days and within 48 hours of the end of runoff producing storm event.
  - 1. Disturbed areas of the construction site that have not undergone final stabilization
  - 2. Erosion and sediment control structures
  - 3. All locations where vehicles enter or exit the site
  - 4. Material storage and construction laydown areas that are exposed to precipitation and have not been finally stabilized
- C. When a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) is provided in the Contract Documents, the Qualified Person shall follow the practices inspection and maintenance requirements described in the SWP3. (See the Appendix for the SWP3, if applicable). All appropriate records required by the SWP3 shall be maintained on site.
- D. Immediate action will be taken to correct deficiencies to BMP's. The State reserves the right to stop all construction activities not related to maintaining BMP's until such deficiencies are repaired.
- E. In areas that have been finally stabilized, inspections and, if necessary, maintenance by Contractor will occur at least once per month for the duration of the contract or project, whichever is longer.
- F. During inspections the following will be observed and appropriate maintenance procedures taken:
  - 1. The conformance to specifications and current condition of all erosion and sediment control structures.
  - 2. The effectiveness and operational success of all erosion and sediment control measures.
  - 3. The presence of sediments or other pollutants in storm water runoff at all runoff discharge points. If reasonably accessible, the presence of sediments or other pollutants in receiving Waters.

- 4. Evidence of off-site tracking at all locations where vehicles enter or exit the site.
- G. An inspection checklist is included in the SWP3. This checklist must be completed during each inspection, dated, and signed by the Qualified Person conducting the inspection. Completed inspection checklist shall be kept on-site with the Contract Documents and submitted to the Engineer on a monthly basis. The Contractor will repair deficiencies within 24 hours of inspection.

# 3.03 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL STRUCTURES

A. At such time that temporary erosion and control structures are no longer required under this item, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and Loudoun County of its intent and schedule for the removal of the temporary structures, and obtain the Engineer's approval in writing prior to removal. Once the Contractor has received such written approval from the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove, as approved, the temporary structures and all sediments accumulated at the removed structure shall be returned upgrade. In areas where temporary control structures are removed, the site shall be left in a condition that will restore original drainage. Such areas shall be evenly graded and seeded as specified in Section 02910, Final Grading and Landscaping.

# 3.04 NOTICE OF TERMINATION

A. When all construction activities have ceased, final stabilization has been implemented by the Contractor, and the site is in compliance with the VPDES permit, the Contractor, together with the Engineer shall submit a Notice of Termination.

- END OF SECTION -

# **SECTION 02500**

# SURFACE RESTORATION

## PART 1 -- GENERAL

### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Provide all labor, equipment, and materials necessary for final grading, topsoil placement, and miscellaneous site work not included under other Sections but required to complete the work as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Section 02200 Earthwork
  - B. Section 02276 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
  - C. Section 02910 Final Grading and Landscaping

# PART 2 -- MATERIALS

- 2.01 TOPSOIL
  - A. Topsoil shall meet the requirements of Section 02200 Earthwork

### PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 FINAL GRADING
  - A. Following approval of rough grading the subgrade shall be prepared as follows:
    - 1. For riprap, bare soil 24 inches below finish grade or as directed by Engineer.
    - 2. For topsoil, scarify 2-inches deep at 4 inches below finish grade.
- 3.02 TOPSOIL PLACEMENT
  - A. Topsoil shall be placed over all areas disturbed during construction under any contract except those areas which will be paved, graveled or rip rapped.
  - B. Topsoil shall be spread in place for lawn and road shoulder seed areas at a 4-inch consolidated depth and at a sufficient quantity for plant beds and backfill for shrubs and trees.
  - C. Topsoil shall not be placed in a frozen or muddy condition.

- D. Final surface shall be hand or mechanically raked to an even finished surface to finish grade as shown on Drawings.
- E. All stones and roots over 4-inches and rubbish and other deleterious materials shall be removed and disposed of.

- END OF SECTION -

# **SECTION 02910**

# FINAL GRADING AND LANDSCAPING

## PART 1 -- GENERAL

## 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Reference Appendix C of these Contract Documents for Town of Leesburg Tree Protection and Landscaping Specifications. Where this specification is in conflict with the specifications included in Appendix C, the Town of Leesburg Specifications included in Appendix C shall govern.
- B. Furnish all labor, equipment, and materials necessary for final grading, topsoiling, seeding, and miscellaneous site work not included under other Sections, but required to complete the work as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. Under this Section, all areas of the project site disturbed by excavation, materials storage, temporary roads, etc., shall be reseeded as specified herein.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Section 02276 Erosion and Sedimentation Control.
  - B. Section 02500 Surface Restoration.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS
  - A. Submit the following in accordance with the Contract Documents:
    - 1. Product Data
    - 2. Certification of all materials
    - 3. Three (3) copies of composition and germination certification and of test results for grass seed.

# PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

## 2.01 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Furnish and submit certification for the materials used as specified in the General Conditions and Division 2.
- 2.02 TOPSOIL
  - A. Upon completion and approval of the rough grading, the Contractor shall place the topsoil over all areas disturbed during construction under any contract except those areas which will be paved, graveled or rip rapped. Topsoil shall not be placed in a frozen or muddy condition and shall contain no toxic materials harmful to grass growth. Topsoil shall be as defined under Section 02200, Earthwork.

### 2.03 WATER

- A. Water shall be furnished to the Contractor by the Owner from existing facilities as directed by the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish all hoses and connections necessary to complete the landscaping work.

## 2.04 FERTILIZER

- A. Fertilizer shall be a complete commercial fertilizer with components derived from commercial sources. Fertilizer composition shall be determined from field soil sampling in appropriate number taken by the Contractor and analyzed by the University of Virginia or by a recognized commercial laboratory. Contractor shall furnish fertilizer in accordance with the recommendations from the above references.
- B. Fertilizer shall be uniform in composition, free flowing and suitable for accurate application by approved equipment. Manure may be substituted for fertilizer with prior approval from the appropriate approval authority. Fertilizers shall be delivered to the site fully labeled according to the applicable state fertilizer laws and shall bear the name, trade name or trademark and warrantee of the producer. Fertilizer shall be stored in weatherproof storage areas and in such a manner that its effectiveness will not be impaired.

### 2.05 LIME

A. Lime materials shall be ground limestone (hydrated or burnt lime may be substituted) which contains at least 50% total oxides (calcium oxide plus magnesium oxide). Limestone shall be ground to such fineness that at least 50% will pass through a #100 mesh sieve and 98-100% will pass through a #20 sieve.

## 2.06 GRASS SEED

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the kinds and amounts of seed to be seeded in all areas disturbed by the construction work. All seed shall be labeled to show that it meets Virginia Seed Requirements. All seed must have been tested within six (6) months immediately preceding the planting of such material on the job.
- B. The inoculant for treating legume seed shall be a pure culture of nitrogen-fixing bacteria prepared specifically for the species. Inoculants shall not be used later than the date indicated on the container. The quality of the seed shall conform to the following:

	Minimum Seed Purity	Minimum Germination	Maximum Weed Seed
Туре	(%)	(%)	(%)
Fescue (fungus free)	98	90	1.00
Hybrid Rye	98	85	0.10
Sudan grass	98	85	0.25
Millet	98	85	0.50

Sericea Lespedeza			
Scarified	98	85	0.50
Unscarified	98	85	0.50

- C. Scarified Lespedeza may contain 20% hard seed and unscarified 50% hard seed. Seed containing prohibited noxious weed seed shall not be accepted. Seed shall be in conformance with Virginia Seed Requirements for restricted noxious weeds.
- D. Seed mixtures to be used on the project shall be as follows:
  - P 150#/acre Kentucky 31 Tall Fescue (Add 25#/acre Sudan grass in May. Add 25#/acre hybrid rye during Nov.)
  - TW 100#/acre Hybrid Rye
  - TS 35#/acre Pearl or Brown Top Millet; Sudan grass per roll, as manufactured by Amxco, American Excelsior Company, or equal.
  - Note: P Permanent Seeding TW - Temporary Winter Seeding TS - Temporary Summer Seeding
- E. On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 30#/acre of Sericea Lespedeza to the P seed mixture. Sericea Lespedeza seed shall be scarified for spring plantings and unscarified for fall plantings.
- 2.07 WOOD CELLULOSE FIBER MULCH
  - A. For use in hydroseeding grass seed in combination with fertilizers and other approved additions, shall consist of especially prepared wood cellulose fibers such as "Conwed", "Silva-Fiber", or approved substitute, and have no growth or germination inhibiting factors, and be dyed green.
  - B. The wood cellulose fiber shall have the additional characteristic of dispersing rapidly in water to form a homogeneous slurry and remain in such state when agitated in the hydraulic mulching unit, or adequate equal, with the specified materials.
  - C. When applied, the wood cellulose fiber with additives will form an absorptive mat but not a plant inhibiting membrane, which will allow moisture, natural or mechanical, to percolate into underlying soil.
  - D. Fiber mulch can be applied over top of newly seeded areas immediately after seed mixture is applied to soil bed or applied as part of the hydroseeded slurry containing the seed mixture. Anchored straw mulch shall be used in place of fiber mulch during hot and dry summer months and late fall. Fiber mulch can be used to tack (anchor) straw mulch. All fiber mulch shall adhere to requirements set forth in Section 3.35 of the VESCH.
  - E. The mulch shall be supplied, compressed in packages containing 50 pounds of material having an equilibrium air dry moisture content at time of manufacture of 12% plus or minus 2%. Wood cellulose fiber mulch shall be stored in a weatherproof storage area and in such a manner that effectiveness will not be impaired.

### 2.08 STRAW MULCH

A. Straw used for mulch shall be small grain hay. Hay shall be undamaged, air dry, threshed straw, free of undesirable weed seed. Straw mulch is not required for seeded areas treated with a temporary soil stabilizer.

## 2.09 TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZER

- A. The temporary agent for soil erosion control shall consist of an especially prepared highly concentrated powder which, when mixed with water, forms a thick liquid such as "TerraTack III", "Curasol AE", "Aerospray 70", or equal, and having no growth or germination inhibiting factors. The agent shall be used for hydroseeding grass seed in combination with other approved amendments resulting in a highly viscous slurry which, when sprayed directly on the soil, forms a gelatinous crust.
- 2.10 EROSION CONTROL MATTING (ECM)
  - A. The ECM shall be as specified in Section 02276 Erosion and Sedimentation Control.
- 2.11 SYNTHETIC TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT (TRM)
  - A. The TRM shall be as specified in Section 02276 Erosion and Sedimentation Control.
- 2.12 RIPRAP AND HERBICIDES
  - A. Furnish and install sufficient quantity of landscape gravel or riprap to cover over the ground to a minimum 4-inch depth for gravel and 24-inch depth for riprap, unless otherwise noted, or indicated on the Drawings. Also furnish and apply an approved herbicide to the subgrade surface just prior to installing the landscape gravel or riprap.
  - B. During placing, the stone shall be graded so that the smaller stones are uniformly distributed through the mass. The Contractor may place the stone by mechanical methods, augmented by hand placing where necessary or ordered by the Engineer. The placed riprap shall form a properly graded, dense, neat layer of stone.
  - C. All topsoil and vegetative matter shall be removed from the subgrade surfaces prior to the application of the weed killer (herbicide) and to the placement of landscape gravel or riprap. Apply commercial-type herbicide as preemergence control of miscellaneous grasses and broadleaf weeds in granular or liquid form such as "Treflan", "Dymid", or approved substitute. Methods and rates of application shall be in strict compliance to manufacturer's directions and acceptable to the Engineer.
  - D. The herbicide selected shall be safe for use around ornamental plantings, have long-lasting weed control, and shall be resistant to leaching away under excessive rainfall.
  - E. A second application of the herbicide shall be made on the surface of the landscape gravel or riprap sometime after the first six (6) months, but not later than twelve (12) months. Same methods and rates apply as specified previously.

### PART 3 -- EXECUTION

### 3.01 GRADING

31111-030\02910:09-28-2018

- A. After approval of the rough grading, the Contractor shall commence his preparations of the subgrade for the various major conditions of the work as follows:
  - 1. Bare soil for riprap area at subgrade (24-inches below final grade, or as directed by the Engineer).
  - 2. Topsoil for lawn and road shoulder seed area scarify 2-inch depth of subgrade (4-inches below final grade) prior to placing topsoil.
- B. Final surface grading of the topsoiled, landscape graveled, and riprapped areas shall be mechanically raked or hand raked to an even finished surface alignment.
- 3.02 TOPSOIL
  - A. Topsoil shall be spread in place for quantity required for lawn and road shoulder seed areas at 4-inch consolidated depth, and sufficient quantity for certain plant beds and backfill for shrubs and trees as specified.
- 3.03 SEEDBED PREPARATION
  - A. Contractor shall prepare all areas to receive temporary or permanent seeding measures in accordance with Section 20.0 of the VESCH.
- 3.04 HYDROSEEDING AND GRASS
  - A. The Contractor shall grow a stand of grass on disturbed areas. The Contractor shall be responsible for the satisfactory growth of grass throughout the period of the one-year guarantee from Contract Closeout.
  - B. The Contractor's work shall include the preparation of the topsoil and bare soil seed bed, application of fertilizer, limestone, mulching, inoculant, temporary soil stabilizer, watering, and other operations necessary to provide a satisfactory growth of sod at the end of the one-year maintenance period.
  - C. When hydraulic seeding method is used, include all additives and amendments required. A "Reinco", "Finn", or "Bowie" type hydromulcher with adjustable nozzles and extension hoses, or approved substitute, shall be utilized. General capacity of tank should range from 500 to 2,500 gallons, or as approved by the Engineer.
  - D. Hydraulic seeding shall be carried out in three steps. Step one shall consist of the application of lime. In step two the seed mixture shall be mixed with the fertilizer, wood cellulose fiber mulch, and any required inoculants and applied to the seed bed. The seed mixture can be applied as a separate process prior to the application of the slurry mixture. Step three shall consist of application of top dressing during the first spring or fall, whichever comes first, after step two.
  - E. Top dressing shall consist of a commercial grade fertilizer plus nitrogen or other analysis as may be recommended by soil testing. Types and application rates of seed mixtures shall be as shown in the Seeding Schedule.

- F. Ingredients for the mixture and steps should be dumped into a tank of water and thoroughly mixed to a homogeneous slurry and sprayed out under a minimum of 300-350 pounds pressure, in suitable proportions to accommodate the type and capacity of the hydraulic machine to be used. Applications shall be evenly sprayed over the ground surface. The Contractor shall free the topsoil of stones, roots, rubbish, and other deleterious materials and dispose of same off the site. The bare soil, except existing steep embankment area, shall be rough raked to remove stones, roots, and rubbish over 4-inches in size, and other deleterious materials and dispose of same off the site.
- G. No seeding should be undertaken in windy or unfavorable weather, when the ground is too wet to rake easily, when it is in a frozen condition, or too dry. Any bare spots shown in two to three weeks shall be recultivated, fertilized at half the rate, raked, seeded, and mulched again by mechanical or hand broadcast method acceptable to the Engineer.
- H. Areas that have been seeded with a temporary seed mixture shall be mowed to a height of less than 2-inches and scarified prior to seeding with the permanent seed mixture.
- I. The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, protection for all seeded areas against trespassing and damage at all times until acceptance of the work. Slopes shall be protected from damage due to erosion, settlement, and other causes and shall be repaired promptly at the Contractor's expense.
- J. The Contractor shall water newly seeded areas of the lawn and road shoulder mix once a week until the grasses have germinated sufficiently to produce a healthy turf, or unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Each watering shall provide three (3) gallons per square yard. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary hoses, sprinklers, and connections.
- K. The first and second cutting of the lawn grasses only shall be done by the Contractor. All subsequent cuttings will be done by the Owner's forces in a manner specified by the Contractor.

# 3.05 DITCH AND SWALE EROSION PROTECTION

A. All ditches and swales indicated on the Drawings shall be lined with an erosion control blanket of single width. The area to be covered shall be properly graded and hydroseeded before the blanket is applied. Installation shall be in accordance with Section 02276, Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

### 3.06 SYNTHETIC TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT (TRM)

A. All channels and slopes indicated on the Drawings shall be lined with a synthetic TRM. The area to be covered shall be properly graded before the TRM is applied. Once the TRM is placed and anchored, the area shall be seeded and mulched in accordance to this Specification and Section 20.0 of the VESCH. Installation shall be in accordance with Section 02276, Erosion and Sediment Control.

## 3.07 MAINTENANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all seeded areas through the end of his warranty period. Maintenance shall include but not be limited to, annual fertilization, repair of seeded areas, irrigation (until permanent vegetation is fully established), and weed control. The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, protection for all seeded areas against

trespassing and damage at all times until acceptance of the work. Slopes shall be protected from damage due to erosion, settlement, and other causes and shall be repaired promptly at the Contractor's expense.

- B. Annual fertilization shall consist of an application of 500#/acre of 10-10-10 commercial grade fertilizer, or its equivalent and 60#/acre of nitrogen in early fall, or other analysis as may be determined by soil test. Annual fertilization shall be in addition to top dressing and shall be performed by the Contractor each fall season after planting until the work is substantially complete.
- C. Mowing shall be scheduled so as to maintain a minimum stand height of 4-inches or as directed by the Engineer. Stand height shall be allowed to reach 8 to 10-inches prior to mowing.
- D. Once vegetation is established, the site shall have 95% groundcover to be considered adequately stabilized.
- E. If the stand provides less than 40% ground coverage, reestablish following original lime fertilizer, seedbed preparation and seeding recommendations.
- F. If the stand provides between 40% and 94% ground coverage, overseeding and fertilizing using half of the rates originally applied may be necessary.
- G. All seeded areas shall be inspected on a regular basis and any necessary repairs or reseedings made within the planting season, if possible.
- H. Weed growth shall be maintained mechanically and/or with herbicides. When chemicals are used the Contractor shall follow the current weed control recommendations of the State of Virginia and adhere strictly to the instructions on the label of the herbicide. No herbicide shall be used without prior approval of the Engineer.

## 3.08 CLEANUP

- A. The Contractor shall remove from the site all subsoil excavated from his work and all other debris including, but not limited to, branches, paper, and rubbish in all landscape areas, and remove temporary barricades as the work proceeds.
- B. All areas shall be kept in a neat, orderly condition at all times. Prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall clean up the entire landscaped area to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## 3.09 SEEDING SCHEDULE

- A. All seeding and mulching to be completed by the Contractor shall conform to the following schedule. No permanent seeding shall be performed from June 1 August 31 and December 1 January 31. Temporary seed mixtures will be used during these times if seeding is necessary. Areas seeded with temporary seed mixtures shall be reseeded by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner with permanent seed as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Application rates of seed mixtures, lime, fertilizer, mulch and top dressing are shown in the schedule.

# SEEDING SCHEDULE

Application Rates (Pounds/Acre)

Seed Mixture <sup>b</sup>	Р	TW	TS
Planting Season	Feb 1 - May 31 Sept 1 - Nov 30	Dec 1 - Jan 31	June 1 - Aug 31
Lime <sup>a</sup>	4,000		
Seed	150	100	35
Fertilizer	1,000	300	300
Wood Mulch	1,500	500	500
Topdressing <sup>a</sup>	500 of 10-10-10 60 of Nitrogen		
Annual Fertilizer	Same as topdressing		
Comments	Preferred planting seasons are 9/15 – 10/15 and 2/15 – 4/30	Over seed with Type P seed mixture during next planting season.	Over seed with Type P seed mixture during next planting season.
	add 25#/acre sudan- grass during May and add 25#/acre hybrid rye during Nov.		

Footnotes:

a. Application rates and/or chemical analysis shall be confirmed or established by soil test.

b. On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper, add 30#/acre seriocea lespedeza to Type P seed mixture. Use scarified seed for spring plantings and unscarified for fall plantings.

# - END OF SECTION -

# **SECTION 02920**

## QUALITY CONTROL

## PART 1 -- GENERAL

## 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Testing Laboratory Services
  - 1. Materials to be tested include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: cement, concrete aggregate, concrete, bituminous paving materials, structural and reinforcing steel, waterproofing, select backfill, crushed stone or gravel and sand.
  - 2. Tests required by the Owner shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of supplying test results and certificates from manufacturers or suppliers to demonstrate conformance with the Specifications.
  - 3. Procedure
    - a. The Contractor shall plan and conduct his operations to permit taking of field samples and test specimens, as required, and to allow adequate time for laboratory tests.
    - b. The collection, field preparation and storage of field samples and test specimens shall be as directed by the Owner's Project Manager or the Engineer with the cooperation of the Contractor.
  - 4. Significance of Tests
    - a. Test results shall be binding on both the Contractor and the Owner, and shall be considered irrefutable evidence of compliance or noncompliance with the Specification requirements, unless supplementary testing shall prove, to the satisfaction of the Owner, that the initial samples were not representative of actual conditions.

## 1.02 WATERTIGHTNESS OF STRUCTURES

- A. It is the intent of these Specifications that all concrete work, sealing work around built-in items and penetrations be performed as required to insure that groundwater, surface water, and water or liquids in tanks, channels and containers will not intrude into any equipment rooms, pipe galleries, habitable areas or other generally dry areas.
- B. The required watertightness shall be achieved by quality concrete construction and proper sealing of all joints and penetrations.
- C. Each unit shall be tested separately and the leakage tests shall be made prior to backfilling and before equipment is installed. Raw water may be used in testing of any item or system not forming a part of the potable water supply.

- D. The General Contractor shall provide at his own expense all labor, material, temporary bulkheads, pumps, water measuring devices, etc., necessary to perform the required tests.
- E. Built-In Items and Penetrations
  - 1. All pipe sleeves, built-in items and penetrations shall be sealed as detailed and as required to insure a continuous watertight seal.
- G. Notification by Owner's Project Manager or the Engineer

If any leaks, in excess of the specified amount, are not remedied by the Contractor within four (4) weeks of notification by the Owner's Project Manager or the Engineer, regardless of whether the cause of these leaks is or is not determined, the Owner's Project Manager or the Engineer shall have the authority to have these leaks repaired by others. The cost of repairs, by others, shall be deducted from monies due or to become due to the General Contractor.

# 1.03 IMPERFECT WORK, EQUIPMENT, OR MATERIALS

- A. Any defective or imperfect work, equipment, or materials furnished by the Contractor which is discovered before the final acceptance of the work, as established by the Certificate of Substantial Completion, or during the subsequent guarantee period, shall be removed immediately even though it may have been overlooked by the Engineer and estimated for payment. Any equipment or materials condemned or rejected by the Engineer shall be tagged as such and shall be immediately removed from the site. Satisfactory work or materials shall be substituted for that rejected.
- B. The Engineer may order tests of imperfect or damaged work, equipment, or materials to determine the required functional capability for possible acceptance, if there is no other reason for rejection. The cost of such tests shall be borne by the Contractor; and the nature, tester, extent and supervision of the tests will be as determined by the Engineer. If the results of the tests indicate that the required functional capability of the work, equipment, or material was not impaired, consistent with the final general appearance of same, the work, equipment, or materials may be deemed acceptable. If the results of such tests reveal that the required functional capability of the questionable work, equipment, or materials has been impaired, then such work, equipment, or materials shall be deemed imperfect and shall be replaced. The Contractor may elect to replace the imperfect work, equipment, or material in lieu of performing the tests.

### 1.04 INSPECTION AND TESTS

A. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer ample time and opportunity for testing materials and equipment to be used in the work. He shall advise the Engineer promptly upon placing orders for material and equipment so that arrangements may be made, if desired, for inspection before shipment from the place of manufacture. The Contractor shall at all times furnish the Engineer and his representatives, facilities including labor, and allow proper time for inspecting and testing materials, equipment, and workmanship. The Contractor must anticipate possible delays that may be caused in the execution of his work due to the necessity of materials and equipment being inspected and accepted for use. The Contractor shall furnish, at his own expense, all samples of materials required by the Engineer for testing, and shall make his own arrangements for providing water, electric power, or fuel for the various inspections and tests of structures and equipment.

- B. The Contractor shall furnish the services of representatives of the manufacturers of certain equipment, as prescribed in other Sections of the Specifications. The Contractor shall also place his orders for such equipment on the basis that, after the equipment has been tested prior to final acceptance of the work, the manufacturer will furnish the Owner with certified statements that the equipment has been installed properly and is ready to be placed in functional operation. Tests and analyses required of equipment shall be paid for by the Contractor, unless specified otherwise in the Section which covers a particular piece of equipment.
- C. Where other tests or analyses are specifically required in other Sections of these Specifications, the cost thereof shall be borne by the party (Owner or Contractor) so designated in such Sections. The Owner will bear the cost of all tests, inspections, or investigations undertaken by the order of the Engineer for the purpose of determining conformance with the Contract Documents if such tests, inspection, or investigations are not specifically required by the Contract Documents, and if conformance is ascertained thereby. Whenever nonconformance is determined by the Engineer as a result of such tests, inspections, or investigations, the Contractor shall bear the full cost thereof or shall reimburse the Owner for said cost. In this connection, the cost of any additional tests and investigations, which are ordered by the Engineer to ascertain subsequent conformance with the Contract Documents, shall be borne by the Contractor.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# **SECTION 03100**

## CONCRETE FORMWORK

### PART 1 -- GENERAL

- 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT
  - A. Provide materials, labor, and equipment required for the design and construction of all concrete formwork, bracing, shoring and supports in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Section 03200 Reinforcing Steel
  - B. Section 03300 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS
  - A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.
    - 1. Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code
    - 2. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
    - 3. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
    - 4. ACI 347 Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork
    - 5. U.S. Product Standard for Concrete Forms, Class I, PS 1
    - 6. ACI 117 Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
  - A. Submit the following:
    - 1. Manufacturer's data on proposed form release agent
    - 2. Manufacturer's data on proposed formwork system including form ties
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. Concrete formwork shall be in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 318, and ACI 347.

# PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

## 2.01 FORMS AND FALSEWORK

- A. All forms shall be smooth surface forms unless otherwise specified.
- B. Wood materials for concrete forms and falsework shall conform to the following requirements:
  - 1. Lumber for bracing, shoring, or supporting forms shall be Douglas Fir or Southern Pine, construction grade or better, in conformance with U.S. Product Standard PS20. All lumber used for forms, shoring or bracing shall be new material.
  - 2. Plywood for concrete formwork shall be new, waterproof, synthetic resin bonded, exterior type Douglas Fir or Southern Pine high density overlaid (HDO) plywood manufactured especially for concrete formwork and shall conform to the requirements of PS1 for Concrete Forms, Class I, and shall be edge sealed. Thickness shall be as required to support concrete at the rate it is placed, but not less than 5/8-inch thick.
- C. Other form materials such as metal, fiberglass, or other acceptable material that will not adversely affect the concrete and will facilitate placement of concrete to the shape, form, line and grade indicated may be submitted to the Engineer for approval, but only materials that will produce a smooth form finish equal or better than the wood materials specified will be considered.

### 2.02 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Form ties shall be provided with a plastic cone or other suitable means for forming a conical hole to insure that the form tie may be broken off back of the face of the concrete. The maximum diameter of removable cones for rod ties, or of other removable form-tie fasteners having a circular cross-section, shall not exceed 7/8-inch, and all such fasteners shall be such as to leave holes of regular shape for reaming.
- B. Form ties for water-retaining structures shall have integral waterstops. Removable taper ties may be used when acceptable to the Engineer. A preformed neoprene or polyurethane tapered plug sized to seat at the center of the wall shall be inserted in the hole left by the removal of the taper tie.
- C. Form release agent shall be a blend of natural and synthetic chemicals that employs a chemical reaction to provide quick, easy and clean release of concrete from forms. It shall not stain the concrete and shall leave the concrete with a paintable surface. Formulation of the form release agent shall be such that it would minimize formation of "bug holes" in cast-in-place concrete.

### PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 FORM DESIGN

- A. Forms and falsework shall be designed for total dead load, plus all construction live load as outlined in ACI 347. Design and engineering of formwork and safety considerations during construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Forms shall be of sufficient strength and rigidity to maintain their position and shape under the loads and operations incident to placing and vibrating the concrete. The maximum deflection of facing materials reflected in concrete surfaces exposed to view shall be 1/240 of the span between structural members.
- C. All forms shall be designed for predetermined placing rates per hour, considering expected air temperatures and setting rates.

# 3.02 CONSTRUCTION

- A. The type, size, quality, and strength of all materials from which forms are made shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. No falsework or forms shall be used which are not clean and suitable. Deformed, broken or defective falsework and forms shall be removed from the work.
- B. Forms shall be smooth and free from surface irregularities. Suitable and effective means shall be provided on all forms for holding adjacent edges and ends of panels and sections tightly together and in accurate alignment so as to prevent the formation of ridges, fins, offsets, or similar surface defects in the finished concrete. Joints between the forms shall be sealed to eliminate any irregularities. The arrangement of the facing material shall be orderly and symmetrical, with the number of seams kept to a practical minimum.
- C. Forms shall be true to line and grade, and shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent displacement and sagging between supports. Forms shall be properly braced or tied together to maintain their position and shape under a load of freshly-placed concrete. Facing material shall be supported with studs or other backing which shall prevent both visible deflection marks in the concrete and deflections beyond the tolerances specified.
- D. Forms shall be mortar tight so as to prevent the loss of water, cement and fines during placing and vibrating of the concrete. Specifically, the bottom of wall forms that rest on concrete footings or slabs shall be provided with a gasket to prevent loss of fines and paste during placement and vibration of concrete. Such gasket may be a 1 to 1-1/2 inch diameter polyethylene rod held in position to the underside of the wall form.
- E. All vertical surfaces of concrete members shall be formed, and side forms shall be provided for all footings, slab edges and grade beams, except where placement of the concrete against the ground is called for on the Drawings. Not less than 1-inch of concrete shall be added to the thickness of the concrete member as shown where concrete is permitted to be placed against trimmed ground in lieu of forms. Such permission will be granted only for members of comparatively limited height and where the character of the ground is such that it can be trimmed to the required lines and will stand securely without caving or sloughing until the concrete has been placed.
- F. All forms shall be constructed in such a manner that they can be removed without hammering or prying against the concrete. Wood forms shall be constructed for wall openings to facilitate loosening and to counteract swelling of the forms.

- G. Adequate clean-out holes shall be provided at the bottom of each lift of forms. Temporary openings shall be provided at the base of column forms and wall forms and at other points to facilitate cleaning and observation immediately before the concrete is deposited. The size, number and location of such clean-outs shall be as acceptable to the Engineer.
- H. Construction joints shall not be permitted at locations other than those shown or specified, except as may be acceptable to the Engineer. When a second lift is placed on hardened concrete, special precautions shall be taken in the way of the number, location and tightening of ties at the top of the old lift and bottom of the new to prevent any unsatisfactory effect whatsoever on the concrete. For flush surfaces at construction joints exposed to view, the contact surface of the form sheathing over the hardened concrete in the previous placement shall be lapped by not more than 1 inch. Forms shall be held against hardened concrete to prevent offset or loss of mortar at construction joints and to maintain a true surface.
- I. The formwork shall be cambered to compensate for anticipated deflections in the formwork due to the weight and pressure of the fresh concrete and due to construction loads. Set forms and intermediate screed strips for slabs accurately to produce the designated elevations and contours of the finished surface. Ensure that edge forms and screed strips are sufficiently strong to support vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds if the nature of the finish specified requires the use of such equipment. When formwork is cambered, set screeds to a like camber to maintain the proper concrete thickness.

# 3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, formwork shall be constructed so that the concrete surfaces will conform to the tolerance limits listed in ACI 117.
- B. The Contractor shall establish and maintain in an undisturbed condition and until final completion and acceptance of the project, sufficient control points and bench marks to be used for reference purposes to check tolerances. Plumb and string lines shall be installed before concrete placement and shall be maintained during placement. Such lines shall be used by Contractor's personnel and by the Engineer and shall be in sufficient number and properly installed. During concrete placement, the Contractor shall continually monitor plumb and string line form positions and immediately correct deficiencies.

# 3.04 FORM ACCESSORIES

- A. Suitable moldings shall be placed to bevel or round all exposed corners and edges of beams, columns, walls, slabs, and equipment pads. Chamfers shall be 3/4 inch unless otherwise noted.
- B. Form ties shall be so constructed that the ends, or end fasteners, can be removed without causing appreciable spalling at the faces of the concrete. After ends, or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, the embedded portion of the ties shall terminate not less than 2 inches from the formed face of the concrete that is exposed to wastewater or enclosed surfaces above the wastewater, and not less than 1 inch from the formed face of all other concrete. Holes left by the removal of form tie cones shall be reamed with suitable toothed reamers so as to leave the surface of the holes clean and rough before being filled with mortar as specified in Section 03350 Concrete Finishing. No form-tying device or part thereof, other than metal, shall be left embedded in the concrete. Ties shall not be removed in such manner as to leave a hole extending through the interior of the concrete member.

The use of snap-ties which cause spalling of the concrete upon form stripping or tie removal will not be permitted. No snap ties shall be broken off until the concrete is at least three days old. If steel panel forms are used, rubber grommets shall be provided where the ties pass through the form in order to prevent loss of cement paste.

## 3.05 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

A. Forms for concrete surfaces that will not be subsequently waterproofed shall be coated with a form release agent. Form release agent shall be applied on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.06 INSERTS AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Sleeves, pipe stubs, inserts, anchors, expansion joint material, waterstops, and other embedded items shall be positioned accurately and supported against displacement prior to concreting. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete into the voids.
- 3.07 FORM CLEANING AND REUSE
  - A. The inner faces of all forms shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to concreting. Forms may be reused only if in good condition and only if acceptable to the Engineer. Light sanding between uses will be required wherever necessary to obtain uniform surface texture. Unused tie rod holes in forms shall be covered with metal caps or shall be filled by other methods acceptable to the Engineer.
- 3.08 FORM REMOVAL AND SHORING
  - A. Forms shall not be disturbed until the concrete has attained sufficient strength. Sufficient strength shall be demonstrated by structural analysis considering proposed loads, strength of forming and shoring system, and concrete strength data. Shoring shall not be removed until the supported member has acquired sufficient strength to support its weight and the load upon it. Members subject to additional loads during construction shall be adequately shored to sustain all resulting stresses. Forms shall be removed in such manner as not to impair safety and serviceability of the structure. All concrete to be exposed by form removal shall have sufficient strength not to be damaged thereby.
  - B. When, in the opinion of the Engineer, conditions of the work or weather justify, forms may be required to remain in place for longer periods of time.
  - C. An accurate record shall be maintained by the Contractor of the dates of concrete placings and the exact location thereof and the dates of removal of forms. These records shall be available for inspection at all times at the site, and two copies shall be furnished the Engineer upon completion of the concrete work.

- END OF SECTION -

31111-030\03100:09-28-2018

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# **SECTION 03200**

# **REINFORCING STEEL**

## PART 1 -- GENERAL

## 1.01 THE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all concrete reinforcing including all cutting, bending, fastening and any special work necessary to hold the reinforcing steel in place and protect it from injury and corrosion in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Section 03100 Concrete Formwork
  - B. Section 03400 Precast Concrete
- 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS
  - A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.
    - 1. Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code
    - 2. CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Institute Manual of Standard Practice
    - 3. ACI SP66 ACI Detailing Manual
    - 4. ACI 315 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcing
    - 5. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
    - 6. WRI Manual of Standard Practice for Welded Wire Fabric
    - 7. ASTM A 185 Standard Specification for Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcing
    - 8. ASTM A 615 Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcing

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
  - 1. Detailed placing and shop fabricating drawings, prepared in accordance with ACI 315 and ACI Detailing Manual (SP66), shall be furnished for all concrete reinforcing.

These drawings shall be made to such a scale as to clearly show joint locations, openings, and the arrangement, spacing and splicing of the bars.

- 2. Mill test certificates 3 copies of each.
- 3. Description of the reinforcing steel manufacturer's marking pattern.
- 4. Requests to relocate any bars that cause interferences or that cause placing tolerances to be violated.
- 5. Proposed supports for each type of reinforcing.
- 6. Request to use splices not shown on the Drawings.
- 7. Request and procedure to field bend or straighten partially embedded reinforcing.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide samples from each load of reinforcing steel delivered in a quantity adequate for testing. Costs of initial tests will be paid by the Owner. Costs of additional tests due to material failing initial tests shall be paid by the Contractor.

### PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 REINFORCING STEEL
  - A. Bar reinforcing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615 for Grade 60 Billet Steel reinforcing. All reinforcing steel shall be from domestic mills and shall have the manufacturer's mill marking rolled into the bar which shall indicate the producer, size, type and grade.
  - B. Welded wire fabric reinforcing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 185 and the details shown on the Drawings.
  - C. A certified copy of the mill test on each load of reinforcing steel delivered showing physical and chemical analysis shall be provided, prior to shipment. The Engineer reserves the right to require the Contractor to obtain separate test results from an independent testing laboratory in the event of any questionable steel. When such tests are necessary because of failure to comply with this Specification, such as improper identification, the cost of such tests shall be borne by the Contractor.
  - D. Field welding of reinforcing steel will not be allowed.
  - E. Use of coiled reinforcing steel will not be allowed.
- 2.02 ACCESSORIES
  - A. Accessories shall include all necessary chairs, slab bolsters, concrete blocks, tie wires, dips, supports, spacers and other devices to position reinforcing during concrete placement. Slab bolsters shall have gray plastic-coated legs.

B. Concrete blocks (dobies), used to support and position bottom reinforcing steel, shall have the same or higher compressive strength as specified for the concrete in which it is located.

# 2.03 DOWEL ADHESIVE SYSTEM

A. Where shown on the Drawings, reinforcing bars anchored into hardened concrete with a dowel adhesive system shall use a two-component adhesive mix which shall be injected with a static mixing nozzle following manufacturer's instructions. Thoroughly clean drill holes of all debris and drill dust with wire brush prior to installation of adhesive and reinforcing bar. The embedment depth of the bar shall be per manufacturer's recommendations, so as to provide a minimum allowable bond strength that is equal to 125 percent of the yield strength of the bar, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings. The adhesive system shall be "Epcon System A7, C6 or G5" as manufactured by ITW Ramset/Redhead, or "HIT HY-150 or RE-500 Injection Adhesive Anchor System" as manufactured by Hilti, Inc. or "SET/ET Epoxy-Tie" or "AT Acrylic-Tie" as manufactured by Simpson Strong-Tie Co. Engineer's approval is required for use of this system in locations other than those shown on the Drawings.

# PART 3 -- EXECUTION

# 3.01 TEMPERATURE REINFORCING

A. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or in the absence of the concrete reinforcing being shown, the minimum cross sectional area of horizontal and vertical concrete reinforcing in walls shall be 0.0033 times the gross concrete area and the minimum cross sectional area of reinforcing perpendicular to the principal reinforcing in slabs shall be 0.0020 times the gross concrete area. Temperature reinforcing shall not be spaced further apart than five times the slab or wall thickness, nor more than 18 inches.

# 3.02 FABRICATION

- A. Reinforcing steel shall be accurately formed to the dimensions and shapes shown on the Drawings and the fabricating details shall be prepared in accordance with ACI 315 and ACI 318, except as modified by the Drawings.
- B. The Contractor shall fabricate reinforcing bars for structures in accordance with the bending diagrams, placing lists and placing Drawings.
- C. No fabrication shall commence until approval of Shop Drawings has been obtained. All reinforcing bars shall be shop fabricated unless approved by the Engineer to be bent in the field. Reinforcing bars shall not be straightened or rebent in a manner that will injure the material. Heating of bars will not be permitted.
- D. Welded wire fabric with longitudinal wire of W9.5 size or smaller shall be either furnished in flat sheets or in rolls with a core diameter of not less than 10 inches. Welded wire fabric with longitudinal wires larger than W9.5 size shall be furnished in flat sheets only.

# 3.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All reinforcing shall be neatly bundled and tagged for placement when delivered to the job site. Bundles shall be properly identified for coordination with mill test reports.

- B. Reinforcing steel shall be stored above ground on platforms or other supports and shall be protected from the weather at all times by suitable covering. It shall be stored in an orderly manner and plainly marked to facilitate identification.
- C. Reinforcing steel shall at all times be protected from conditions conducive to corrosion until concrete is placed around it.
- D. The surfaces of all reinforcing steel and other metalwork to be in contact with concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt, grease, loose scale and rust, grout, mortar and other foreign substances immediately before the concrete is placed. Where there is delay in depositing concrete, reinforcing shall be reinspected and if necessary recleaned.

# 3.04 PLACING

- A. Reinforcing steel shall be accurately positioned as shown on the Drawings and shall be supported and wired together to prevent displacement, using annealed iron wire ties or suitable clips at intersections. All reinforcing steel shall be supported by concrete, plastic or metal supports, spacers or metal hangers which are strong and rigid enough to prevent any displacement of the reinforcing steel. Where concrete is to be placed on the ground, supporting concrete blocks (or dobies) shall be used in sufficient numbers to support the reinforcing bars without settlement. In no case shall concrete block supports be continuous.
- B. The portions of all accessories in contact with the formwork shall be made of plastic or steel coated with a 1/8 inch minimum thickness of plastic which extends at least 1/2 inch from the concrete surface. Plastic shall be gray in color.
- C. Tie wires shall be bent away from the forms in order to provide the specified concrete coverage.
- D. Reinforcing bars additional to those shown on the Drawings, which may be found necessary or desirable by the Contractor for the purpose of securing reinforcing in position, shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Reinforcing placing, spacing, and protection tolerances shall be within the limits specified in ACI 318 except where in conflict with the Building Code, unless otherwise specified.
- F. Reinforcing bars may be moved within one bar diameter as necessary to avoid interference with other concrete reinforcing, conduits, or embedded items. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter, or enough to exceed placing tolerances, the resulting arrangement of bars shall be as acceptable to the Engineer.
- G. Welded wire fabric shall be supported on slab bolsters spaced not less than 30 inches on centers, extending continuously across the entire width of the reinforcing mat and supporting the reinforcing mat in the plane shown on the Drawings.
- H. Reinforcing shall not be straightened or rebent unless specifically shown on the drawings or authorized in writing by the Engineer. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Drawings shall not be used. Coiled reinforcement shall not be used.

### 3.05 SPLICING

- A. Reinforcing bar splices shall only be used at locations shown on the Drawings. When it is necessary to splice reinforcing at points other than where shown, the splice shall be as acceptable to the Engineer.
- B. The length of lap for reinforcing bars, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings shall be in accordance with ACI 318 for a class B splice.
- C. Laps of welded wire fabric shall be in accordance with ACI 318. Adjoining sheets shall be securely tied together with No. 14 tie wire, one tie for each 2 running feet. Wires shall be staggered and tied in such a manner that they cannot slip.

### 3.06 INSPECTION

A. The Contractor shall advise the Engineer of his intentions to place concrete and shall allow him adequate time to inspect all reinforcing steel before concrete is placed.

- END OF SECTION -
THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# **SECTION 03300**

# CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

## PART 1 -- GENERAL

## 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Provide all labor, equipment, materials and services necessary for the manufacture, transportation and placement of all plain and reinforced concrete work, as shown on the Drawings or as ordered by the Engineer.
- B. The requirements in this section shall apply to the following types of concrete:
  - 1. Structural Concrete: Normal weight concrete to be used in all structures, sidewalks, pavements, and underground duct bank encasement, except where noted otherwise in the Contract Documents. Structural concrete is also referenced as Class A concrete.
  - 2. Class B Concrete: Concrete to be used for curbs, gutters, catch basins, fence and guard post embedment, and all other concrete appurtenant to electrical facilities unless otherwise shown or noted on the Drawings. Concrete to be used for thrust blocks, pipe trench cut-off blocks and cradles, mudmats, and concrete fills where the preceding items are detailed on the Drawings as unreinforced. Concrete to be used as protective cover for dowels intended for future connection.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Section 03100 Concrete Formwork
  - B. Section 03200 Reinforcing Steel
  - C. Section 03250 Concrete Accessories
  - D. Section 03290 Joints in Concrete
  - E. Section 03350 Concrete Finishes
  - F. Section 03370 Concrete Curing
  - G. Section 03600 Grout
- 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS
  - A. Without limiting the generality of the Specifications, all work herein shall conform to or exceed the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.
    - 1. Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code

- 2. ACI 214 Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
- 3. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
- 4. ACI 304 Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
- 5. ACI 305 Hot Weather Concreting
- 6. ACI 306 Cold Weather Concreting
- 7. ACI 309 Recommended Practice for Consolidation of Concrete
- 8. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- 9. ACI 350 Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures
- 10. ASTM C 31 Standard Methods of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
- 11. ASTM C 33 Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
- 12. ASTM C 39 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
- 13. ASTM C42 Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
- 14. ASTM C 88 Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
- 15. ASTM C 94 Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
- 16. ASTM C 114 Standard Test Method for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
- 17. ASTM C 136 Standard Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate
- 18. ASTM C 138 Standard Test Method for Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
- 19. ASTM C 143 Standard Test Method for Slump of Portland Cement Concrete
- 20. ASTM C 150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
- 21. ASTM C 172 Standard Method of Sampling Fresh Concrete
- 22. ASTM C 192 Standard Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

- 23. ASTM C 231 Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
- 24. ASTM C 260 Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- 25. ASTM C 295 Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
- 26. ASTM C 457 Standard Recommended Practice for Microscopical Determination of Air-Void Content and Parameters of the Air-Void System in Hardened Concrete
- 27. ASTM C 494 Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures For Concrete
- 28. ASTM C 595 Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
- 29. ASTM C 618 Standard Specification for Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete
- 30. ASTM C 989 Standard Specification for Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
- 31. ASTM C1077 Recommended Practice for Labs Testing Concrete
- 32. ASTM C 1260 Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Activity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
  - 1. Sources of all materials and certifications of compliance with specifications for all materials.
  - 2. Certified current (less than 1 year old) chemical analysis of the Portland Cement or Blended Cement to be used.
  - 3. Certified current (less than 1 year old) chemical analysis of fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace slag to be used.
  - 4. Aggregate test results showing compliance with required standards, i.e., sieve analysis, aggregate soundness tests, etc.
  - 5. Manufacturer's data on all admixtures stating compliance with required standards.
  - 6. Concrete mix design.
  - 7. Field experience records and/or trial mix data for the proposed concrete mix.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Tests on materials used in the production of concrete shall be required as specified in PART 2 -- PRODUCTS. These tests shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory approved by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Trial concrete mixes shall be tested when required in accordance with Article 3.01 at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Field quality control tests, as specified in Article 3.09, unless otherwise stated, will be performed by a testing laboratory employed by the Owner. However, the Contractor shall be charged for the cost of any additional tests and investigation on work performed which does not meet the Specifications. Any individual who samples and tests concrete to determine if the concrete is being produced in accordance with this Specification shall be certified as a Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I, in accordance with ACI CP-2. Testing laboratory shall conform to requirements of ASTM C-1077.

## PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

## 2.01 HYDRAULIC CEMENT

- A. Portland Cement
  - 1. Portland Cement shall be Type II conforming to ASTM C 150. Type I cement may be used provided either fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace slag is also included in the mix in accordance with Articles 2.02 or 2.03 respectively.
  - 2. For concrete mixed with only Portland Cement, the total alkalies in the cement (calculated as the percentage of NA<sub>2</sub>O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K<sub>2</sub>O) shall not exceed 0.40% unless aggregates to be used meet the requirements for non-reactivity with alkalies stated in Article 2.05.
  - 3. For concrete mixed with Portland Cement and an appropriate amount of fly ash (Article 2.02) or ground granulated blast furnace slag (Article 2.03) the total alkalies in the Portland Cement (calculated as the percentage of NA<sub>2</sub>O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K<sub>2</sub>O) shall not exceed 0.85% unless aggregates to be used meet the requirements for non-reactivity with alkalies stated in Article 2.05.
- B. Blended Cement
  - 1. Blended cements shall be Type IP (Portland Fly Ash Cement) or Type IS (Portland Blast Furnace Slag Cement) conforming to ASTM C 595.
  - 2. Type IP cement shall be an interground blend of Portland Cement and fly ash in which the fly ash constituent is between 15% and 25% of the weight of the total blend.
  - 3. Type IS cement shall be an interground blend of Portland Cement and ground granulated blast furnace slag in which the slag constituent is between 35% and 50% of the weight of the total blend.
  - 4. Fly ash and ground granulated blast furnace slag used in the production of blended cements shall meet the requirements of Articles 2.02 and 2.03, respectively.

- 5. For concrete mixed with Type IP or IS cement, the blended cement combination shall exhibit mean mortar bar expansion of 0.08% or less when tested at 16 days in accordance with ASTM C 1260. The tests shall be made with aggregates proposed for use on the job.
- C. Different types of cement shall not be mixed nor shall they be used alternately except when authorized in writing by the Engineer. Different brands of cement or the same brand from different mills may be used alternately. A resubmittal will be required if different cements are proposed during the Project.
- D. Cement shall be stored in a suitable weather-tight building so as to prevent deterioration or contamination. Cement which has become caked, partially hydrated, or otherwise damaged will be rejected.
- 2.02 FLY ASH
  - A. Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 618 for Class F, except that the loss on ignition shall not exceed 4%. Fly ash shall also meet the optional physical requirements for uniformity as shown in Table 3 of ASTM C 618.
  - B. For fly ash to be used in the production of type IP cement, the Pozzolan Activity Index shall be greater than 75% as specified in Table 3 of ASTM C 595.
  - C. Where fly ash is included in the concrete mix to waive the 0.4% alkali requirement of the Portland Cement, the fly ash constituent shall be between 15% and 25% of the total weight of the combined Portland Cement and fly ash. The percentage of fly ash shall be set so that the mean mortar bar expansion of the cement-fly ash mix shall be 0.08% or less when tested at 16 days in accordance with ASTM C 1260. The Portland Cement and aggregates used in the mix for this test shall be the Portland Cement and aggregates submitted for use on the job.
  - D. Additional fly ash shall not be included in concrete mixed with Type IS or IP cement.
- 2.03 GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG
  - A. Ground granulated blast furnace slag shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 989 including tests for effectiveness of slag in preventing excessive expansion due to alkali-aggregate reactivity as described in Appendix X-3 of ASTM C 989.
  - B. Where ground granulated blast furnace slag is included in the concrete mix to waive the 0.4% alkali requirement of the Portland Cement, the ground granulated blast furnace slag constituent shall be between 35% and 40% of the total weight of the combined Portland Cement and slag. The percentage of ground granulated blast furnace slag shall be set so that the mean mortar expansion of the cement-slag mix shall be 0.08% or less when tested at 16 days in accordance with ASTM C 1260. The Portland Cement and aggregates used in the mix for this test shall be the Portland Cement and aggregates submitted for use on the job.
  - C. Additional ground granulated blast furnace slag shall not be included in concrete mixed with type IS or IP cement.

### 2.04 WATER

- A. Water used for mixing concrete shall be clear, potable and free from deleterious substances such as objectionable quantities of silty organic matter, alkali, salts and other impurities.
- B. Water shall not contain more than 100 PPM chloride.
- C. Water shall not contain more than 500 PPM dissolved solids.
- D. Water shall have a pH in the range of 4.5 to 8.5.

## 2.05 AGGREGATES

- A. All aggregates used in normal weight concrete shall conform to ASTM C 33.
- B. Fine Aggregate (Sand) in the various concrete mixes shall consist of natural or manufactured siliceous sand, clean and free from deleterious substances, and graded within the limits of ASTM C 33.
- C. Coarse aggregates shall consist of hard, clean, durable gravel, crushed gravel or crushed rock, and shall be size #57 or #67 as graded within the limits given in ASTM C 33.
- D. Aggregates shall be tested for gradation by sieve analysis tests in conformance with ASTM C 136.
- E. Aggregates shall be tested for soundness in accordance with ASTM C 88. The loss resulting after five cycles shall not exceed 10 percent for fine or coarse aggregate when using magnesium sulfate.
- F. When aggregates which are non-reactive with alkalies are desired in order to waive the alkali content requirement of cement as stated in Article 2.01, the following tests shall be performed:
  - 1. A petrographic analysis in accordance with ASTM C295 shall be performed to identify the constituents of the fine and coarse aggregate. Aggregates containing more than the following quantities of constituents shall be considered potentially reactive:
    - (1) Optically strained, microfractured, or microcrystalline quartz exceeding 5.0%.
    - (2) Chert or chalcedony exceeding 3.0%.
    - (3) Tridymite or cristobalite exceeding 1.0%.
    - (4) Opal exceeding 0.5%.
    - (5) Natural volcanic glass in volcanic rocks exceeding 3.0%.
  - 2. Aggregate shall be evaluated by ASTM C-1260. Aggregate sources which exhibit mean mortar bar expansions at 16 days greater than .08% shall be considered potentially reactive. Tests shall be made with cement proposed for use on the job.

- G. Aggregates which have a lithology which is essentially similar to that of sources in the same region which have been found to be reactive in service shall be considered potentially reactive and the alkali content requirement of cement in Article 2.01 shall apply regardless of the results of the tests above.
- H. Contractor shall submit a new trial mix to the Engineer for approval whenever a different aggregate or gradation is proposed.

# 2.06 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air entraining agent shall be added to all concrete unless noted otherwise. The agent shall consist of a neutralized vinsol resin solution or a purified hydrocarbon with a cement catalyst which will provide entrained air in the concrete in accordance with ASTM C 260. The admixture proposed shall be selected in advance so that adequate samples may be obtained and the required tests made. Air content of concrete, when placed, shall be within the ranges given in the concrete mix design.
- B. Other admixtures shall be required at the Engineer's discretion or, if not required, may be added upon approval of the Engineer at the Contractor's option to control the set, effect water reduction, and increase workability. In either case, the addition of an admixture shall be at no additional cost to the Owner. Admixtures permitted shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 494. Admixtures shall be non-toxic after 30 days and shall be compatible with and made by the same manufacturer as the air entraining admixtures.
  - 1. Set controlling admixture shall be either with or without water-reducing properties. Where the air temperature at the time of placement is expected to be consistently over 90°F., a water-reducing retarder may be used. Where the air temperature at the time of placement is expected to be consistently under 40°F., a non-corrosive, nonchloride accelerator may be used.
  - 2. Low range water reducing admixture shall be in conformance with ASTM C 494 Type A or D. The admixtures shall be used in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 3. High range water reducer shall be sulfonated polymer conforming to ASTM C 494, Type F or G. The high range water reducer shall be added to the concrete at the job site and may be used in conjunction with a low range water reducer. The high range water reducing admixture shall be accurately measured and pressure injected into the mixer as a single dose by an experienced technician. A standby system shall be provided and tested prior to each day's operation of the job site system. Concrete shall be mixed at mixing speed for a minimum of 100 mixer revolutions after the addition of the high range water reducer.
- C. Admixtures containing calcium chloride, thiocyanate or more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are <u>not</u> permitted. The addition of admixtures to prevent freezing is not permitted.
- D. The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's data including the chloride ion content of each admixture and certification from the admixture manufacturer that all admixtures utilized in the design mix are compatible with one another and properly proportioned prior to mix design review by the Engineer.
- 2.07 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. The proportions of cement, aggregates, admixtures and water used in the concrete mixes shall be based on the results of field experience or laboratory trial mixes in conformance with Section 5.3. "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318. When trial mixes are used they shall also conform to Article 3.01 of this Section of the Specifications. Field experience records and/or trial mix data used as the basis for the proposed concrete mix design shall be submitted to the Engineer along with the proposed mix.
- B. Structural concrete shall conform to the following requirements. Cementitious materials refers to the total combined weight of all cement, fly ash, and ground granulated blast furnace slag contained in the mix.

1.	Compressive strength (28-Day)	4500 psi (for concrete mixed with only Portland Cement)
		4000 psi (for concrete mixed with blended cement or mix of Portland Cement and fly ash or slag)
2.	Maximum water/cementitious materials ratio, by weight	0.45
3.	Slump range	<ul><li>4" nominal unless high range water reducing admixture is used.</li><li>3" max. before addition of high range water reducing admixture.</li></ul>
4.	Air Content	6% ±1.5%

C. Class B concrete shall not be air-entrained unless otherwise indicated. The minimum compressive strength (28-day) of these types of concrete shall be 2500 psi.

# PART 3 -- EXECUTION

## 3.01 TRIAL MIX

A. When field experience records are inadequate to confirm the quality of a proposed concrete mix in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318, or when required by the Engineer, an independent testing laboratory designated by the Contractor and acceptable to the Engineer shall test a trial batch of each of the preliminary concrete mixes submitted by the Contractor. The trial batch shall be prepared using the aggregates, cement and admixtures proposed for the project. The trial batch materials shall be of a quantity such that the testing laboratory can obtain enough samples to satisfy requirements stated below. Tests on individual materials stated in PART 2 -- PRODUCTS should already be performed before any trial mix is done. The cost of laboratory trial batch tests for each specified concrete mix will be borne by the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish and deliver the materials to the testing laboratory at no cost to the Owner.

B. An independent testing laboratory shall observe the preparation of the trial batch, and they shall prepare a minimum of fifteen (15) standard test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 31 in addition to conducting slump (ASTM C 143), air content (C 231) and unit weight (C 138) tests. Compressive strength test on the cylinders shall subsequently be performed by the same laboratory in accordance with ASTM C 39 as follows: Test 3 cylinders at age 7 days; test 3 cylinders at age 21 days; test 3 cylinders at age 28 days and test 3 cylinders at 56 days. The cylinders shall be carefully identified as "Town of Leesburg Carr #2 Elevated Water Storage Tank, date of pour, \_\_\_\_\_\_ days, Product \_\_\_\_\_\_ (in psi)." If the average 28-day compressive strength of the trial mix is less than that specified, or if any single cylinder falls below the required strength by more than 500 psi, the mix shall be corrected, another trial batch prepared, test cylinders taken, and new tests performed as before. Any such additional trial batch testing required shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner. Adjustments to the mix shall be considered refinements to the mix design and shall not be the basis for extra compensation to the Contractor.

## 3.02 PRODUCTION OF CONCRETE

- A. All concrete shall be machine mixed. Hand mixing of concrete will not be permitted. The Contractor may supply concrete from a ready mix plant or from a site mixed plant. In selecting the source for concrete production the Contractor shall carefully consider its capability for providing quality concrete at a rate commensurate with the requirements of the placements so that well bonded, homogenous concrete, free of cold joints, is assured.
- B. Ready-Mixed Concrete
  - 1. Ready-mixed concrete may be used meeting the requirements for materials, batching, mixing, transporting, and placing as specified herein and in accordance with ASTM C 94.
  - 2. Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically-actuated counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may be readily verified. The counter shall be of the resettable, recording type, and shall be mounted in the driver's cab. The counters shall be actuated at the time of starting mixers at mixing speeds.
  - 3. Each batch of concrete shall be mixed in a truck mixer for not less than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at the rate of rotation designated by the manufacturer of equipment. Additional mixing, if any, shall be at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed. All materials including mixing water shall be in the mixer drum before actuating the revolution counter for determining the number of revolutions of mixing.
  - 4. Truck mixers and their operation shall be such that the concrete throughout the mixed batch, as discharged, is within acceptable limits of uniformity with respect to consistency, mix and grading. If slump tests taken at approximately the 1/4 and 3/4 points of the load during discharge give slumps differing by more than one inch when the specified slump is 3 inches or less, or if they differ by more than 2 inches when the specified slump is more than 3 inches, the mixer shall not be used on the work unless the causing condition is corrected and satisfactory performance is verified by additional slump tests. All mechanical details of the mixer, such as water measuring and discharge apparatus, condition of the blades, speed of rotation, general mechanical condition of the unit and clearance of the drum, shall be checked before a further attempt to use the unit will be permitted.

- 5. Ready-mixed concrete shall be delivered to the site for the work and discharge shall be completed before the drum has been revolved 300 revolutions and within the time requirements stated in Article 3.03 of this Section.
- 6. Each and every concrete delivery shall be accompanied by a delivery ticket containing at least the following information:
  - a. Date and truck number
  - b. Ticket number
  - c. Mix designation of concrete
  - d. Cubic yards of concrete
  - e. Cement brand, type and weight in pounds
  - f. Weight in pounds of fine aggregate (sand)
  - g. Weight in pounds of coarse aggregate (stone)
  - h. Air entraining agent, brand, and weight in pounds and ounces
  - i. Other admixtures, brand, and weight in pounds and ounces
  - j. Water, in gallons, stored in attached tank
  - k. Water, in gallons, maximum that can be added without exceeding design water/cement ratio
  - I. Water, in gallons, actually used (by truck driver)
  - m. Time of loading
  - n. Time of delivery to job (by truck driver)
- 7. Any truck delivering concrete to the job site, which is not accompanied by a delivery ticket showing the above information will be rejected and such truck shall immediately depart from the job site.
- 8. The use of non-agitating equipment for transporting ready-mixed concrete will not be permitted. Combination truck and trailer equipment for transporting ready-mixed concrete will not be permitted. The quality and quantity of materials used in ready-mixed concrete and in batch aggregates shall be subject to continuous inspection at the batching plant by the Engineer.

## 3.03 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. No concrete shall be placed prior to approval of the concrete mix design. Concrete placement shall conform to the recommendations of ACI 304.
- B. Prior to concrete placement, all reinforcement shall be securely and properly fastened in its correct position. Formwork shall be clean, oiled and form ties at construction joints shall be retightened. All bucks, sleeves, castings, hangers, pipe, conduits, bolts, anchors, wire, and any other fixtures required to be embedded therein shall be in place. Forms for openings to be left in the concrete shall be in place and anchored by the Contractor. All loose debris in bottoms of forms or in keyways shall be removed and all debris, water, snow, ice and foreign matter shall be removed from the space to be occupied by the concrete. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in advance of placement, allowing sufficient time for a concurrent inspection and for any corrective measures which are subsequently required.
- C. On horizontal joints where concrete is to be placed on hardened concrete, a slush coat of cement grout 1/2-inch to 1-inch thick with slump less than 6 inches, made of the same materials as the concrete, but without the coarse aggregate, shall be worked well into the

irregularities of the hard surface just ahead of the concrete placement. The compressive strength of the cement grout shall be equal to the strength of the concrete.

- D. All concrete shall be placed during the daylight hours except with the consent of the Engineer. If special permission is obtained to carry on work during the night, adequate lighting must be provided.
- E. When concrete arrives at the project with slump below that suitable for placing, as indicated by the Specifications, water may be added to bring the concrete within the specified slump range provided that the design water-cement ratio is not exceeded. The water shall be incorporated by additional mixing equal to at least half of the total mixing required. Water may be added only to full trucks. On-site tempering shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing a concrete mix that meets all specified requirements.
- F. Concrete shall be conveyed as rapidly as practicable to the point of deposit by methods which prevent the separation or loss of the ingredients. It shall be so deposited that rehandling will be unnecessary. Discharge of the concrete to its point of deposit shall be completed within 90 minutes after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. In hot weather, or under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, the time between the introduction of the cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed the requirements stated in Article 3.08 of this Section.
- G. Where concrete is conveyed to position by chutes, a practically continuous flow in the chute shall be maintained. The angle and discharge arrangement of the chute shall be such as to prevent segregation of the concrete ingredients. The delivery end of the chute shall be as close as possible to the point of deposit and in no case shall the free pour from the delivery end of the chute exceed five feet.
- H. Special care must be exercised to prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete, and any such splashes or accumulations of hardened or partially hardened concrete on the forms or reinforcement above the general level of the concrete already in place must be removed before the work proceeds. Concrete shall be placed in all forms in such way as to prevent any segregation.
- I. Placing of concrete shall be so regulated that the pressure caused by the wet concrete shall not exceed that used in the design of the forms.
- J. All concrete for walls shall be placed through openings in the form spaced at frequent intervals or through tremies (heavy duct canvas, rubber, etc.), equipped with suitable hopper heads. Tremies shall be of variable lengths so that the free fall shall not exceed five (5) feet and a sufficient number shall be placed in the form to insure the concrete being kept level at all times.
- K. When placing concrete which is to be exposed, sufficient illumination shall be provided in the interior of the forms so that the concrete, at places of deposit, is visible from deck and runways.
- L. Concrete shall be placed so as to thoroughly embed all reinforcement, inserts, and fixtures.
- M. When forms are removed, surfaces shall be even and dense, free from aggregate pockets or honeycomb. To achieve this, concrete shall be consolidated using mechanical vibration, supplemented by forking and spading by hand in the corners and angle of forms and along

form surfaces while the concrete is plastic under the vibratory action. Consolidation shall conform to ACI 309.

- N. Mechanical vibration shall be applied directly to the concrete, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The bottom of vibrators used on floor slabs must not be permitted to ride the form supporting the slab. Vibration shall be applied at the point of deposit and in the area of freshly placed concrete by a vertical penetration of the vibrator. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete laterally within the forms.
- O. The intensity of vibration shall be sufficient to cause settlement of the concrete into place and to produce monolithic joining with the preceding layer. It shall be of sufficient duration to accomplish thorough compaction and complete embedment of reinforcement and fixtures with a vibrator transmitting not less than 7,500 impulses per minute. Since the duration of vibration per square foot of surface is dependent on the frequency (impulses per minute), size of vibrator, and slump of concrete, the length of time must therefore be determined in the field. Vibration, however, shall not be continued in any one location to the extent that pools of grout are formed.
- P. Care shall be taken to prevent cold joints when placing concrete in any portion of the work. The concrete placing rate shall be such as to ensure that each layer is placed while the previous layer is soft or plastic, so that the two layers can be made monolithic by penetration of the vibrators. Maximum thickness of concrete layers shall be 18 inches. The surface of the concrete shall be level whenever a run of concrete is stopped.
- Q. To prevent featheredges, construction joints that are located at the tops of horizontal lifts near sloping exposed concrete surfaces shall be inclined near the exposed surface, so that the angle between such inclined surface and the exposed concrete surface will be not less than 50°.
- R. Concrete shall not be placed during rains sufficiently heavy or prolonged to wash mortar from coarse aggregate on the forward slopes of the placement. Once placement of concrete has commenced in a block, placement shall not be interrupted by diverting the placing equipment to other uses.

## 3.04 PLACING SLABS ON GRADE

- A. The subgrade for slabs on ground shall be well drained and of adequate and uniform loadbearing nature. The in-place density of the subgrade soils shall be at least the minimum required by the specifications. No foundation, slab, or pavement concrete shall be placed until the depth and character of the foundation soils have been inspected and approved by the Engineer.
- B. The subgrade shall be free of frost before concrete placing begins. If the temperature inside a building where concrete is to be placed is below freezing it shall be raised and maintained above 50° long enough to remove all frost from the subgrade.
- C. The subgrade shall be moist at the time of concreting. If necessary, it shall be dampened with water in advance of concreting, but there shall be no free water standing on the subgrade nor any muddy or soft spots when the concrete is placed.
- D. Thirty-pound felt paper shall be provided between edges of slab-on-grade and vertical and horizontal concrete surfaces, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

- E. Contraction joints shall be provided in slabs-on-grade at locations indicated on the Drawings. Contraction joints shall be installed as per Section 03290 - Joints in Concrete.
- F. Slabs shall be screeded level or pitched to drain as indicated on the Drawings. Finishes shall conform with requirements of Section 03350 Concrete Finishes.

## 3.05 PLACING CONCRETE UNDER PRESSURE (PUMPING)

- A. Where concrete is conveyed and placed by mechanically applied pressure, the equipment shall have the capacity for the operation. The operation of the pump shall be such that a continuous stream of concrete without air pockets is produced. To obtain the least line resistance, the layout of the pipeline system shall contain a minimum number of bends with no change in pipe size. If two sizes of pipe must be used, the smaller diameter should be used at the pump end and the larger at the discharge end. When pumping is completed, the concrete remaining in the pipelines, if it is to be used, shall be ejected in such a manner that there will be no contamination of the concrete or separation of the ingredients.
- B. No aluminum parts shall be in contact with the concrete during the entire placing of concrete under pressure at any time.
- C. Prior to placing concrete under pressure, the Contractor shall submit the concrete mix design together with test results from a recognized testing laboratory proving the proposed mix meets all requirements. In addition, an actual pumping test under field conditions is required prior to acceptance of the mix. This test requires a duplication of anticipated site conditions from beginning to end. The batching and truck mixing shall be the same as will be used; the same pump and operator shall be present and the pipe and pipe layouts will reflect the maximum height and distance contemplated. All submissions shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
- D. If the pumped concrete does not produce satisfactory end results, the Contractor shall discontinue the pumping operation and proceed with the placing of concrete using conventional methods.
- E. The pumping equipment must have two cylinders and be designed to operate with one cylinder only in case the other one is not functioning. In lieu of this requirement, the Contractor may have a standby pump on the site during pumping.
- F. The minimum diameter of the hose (conduits) shall be four inches.
- G. Pumping equipment and hoses (conduits) that are not functioning properly shall be replaced.
- H. Concrete samples for quality control in accordance with Article 3.09 will be taken at the placement (discharge) end of the line.
- 3.06 ORDER OF PLACING CONCRETE
  - A. In order to minimize the effects of shrinkage, the concrete shall be placed in units as bounded by construction joints shown on the Drawings and maximum lengths as indicated on Drawings. Where required on the Drawings and wherever else practical, the placing of such units shall be done in an alternating or checkerboard pattern.

# 3.07 CONCRETE WORK IN COLD WEATHER

- A. Cold weather concreting procedures shall conform to the requirements of ACI 306.
- B. The Engineer may prohibit the placing of concrete at any time when air temperature is 40°F. or lower. If concrete work is permitted, the concrete shall have a minimum temperature, as placed, of 55°F. for placements less than 12" thick, 50°F. for placements 12" to 36" thick, and 45°F. for placements greater than 36" thick. The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed the aforementioned minimum values by more than 20°F, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- C. All aggregate and water shall be preheated. Precautions shall be taken to avoid the possibility of flash set when aggregate or water are heated to a temperature in excess of 100°F. in order to meet concrete temperature requirements. The addition of admixtures to the concrete to prevent freezing is not permitted. All reinforcement, forms, and concrete accessories with which the concrete is to come in contact shall be defrosted by an approved method. No concrete shall be placed on frozen ground.

## 3.08 CONCRETE WORK IN HOT WEATHER

- A. Hot weather concreting procedures shall conform to the requirements of ACI 305.
- B. When air temperatures exceed 85°F., or when extremely dry conditions exist even at lower temperatures, particularly if accompanied by high winds, the Contractor and his concrete supplier shall exercise special and precautionary measures in preparing, delivering, placing, finishing, curing and protecting the concrete mix. The Contractor shall consult with the Engineer regarding such measures prior to each day's placing operation and the Engineer reserves the right to modify the proposed measures consistent with the requirements of this Section of the Specifications. All necessary materials and equipment shall be on hand an in position prior to each placing operation.
- C. Preparatory work at the job site shall include thorough wetting of all forms, reinforcing steel and, in the case of slab pours on ground or subgrade, spraying the ground surface on the preceding evening and again just prior to placing. No standing puddles of water shall be permitted in those areas which are to receive the concrete.
- D. The temperature of the concrete mix when placed shall not exceed 90°F.
- E. Temperature of mixing water and aggregates shall be carefully controlled and monitored at the supplier's plant, with haul distance to the job site being taken into account. Stockpiled aggregates shall, if necessary, be shaded from the sun and sprinkled intermittently with water. If ice is used in the mixing water for cooling purposes, it must be entirely melted prior to addition of the water to the dry mix.
- F. Delivery schedules shall be carefully planned in advance so that concrete is placed as soon as practical after it is properly mixed. For hot weather concrete work (air temperature greater than 85°F), discharge of the concrete to its point of deposit shall be completed within 60 minutes from the time the concrete is batched.
- G. The Contractor shall arrange for an ample work force to be on hand to accomplish transporting, vibrating, finishing, and covering of the fresh concrete as rapidly as possible.

## 3.09 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Testing of Concrete
  - 1. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer's project representative the on-site scheduling of the testing firm's personnel as required for concrete testing.
  - 2. Concrete for testing shall be supplied by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner, and the Contractor shall provide assistance to the testing laboratory in obtaining samples. The Contractor shall dispose of and clean up all excess material.
- B. Consistency
  - 1. The consistency of the concrete will be checked by the Engineer by standard slump cone tests. The Contractor shall make any necessary adjustments in the mix as the Engineer may direct and shall upon written order suspend all placing operations in the event the consistency does not meet the intent of the specifications. No payment shall be made for any delays, material or labor costs due to such eventualities.
  - 2. Slump tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 143. Slump tests will be performed as deemed necessary by the Engineer and each time compressive strength samples are taken.
  - 3. Concrete with a specified nominal slump shall be placed having a slump within 1" (higher or lower) of the specified slump. Concrete with a specified maximum slump shall be placed having a slump less than the specified slump.
- C. Unit Weight
  - 1. Samples of freshly mixed concrete shall be tested for unit weight by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM C 138.
  - 2. Unit weight tests will be performed as deemed necessary by the Engineer and each time compressive strength samples are taken.
- D. Air Content
  - 1. Samples of freshly mixed concrete will be tested for entrained air content by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM C 231.
  - 2. Air content tests will be performed as deemed necessary by the Engineer and each time compressive strength samples are taken.
  - 3. In the event that test results are outside the limits specified, additional tests will be run. Admixture quantity adjustments shall be made immediately upon discovery of incorrect air entrainment.
- E. Compressive Strength
  - 1. Samples of freshly mixed concrete will be taken by the Engineer and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 172, C 31 and C 39, except as modified herein.

- 2. In general, one sampling shall be taken for each placement in excess of five (5) cubic yards, with a minimum of one (1) sampling for each day of concrete placement operations, or for each one hundred (100) cubic yards of concrete, whichever is greater.
- 3. Each sampling shall consist of at least five (5) cylinders. Each cylinder shall be identified by a tag, which shall be hooked or wired to the side of the container. The Engineer will fill out the required information on the tag, and the Contractor shall satisfy himself that such information shown is correct.
- 4. The Contractor shall be required to furnish labor to the Owner for assisting in preparing test cylinders for testing. The Contractor shall provide approved curing boxes for storage of cylinders on site. The insulated curing box shall be of sufficient size and strength to contain all the specimens made in any four consecutive working days and to protect the specimens from falling over, being jarred or otherwise disturbed during the period of initial curing. The box shall be erected, furnished and maintained by the Contractor. Such box shall be equipped to provide the moisture and to regulate the temperature necessary to maintain the proper curing conditions required by ASTM C 31. Such box shall be located in an area free from vibration such as pile driving and traffic of all kinds. No concrete requiring inspection shall be delivered to the site until such storage curing box has been provided. Specimens shall remain undisturbed in the curing box until ready for delivery to the testing laboratory but not less than sixteen hours.
- 5. When transported, the cylinders shall not be thrown, dropped, allowed to roll, or be damaged in any way.
- 6. Compression tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 39. Two test cylinders will be tested at seven days and two at 28 days. The remaining cylinder will be held to verify test results, if needed.
- F. Evaluation and Acceptance of Concrete
  - 1. Evaluation and acceptance of the compressive strength of concrete shall be according to the requirements of ACI 214 and ACI 318.
  - 2. The strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if all of the following conditions are satisfied.
    - a. The average of 28-day cylinder tests for any three consecutive samplings shall meet or exceed the strength required for the mix specified (see Article 2.08).
    - b. No more than 20 percent of the compressive tests have strengths less than that specified.
    - c. No individual compressive strength test results falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.
  - 3. In the event that any of the conditions listed above are not met, the mix proportions shall be corrected for the next concrete placing operation.

- 4. In the event that condition 2C is not met, additional tests in accordance with Article 3.09, paragraph G shall be performed.
- 5. When a ratio between 7-day and 28-day strengths has been established by these tests, the 7-day strengths shall subsequently be taken as a preliminary indication of the 28-day strengths. Should the 7-day test strength from any sampling be more than 10% below the established strength, the Contractor shall:
  - a. Immediately provide additional periods of curing in the affected area from which the deficient test cylinders were taken.
  - b. Maintain or add temporary structural support as required.
  - c. Correct the mix for the next concrete placement operation, if required to remedy the situation.
- 6. All concrete which fails to meet the ACI requirements and these specifications is subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Additional Tests
  - 1. When ordered by the Engineer, additional tests on in-place concrete shall be provided and paid for by the Contractor.
  - 2. In the event that the 28-day test cylinders fail to meet the strength requirements as outlined in Article 3.10, paragraph F, the Contractor shall have concrete core specimens obtained and tested from the affected area immediately.
    - a. Three cores shall be taken for each sample in which the strength requirements were not met.
    - b. The drilled cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with ASTM C 42. The tests shall be conducted by an independent testing laboratory to be selected by the Engineer.
    - c. The location from which each core is taken shall be approved by the Engineer. Each core specimen shall be located, when possible, so that its axis is perpendicular to the concrete surface and not near formed joints or obvious edges of a unit of deposit.
    - d. The core specimens shall be taken, if possible, so that no reinforcing steel is within the confines of the core.
    - e. The diameter of core specimens should be at least 3 times the maximum nominal size of the course aggregate used in the concrete, but must be at least 2-inches in diameter.
    - f. The length of specimen, when capped, shall be at least twice the diameter of the specimen.

- g. The core specimens shall be taken to the laboratory and when transported, shall not be thrown, dropped, allowed to roll, or damaged in any way.
- h. Two (2) copies of test results shall be mailed directly to the Engineer. The concrete in question will be considered acceptable if the average of the test results on core specimens taken from a given area equal or exceed 85% of the specified 28-day strength and if the lowest core strength is greater than 75% of the specified 28-day strength.
- 3. In the event that concrete placed by the Contractor is suspected of not having proper air content, the Contractor shall engage an independent test laboratory to be selected by the Engineer, to obtain and test samples for air content in accordance with ASTM Specification C 457.

# 3.10 CARE AND REPAIR OF CONCRETE

- A. The Contractor shall protect all concrete against injury or damage from excessive heat, lack of moisture, overstress, or any other cause until final acceptance by the Owner. Particular care shall be taken to prevent the drying of concrete and to avoid roughening or otherwise damaging the surface. Care shall be exercised to avoid jarring forms or placing any strain on the ends of projecting reinforcing bars. Any concrete found to be damaged, or which may have been originally defective, or which becomes defective at any time prior to the final acceptance of the completed work, or which departs from the established line or grade, or which, for any other reason, does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall be satisfactorily repaired or removed and replaced with acceptable concrete at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Areas of honeycomb shall be chipped back to sound concrete and repaired as directed by the Engineer.
- C. Concrete formwork blowouts or unacceptable deviations in tolerances for formed surfaces due to improperly constructed or misaligned formwork shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer. Bulging or protruding areas, which result from slipping or deflecting forms shall be ground flush or chipped out and redressed as directed by the Engineer.
- D. Areas of concrete in which cracking, spalling, or other signs of deterioration develop prior to final acceptance shall be removed and replaced, or repaired as directed by the Engineer. This stipulation includes concrete that has experienced cracking due to drying or thermal shrinkage of the concrete.
- E. Concrete which fails to meet the strength requirements as outlined in Article 3.09, paragraph F, will be analyzed by the Engineer as to its adequacy based upon loading conditions, resultant stresses and exposure conditions for the particular area of concrete in question. If the concrete in question is found unacceptable based upon this analysis, that portion of the structure shall be strengthened or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. The method of strengthening or extent of replacement shall be directed by the Engineer.

- END OF SECTION -

# **SECTION 03350**

## CONCRETE FINISHES

## PART 1 -- GENERAL

## 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment required to provide finishes of all concrete surfaces specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

# 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 03100 Concrete Formwork
- B. Section 03300 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- C. Section 03600 Grout
- 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS
  - A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.
    - 1. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
    - 2. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's literature on all products specified herein.

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED

## PART 3 -- EXECUTION

# 3.01 FINISHES ON FORMED CONCRETE SURFACES

A. After removal of forms, the finishes described below shall be applied in accordance with Article 3.03 - Concrete Finish Schedule. Unless the finish schedule specifies otherwise, all surfaces shall receive at least a Type I finish. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of acceptability of all concrete finish work.

- 1. Type I Rough: All fins, burrs, offsets, marks and all other projections left by the forms shall be removed. Projections, depressions, etc. below finished grade required to be removed will only be those greater than ¼-inch. All holes left by removal of ends of ties, and all other holes, depressions, bugholes, air/blow holes or voids shall be filled solid with cement grout after first being thoroughly wetted and then struck off flush. The only holes below grade to be filled will be tie holes and any other holes larger than ¼-inch in any dimension. Honeycombs shall be chipped back to solid concrete and repaired as directed by the Engineer. All holes shall be filled with tools, such as sponge floats and trowels, that will permit packing the hole solidly with cement grout. Cement grout shall consist of one part cement to three parts sand, epoxy bonding agent (for tie holes only) and the amount of mixing water shall be as little as consistent with the requirements of handling and placing. Color of cement grout shall match the adjacent wall surface.
- 2. Type II Grout Cleaned: Where this finish is required, it shall be applied after completion of Type I finish. After the concrete has been predampened, a slurry consisting of one part cement (including an appropriate quantity of white cement in order to produce a color matching the surrounding concrete) and 1-1/2 parts sand passing the No. 16 sieve, by damp loose volume, shall be spread over the surface with clean burlap pads or sponge rubber floats. Mix proportions shall be submitted to the Engineer after a sample of the work is established and accepted. Any surplus shall be removed by scraping and then rubbing with clean burlap.
- 3. Type III Smooth Rubbed: Where this finish is required, it shall be applied after the completion of the Type I finish. No rubbing shall be done before the concrete is thoroughly hardened and the mortar used for patching is firmly set. A smooth, uniform surface shall be obtained by wetting the surface and rubbing it with a carborundum stone to eliminate irregularities. Unless the nature of the irregularities require it, the general surface of the concrete shall not be cut into. Corners and edges shall be slightly rounded by the use of the carborundum stone. Brush finishing or painting with grout or neat cement will not be permitted.

# 3.02 FINISHES ON EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Formed surfaces of equipment pads shall receive a Type III finish.
- B. Top surfaces of equipment pads, except those surfaces subsequently required to receive grout and support equipment bases, shall receive a Type "D" finish, unless otherwise noted. Surfaces which will later receive grout shall, before the concrete takes its final set, be made rough by removing the sand and cement that accumulates on the top to the extent that the aggregate will be exposed with irregular indentations in the surface up to 1/2 inch deep.

## 3.03 CONCRETE FINISH SCHEDULE

Item	Type of Finish
Exterior exposed miscellaneous structures to one foot below grade. All other exposed concrete surfaces not specified elsewhere	II
Exterior concrete sidewalks, steps, ramps, decks, slabs on grade	E

# Type of Finish

# ltem

and landings exposed to weather

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# **SECTION 03370**

## CONCRETE CURING

## PART 1 -- GENERAL

## 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Protect all freshly deposited concrete from premature drying and from the weather elements. The concrete shall be maintained with minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for a period of time necessary for the hydration of the cement and proper hardening of the concrete in accordance with the requirements specified herein.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Section 03100 Concrete Formwork
  - B. Section 03300 Cast-In-Place Concrete
  - C. Section 03350 Concrete Finishes

## 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.
  - 1. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
  - 2. ACI 304 Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
  - 3. ACI 305 Hot Weather Concreting
  - 4. ACI 306 Cold Weather Concreting
  - 5. ACI 308 Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
  - 6. ASTM C171 Standard Specifications for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
  - 7. ASTM C309 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
  - 8. Federal Specification TT-C-800
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
  - A. Submit the following:

- 1. Proposed procedures for protection of concrete under wet weather placement conditions.
- 2. Proposed normal procedures for protection and curing of concrete.
- 3. Proposed special procedures for protection and curing of concrete under hot and cold weather conditions.
- 4. Proposed method of measuring concrete surface temperature changes.
- 5. Manufacturer's literature and material certification for proposed curing compounds.

# PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 LIQUID MEMBRANE-FORMING CURING COMPOUND
  - A. Curing compound shall comply with ASTM C-309 Type I, Class B.
  - B. Minimum solids content of curing compound shall be 30%.
  - C. Moisture loss from concrete surface receiving compound shall not exceed 0.03 grams per square centimeter when applied at 300 square feet per gallon.
  - D. The curing compound shall be an emulsion which is freeze-thaw stable and displays a white color that disappears when dry.
  - E. Curing compound shall be SureCure 30 by Kaufman Products, Inc., CA D.O.T. Acrylic Cure by Symons Corporation, or Sealtight CS-309-30 by W. R. Meadows.
- 2.02 EVAPORATION REDUCER
  - A. Evaporation reducer shall be Master Builders, "Confilm", or Euclid Chemical "Euco-Bar".

# PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 PROTECTION AND CURING
  - A. All freshly placed concrete shall be protected from the elements, flowing water and from defacement of any nature during construction operations.
  - B. As soon as the concrete has been placed and horizontal top surfaces have received their required finish, provision shall be made for maintaining the concrete in a moist condition for at least a 5-day period thereafter except for high early strength concrete, for which the period shall be at least the first three days after placement. Horizontal surfaces shall be kept covered, and intermittent, localized drying will not be permitted.
  - C. Walls that will be exposed on one side with either fluid or earth backfill on the opposite side shall be continuously wet cured for a minimum of five days. Use of a curing compound will not be acceptable for applications of this type.

- D. The Contractor shall use one of the following methods to insure that the concrete remains in a moist condition for the minimum period stated above.
  - 1. Ponding or continuous fogging or sprinkling.
  - 2. Application of mats or fabric kept continuously wet.
  - 3. Continuous application of steam (under 150°F).
  - 4. Application of sheet materials conforming to ASTM C171.
  - 5. If approved by the Engineer, application of a curing compound in accordance with Article 3.04.
- E. The Contractor shall keep absorbent wood forms wet until they are removed. After form removal, the concrete shall be cured by one of the methods in paragraph C.
- F. Any of the curing procedures used in Paragraph 3.01-C may be replaced by one of the other curing procedures listed in Paragraph 3.01-C after the concrete is one-day old. However, the concrete surface shall not be permitted to become dry at any time.
- 3.02 CURING CONCRETE UNDER COLD WEATHER CONDITIONS
  - A. Suitable means shall be provided for a minimum of 72 hours after placing concrete to maintain it at or above the minimum as placed temperatures specified in Section 03300, Cast-In-Place Concrete, for concrete work in cold weather. During the 72-hour period, the concrete surface shall not be exposed to air more than 20°F above the minimum as placed temperatures.
  - B. Stripping time for forms and supports shall be increased as necessary to allow for retardation in concrete strength caused by colder temperatures. This retardation is magnified when using concrete made with blended cements or containing fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace slag. Therefore, curing times and stripping times shall be further increased as necessary when using these types of concrete.
  - C. The methods of protecting the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer and shall be such as will prevent local drying. Equipment and materials approved for this purpose shall be on the site in sufficient quantity before the work begins. The Contractor shall assist the Engineer by providing holes in the forms and the concrete in which thermometers can be placed to determine the adequacy of heating and protection. All such thermometers shall be furnished by the Contractor in quantity and type which the Engineer directs.
  - D. Curing procedures during cold weather conditions shall conform to the requirements of ACI 306.
- 3.03 CURING CONCRETE UNDER HOT WEATHER CONDITIONS
  - A. When air temperatures exceed 85°F, the Contractor shall take extra care in placing and finishing techniques to avoid formation of cold joints and plastic shrinkage cracking. If ordered by the Engineer, temporary sun shades and/or windbreakers shall be erected to guard against such developments, including generous use of wet burlap coverings and fog sprays to prevent drying out of the exposed concrete surfaces.

- B. Immediately after screeding, horizontal surfaces shall receive an application of evaporation reducer. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Final finish work shall begin as soon as the mix has stiffened sufficiently to support the workmen.
- C. Curing and protection of the concrete shall begin immediately after completion of the finishing operation. Continuous moist-curing consisting of method 1 or 2 listed in paragraph 3.01C is mandatory for at least the first 24 hours. Method 2 may be used only if the finished surface is not marred or blemished during contact with the coverings.
- D. At the end of the initial 24-hour period, curing and protection of the concrete shall continue for at least four (4) additional days using one of the methods listed in paragraph 3.01C.
- E. Curing procedures during hot weather conditions shall conform to the requirements of ACI 305.
- 3.04 USE OF CURING COMPOUND
  - A. Curing compound shall be used only where specifically approved by the Engineer. Curing compound shall not be used on surfaces to receive subsequent coatings. Curing compound shall never be used for curing exposed walls with fluid or earth backfill on the opposite side. A continuous wet cure for a minimum of five days is required for these applications.
  - B. When permitted, the curing compound shall maintain the concrete in a moist condition for the required time period, and the subsequent appearance of the concrete surface shall not be affected.
  - C. The compound shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations after water sheen has disappeared from the concrete surface and after finishing operations. The rate of application shall not exceed 300 square feet per gallon. For rough surfaces, apply in two directions at right angles to each other.
- 3.05. EARLY TERMINATION OF CURING
  - A. Moisture retention measures may be terminated earlier than the specified times only when at least one of the following conditions is met:
    - 1. The strength of the concrete reaches 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength in laboratory-cured cylinders representative of the concrete in place, and the temperature of the in-place concrete has been constantly maintained at 50 degrees Fahrenheit or higher.
    - 2. The strength of concrete reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength as determined by accepted nondestructive methods or laboratory-cured cylinder test results.

- END OF SECTION -

# **SECTION 03400**

## PRECAST CONCRETE

## PART 1 -- GENERAL

## 1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall construct all precast concrete items as required in the Contract Documents, including all appurtenances necessary to make a complete installation.

## 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 03200 Reinforcing Steel
- B. Section 03300 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- C. Section 03370 Concrete Curing
- D. Section 03600 Grout
- 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS
  - A. Without limiting the generality of other requirements of these Specifications, all work specified herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the end of the Bid.
    - 1. Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code
    - 2. ACI 318-Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
    - 3. PCI Standard MNL-116 Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast and Prestressed Concrete Products
    - 4. PCI Design Handbook

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit the following for review:
  - 1. Shop drawings for all precast concrete items showing all dimensions, locations, and type of lifting inserts, and details of reinforcement and joints.
  - 2. A list of the design criteria used by the manufacturer for all manufactured, precast items.
  - 3. Design calculations, showing at least the design loads and stresses on the item, shall be submitted. Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

- 4. Certified reports for all lifting inserts, indicating allowable design loads.
- 5. Information on lifting and erection procedures.
- 6. Copy of valid certification for each person who is to perform field welding.
- 7. Certified weld inspection reports, when required.
- 8. Welding procedures.

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All manufactured precast concrete units shall be produced by an experienced manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of such items. All manufactured precast concrete and site-cast units shall be free of defects, checks, and cracks. Care shall be taken in the mixing of materials, casting, curing and shipping to avoid any of the above. The Engineer may elect to examine the units at the casting yard or upon arrival of the same at the site. The Engineer shall have the option of rejecting any or all of the precast work if it does not meet with the requirements specified herein or on the Drawings. All rejected work shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Plant production and engineering must be under direct supervision and control of an Engineer who possesses a minimum of five years experience in precast concrete work.

# PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

# 2.01 CONCRETE

- A. Concrete materials including portland cement, aggregates, water, and admixtures shall conform to Section 03300, Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Minimum compressive strength of concrete at 28 days shall be 4000 psi unless otherwise specified.
- 2.02 GROUT
  - A. Grout for joints between panels shall be a cement grout in conformance with Section 03600, Grout.
  - B. Minimum compressive strength of grout at 7 days shall be 3,000 psi.
- 2.03 REINFORCING STEEL
  - A. Reinforcing steel used for precast concrete construction shall conform to Section 03200, Reinforcing Steel.
- 2.04 STEEL INSERTS
  - A. Steel inserts shall be carbon steel meeting the requirements of A 36 or A307 Grade A.

B. All steel inserts protruding from or occurring at the surface of precast units shall be galvanized in accordance with the following:

Galvanized surfaces that are abraded or damaged at any time after the application of zinc coating shall be repaired by thoroughly wire brushing the damaged areas and removing all loose and cracked coating, after which the cleaned areas shall be painted with 2 coats of zinc rich paint meeting the requirements of Federal Specification DOD-P-21035A and shall be thoroughly mixed prior to application. Zinc rich paint shall not be tinted. The total thickness of the 2 coats shall not be less than 6 mils. In lieu of repairing by painting with zinc rich paint, other methods of repairing galvanized surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780 may be used provided the proposed method is acceptable to the Engineer.

#### 2.05 WELDING

- A. All steel welding shall be performed by welders certified in accordance with AWS D1.1. All aluminum welding shall be performed by welders certified in accordance with AWS D1.2. All stainless steel welding shall be performed by welders certified in accordance with AWS D1.6. Certifications of field welders shall be submitted prior to performing any field welds.
- B. Welds and high strength bolts used in connections of structural steel will be visually inspected in accordance with Article 3.04.
- C. The Owner may engage an independent testing agency to perform testing of welded connections and to prepare test reports in accordance with AWS. Inadequate welds shall be corrected or redone and retested to the satisfaction of the Engineer and/or an acceptable independent testing laboratory, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Provide a welding procedure for each type and thickness of weld. For welds that are not prequalified, include a Performance Qualification Report. The welding procedure shall be given to each welder performing the weld. The welding procedure shall follow the format in Annex E of AWS D1.1 with relevant information presented.
- E. Electrodes for welding structural steel and all ferrous steel shall comply with AWS Code, using E70 series electrodes for shielded metal arc welding (SMAW), or F7 series electrodes for submerged arc welding (SAW).
- F. Electrodes for welding aluminum shall comply with the Aluminum Association Specifications and AWS D1.2.
- G. Electrodes for welding stainless steel and other metals shall comply with AWS D1.6.
- H Welded stud connectors.
  - 1. Welded stud connectors shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 Type C.

## PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION AND CASTING

- A. All precast members shall be fabricated and cast to the shapes, dimensions and lengths shown on the Drawings and in compliance with PCI MNL-116. Precast members shall be straight, true and free from dimensional distortions, except for camber and tolerances permitted later in this clause. All integral appurtenances, reinforcing, openings, etc., shall be accurately located and secured in position with the form work system. Form materials shall be steel and the systems free form leakage during the casting operation.
- B. All cover of reinforcing shall be the same as detailed on the Drawings.
- C. The Contractor shall coordinate the communication of all necessary information concerning openings, sleeves, or inserts to the manufacturer of the precast members.
- . Concrete shall be finished in accordance with Section 03350, Concrete Finishes.
- D. Curing of precast members shall be in accordance with Section 03370, Concrete Curing. Use of a membrane curing compound will not be allowed.
- E. The manufacturer shall provide lifting inserts or other approved means of lifting members.
- 3.02 HANDLING, TRANSPORTING AND STORING
  - A. Precast members shall not be transported away from the casting yard until the concrete has reached the minimum required 28 day compressive strength and a period of at least 5 days has elapsed since casting, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.
  - B. No precast member shall be transported from the plant to the job site prior to approval of that member by the plant inspector. This approval will be stamped on the member by the plant inspector.
  - C. During handling, transporting, and storing, precast concrete members shall be lifted and supported only at the lifting or supporting points as indicated on the shop drawings.
  - D. All precast members shall be stored on solid, unyielding, storage blocks in a manner to prevent torsion, objectionable bending, and contact with the ground.
  - E. Precast concrete members shall not be used as storage areas for other materials or equipment.
  - F. Precast members damaged while being handled or transported will be rejected or shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer.
- 3.03 ERECTION
  - A. Erection shall be carried out by the manufacturer or under his supervision using labor, equipment, tools and materials required for proper execution of the work.
  - B. Contractor shall prepare all bearing surfaces to a true and level line prior to erection. All supports of the precast members shall be accurately located and of required size and bearing materials.
  - C. Installation of the precast members shall be made by leveling the top surface of the assembled units keeping the units tight and at right angles to the bearing surface.

- D. Connections which require welding shall be properly made in accordance with the following:
  - 1. All welding shall comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance, quality of welds, qualifications of welders and methods used in correcting welded work.
  - 2. Welded stud connectors shall be installed in accordance with AWS D1.1. B.
  - 3. Field welds will be visually inspected in accordance with AWS Codes. Inadequate welds shall be corrected or redone as required in accordance with AWS Codes.
- E. Grouting between adjacent precast members and along the edges of the assembled precast members shall be accomplished as indicated on the drawings, care being taken to solidly pack such spaces and to prevent leakage or droppings of grout through the assembled precast members. Any grout which seeps through the precast members shall be removed before it hardens.
- F. In no case shall concentrated construction loads, or construction loads exceeding the design loads, be placed on the precast members. In no case shall loads be placed on the precast members prior to the welding operations associated with erection, and prior to placing of topping (if required).
- G. No Contractor, Subcontractor or any of his employees shall arbitrarily cut, drill, punch or otherwise tamper with the precast members.
- H. Precast members damaged while being erected will be rejected or shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer.

- END OF SECTION -

## **SECTION 03600**

# <u>GROUT</u>

## PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment required to provide all grout used in concrete work and as bearing surfaces for base plates, in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Requirements of related work are included in Division 2 of these Specifications.
- 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS
  - A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.
    - 1. CRD-C 621 Corps of Engineers Specification for Non-shrink Grout
    - 2. ASTM C 109 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch or 50 mm cube Specimens)
    - 3. ASTM C 531 Standard Test Method for Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts and Monolithic Surfacings
    - 4. ASTM C 579 Test Method for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars and Monolithic Surfacings
    - 5. ASTM C 827 Standard Test Method for Early Volume Change of Cementitious Mixtures
    - 6. ASTM C 144 Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
    - 7. ASTM C 1107 Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
  - 1. Certified test results verifying the compressive strength and shrinkage and expansion requirements specified herein.

2. Manufacturer's literature containing instructions and recommendations on the mixing, handling, placement and appropriate uses for each type of grout used in the work.

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Tests
  - 1. Compression test specimens will be taken during construction from the first placement of each type of grout and at intervals thereafter as selected by the Engineer to insure continued compliance with these Specifications. The specimens will be made by the Engineer or its representative.
    - a. Compression tests and fabrication of specimens for cement grout and nonshrink grout will be performed as specified in ASTM C 109 at intervals during construction as selected by the Engineer. A set of three specimens will be made for testing at seven days, 28 days and any additional time period as appropriate.
    - b. Compression tests and fabrication of specimens for epoxy grout will be performed as specified in ASTM C 579, Method B, at intervals during construction as selected by the Engineer. A set of three specimens will be made for testing at seven days and any other time period as appropriate.
  - 2. The cost of all laboratory tests on grout will be borne by the Owner, but the Contractor shall assist the Engineer in obtaining specimens for testing. The Contractor shall be charged for the cost of any additional tests and investigation on work performed which does not meet the specifications. The Contractor shall supply all materials necessary for fabricating the test specimens, at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - 3. All grout, already placed, which fails to meet the requirements of these Specifications, is subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.

# PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

# 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cement Grout
  - 1. Cement grout shall be composed of Portland Cement and sand in the proportion specified in the Contract Documents and the minimum amount of water necessary to obtain the desired consistency. If no proportion is indicated, cement grout shall consist of one part Portland Cement to three parts sand. Water amount shall be as required to achieve desired consistency without compromising strength requirements. White portland cement shall be mixed with the Portland Cement as required to match color of adjacent concrete.
  - 2. The minimum compressive strength at 28 days shall be 4000 psi.

- 3. For beds thicker than 1-1/2 inch and/or where free passage of grout will not be obstructed by coarse aggregate, 1-1/2 parts of coarse aggregate having a top size of 3/8 inch should be added. This stipulation does not apply for grout being swept in by a mechanism. These applications shall use a plain cement grout without coarse aggregate regardless of bed thickness.
- 4. Sand shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C144.
- B. Non-Shrink Grout
  - Non-shrink grout shall conform to CRD-C 621 and ASTM C 1107, Grade B or C when tested at a max. fluid consistency of 30 seconds per CDC 611/ASTM C939 at temperature extremes of 45°F and 90°F and an extended working time of 15 minutes. Grout shall have a min. 28-day strength of 7,000 psi. Non-shrink grout shall be, "Euco N-S" by the Euclid Chemical Company, "Sikagrout 212" by Sika Corporation, Conspec 100 Non-Shrink Non-Metallic Grout by Conspec.
- C. Epoxy Grout
  - 1. Epoxy grout shall be "Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod" by Sika Corporation, "Duralcrete LV" by Tamms Industries, or "Euco #452" by Euclid Chemical.
  - 2. Epoxy grout shall be modified as required for each particular application with aggregate per manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Epoxy Base Plate Grout
  - 1. Epoxy base plate grout shall be Sikadur 42, Grout-Pak by Sika Corporation.
- 2.02 CURING MATERIALS
  - A. Curing materials shall be as specified in Section 03370, Concrete Curing for cement grout and as recommended by the manufacturer for prepackaged grouts.

# PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 GENERAL
  - A. The different types of grout shall be used for the applications stated below unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents. Where grout is called for in the Contract Documents which does not fall under any of the applications stated below, non-shrink grout shall be used unless another type is specifically referenced.
    - 1. Cement grout shall be used for grout toppings and for patching of fresh concrete.
    - 2. Non-shrink grout shall be used for grouting beneath base plates of structural metal framing.
    - 3. Epoxy grout shall be used for bonding new concrete to hardened concrete.

- 4. Epoxy base plate grout shall be used for precision seating of base plates including base plates for all equipment such as engines, mixers, pumps, vibratory and heavy impact machinery, etc.
- B. New concrete surfaces to receive cement grout shall be as specified in Section 03350, Concrete Finishes, and shall be cleaned of all dirt, grease and oil-like films. Existing concrete surfaces shall likewise be cleaned of all similar contamination and debris, including chipping or roughening the surface if a laitance or poor concrete is evident. The finish of the grout surface shall match that of the adjacent concrete. Curing and protection of cement grout shall be as specified in Section 03370, Concrete Curing.
- C. All mixing, surface preparation, handling, placing, consolidation, and other means of execution for prepackaged grouts shall be done according to the instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer.
- D. The Contractor, through the manufacturer of a non-shrink grout and epoxy grout, shall provide on-site technical assistance upon request, at no additional cost to the Owner.

## 3.02 CONSISTENCY

- A. The consistency of grouts shall be that necessary to completely fill the space to be grouted for the particular application. Dry pack consistency is such that the grout is plastic and moldable but will not flow.
- 3.03 MEASUREMENT OF INGREDIENTS
  - A. Measurements for cement grout shall be made accurately by volume using containers. Shovel measurement shall not be allowed.
  - B. Prepackaged grouts shall have ingredients measured by means recommended by the manufacturer.
- 3.04 GROUT INSTALLATION
  - A. Grout shall be placed quickly and continuously, shall completely fill the space to be grouted and be thoroughly compacted and free of air pockets. The grout may be poured in place, pressure grouted by gravity, or pumped. The use of pneumatic pressure or dry-packed grouting requires approval of the Engineer. For grouting beneath base plates, grout shall be poured form one side only and thence flow across to the open side to avoid air-entrapment.

# - END OF SECTION -
#### **SECTION 07900**

## JOINT FILLERS, SEALANTS AND CAULKING

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

- 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT
  - A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and appliances required for the complete execution of Work shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Section 03250 Concrete Accessories
  - B. Section 03290 Joints in Concrete
  - C. Section 08800 Glass and Glazing
- 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS
  - A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.
    - 1. ASTM C-920 Elastomeric Joint Sealants
    - 2. ASTM D-1056 Flexible Cellular Materials Sponge or Expanded Rubber
    - 3. SWRI Sealant and Caulking Guide Specification

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01300 Submittals, submit the following:
  - 1. Manufacturers literature and installation instructions.
  - 2. Color samples of each type of sealant.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. Applicator shall be a company specializing in the installation of sealants with a minimum of five years experience.

- 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
  - A. Deliver materials in unopened labeled packages.
  - B. Store materials in location protected from freezing or damages.
  - C. Reject and remove from the site materials within broken or damaged packaging.

## PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Sealants
  - 1. Type 1: Multi-component, non-sag, low-modulus polyurethane rubber sealant meeting ASTM C-920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT, M, A, and O. Capable of withstanding 50% in extension or compression such as Sikaflex-2C NS/SL, Sika Corporation, or Sonolastic NP-2, Sonneborn, or DynaTrol II by Pecora Corporation.
  - 2. Type 2: Single component polyurethane sealant meeting ASTM C-920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, A, and O. Capable of withstanding 25% in extension or compression such as Sikaflex 1A by Sika Corporation, DynaTrol 1-XL by Pecora Corporation, or Sonolastic NP-1 by BASF Construction Chemicals.
  - 3. Type 3: Single component, low-modulus moisture curing silicone meeting ASTM C-920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, G, and A. Capable of withstanding 50% extension and compression. Pecora 890 by Pecora Corporation, Sonolastic Omni Seal by BASF Construction Chemicals.
  - 4. Type 4: Single component, mildew resistant, moisture-curing silicone meeting ASTM C-920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, G, and A. Pecora 898 by Pecora Corporation, Sonolastic Omni Plus by BASF Construction Chemicals.
  - 5. Type 5: Single component, acrylic latex meeting ASTM C-834. AC-20+ Silicone by Pecora Corporation, Sonneborn Sonolac by BASF Construction Chemicals.
  - 6. Type 6: High grade butyl sealant meeting Federal Specification TT-S-00-1657. BC-158 by Pecora Corporation or equal.
  - 7. Type 7: Multi-component chemical resistant polysulfide sealant conforming to ASTM C-920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25 such as Deck-O-Seal by W.R. Meadows, Tammsflex by DuraJoint Concrete Accessories, or Synthacalk GC2+ by Pecora Corporation.
  - 8. Type 8: Nonsag, Multi Component, traffic grade polyurethane sealant meeting ASTM C920, Type 19, Grade NS, Class 25, use T, M, A, and O. DynaTread by Pecora Corporation, Sonolastic Ultra by BASF Construction Chemicals.
- B. Primer: Non-staining primer recommended by sealant manufacturer for the substrates on this project.

- C. Backer Rod: Closed cell foam, nonreactive with caulking materials, non-oily, and approved by the sealant manufacturer. Minimum density shall be 2.00 pounds per cubic foot. Use no asphalt or bitumen-impregnated fiber with sealants.
- D. Joint Cleaner: Recommended by sealant or caulking compound manufacturer.
- E. Bond breaker: Either polyethylene film or plastic tape as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.
- F. Color: Where manufacturer's standard colors do not closely match materials being sealed, provide a custom color.

#### PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 QUALITY CONTROL
  - A. Coordinate work with details shown on approved shop drawings prepared by other trades.
  - B. Verify conditions in the field.
  - C. Schedule work to follow closely the installation of other trades.
  - D. Apply sealants and related items in temperatures and dry conditions recommended by the manufacturers.
  - E. Do not paint sealant, unless recommended by sealant and paint manufacturer.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect finished surfaces adjoining by using masking tape or other suitable materials.
- B. Clean and prime joints before starting any caulking or sealing work.
- C. Thoroughly clean joints and spaces of mortar and other foreign materials. Cleaning agent shall be Xylol or similar non-contaminating solvent to remove any film from metal surfaces. Masonry or concrete surfaces shall be brushed or air jet cleaned.
- D. Joint Requirements
  - 1. All joints and spaces to be sealed in exterior work shall be less than 1/2 inch deep and not less than 1/4 inch wide. If joints in masonry are less than that specified herein, the mortar shall be cut out to the required width and depth. All joints and spaces to receive sealant shall be completely prepared and thoroughly dry before installation of sealant.
  - 2. Unless otherwise specified, joints and spaces which are open to a depth of 1/2 inch or greater shall be solidly filled with back-up material to within 1/4 inch of the surface. Back-up material shall be packed tightly and made continuous throughout the length of the joints. Bond breaker shall be applied as required. If joints are less than 1/4 inch deep, the back-up material may be omitted, a bond breaker substituted and the joint completely filled with sealant. The back-up material shall not project beyond

the 1/4 inch depth of the open space in any joint. The following width-to-depth ratio table shall be adhered to, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

	Sea	Sealant Depth			
Joint Width	Minimum	Maximum			
1/4 inch	1/4 inch	1/4 inch			
Over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width			
Over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	Equal to width			
Over 1 inch to 2 inch	1/2 inch	1/2 of width			

#### 3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Exercise care before, during, and after installation so as not to damage any material by tearing or puncturing. All finished work shall be approved before covering with any other material or construction.
- B. Apply sealant by an approved type of gun except where the use of a gun is not practicable, suitable hand tools shall be used. Avoid applying the compound to any surface outside of the joints or spaces to be sealed. Mask areas where required to prevent overlapping of sealant.
- C. All joints shall be waterproof and weathertight.
- D. Point sealed joints to make a slightly concave joint, the edges of which are flush with the surrounding surfaces. Exposed joints in the interior side of the door and other frames shall be neatly pointed flush or to match adjacent jointing work.
- E. Adjacent materials which have been soiled shall be cleaned immediately and the work left in neat and clean condition.
- F. Comply with sealant manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified and except where manufacturer's technical representative directs otherwise.
- 3.04 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING
  - A. Remove misplaced sealant compounds promptly using methods and materials recommended by the manufacturer, as the work progresses.
  - B. Allow sealants to cure and remove protective edging, of doors, louvers, saddles windows etc. as directed by the Engineer.
- 3.05 SCHEDULE

#### **Schedule of Sealants**

Application	Sealant	Color
Vertical and horizontal expansion and construction joints in concrete structures unless noted otherwise herein or on Drawings.	Туре 1	To closely match adjacent surfaces or mortar and as selected by the Owner.

Application	Sealant	Color
Vertical and horizontal joints bordered on both sides by masonry, precast concrete, natural stone or other porous building material, unless noted otherwise herein or on Drawings.	Туре 2	To closely match adjacent surfaces or mortar and as selected by the Owner.
Vertical and horizontal joints bordered on both sides by painted metals, anodized aluminum, mill finished aluminum, PVC, glass or other non-porous building material.	Туре 3	To closely match adjacent surfaces and as selected by the Owner.
Masonry expansion and control joints less than 1¼" wide.	Туре 2	To closely match adjacent surfaces and as selected by the Owner.
Masonry expansion and control joints equal or greater than 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> inches wide and not to exceed 2".	Туре 1	To closely match adjacent surfaces and as selected by the Owner.
Interior – wood trim and finish joints.	Туре 5	Color to be selected by Owner
Sanitary areas, joints in ceramic tile, around plumbing fixtures, countertops, and back splashes. See Note 1.	Туре 4	To closely match adjacent surfaces and as selected by the Owner.
Perimeter sealing of doors, windows, louvers, piping, ducts, and electrical conduit. See Note 2.	Type 2 OR Type 3	To closely match adjacent surfaces and as selected by the Owner.
Below thresholds.	Туре 6	Manufacturer's standard
Submerged in liquids. See Note 4.	Туре 1	Manufacturer's standard
Submerged in liquids with high concentration of chlorine (> 2 ppm).	Туре 7	Manufacturer's standard
Horizontal Joints exposed to vehicular or pedestrian traffic.	Туре 8	To closely match adjacent surfaces.
Other joints indicated on the drawings or customarily sealed but not listed.	Type recommended by manufacturer	To closely match adjacent surfaces and as selected by the Owner.

Note 1. Sealant for Laboratory Countertop shall be as recommended by countertop manufacturer.

31111-030\07900:09-28-2018

- Note 2. Provide UL approved sealants for penetrations thru fire-rated walls and as specified in Section 07270.
- Note 3. Sealants which will come in contact with potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.
- Note 4. Where sealant will be immersed in liquid chemicals verify compatibility prior to installation of sealant.

- END OF SECTION -

#### **SECTION 09900**

#### PAINTING

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and appliances required for complete execution of Work shown on Drawings and Specified herein.
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. Paint Materials
  - 2. Shop Painting
  - 3. Field Painting
    - a. Surface Preparation
    - b. Piping and Equipment Identification
    - c. Schedule of Colors
    - d. Work in Confined Spaces
    - e. OSHA Safety Colors
- 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS
  - A. Section 15030 Piping and Equipment Identification Systems
- 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS
  - A. Without limiting the generality of these specifications the Work shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents:
    - 1. SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings Standards

a		SSPC-Vis 1	Pictorial Surface Preparation Standards for Pa Steel Structures	
b		SSPC-SP2	Hand Tool Cleanir	ıg
C.		SSPC-SP3	Power Tool Cleaning	
d		SSPC-SP5	White Metal Blast Cleaning	
e	-	SSPC-SP6	Commercial Blast Cleaning	
31111-030\0990	0:09-2	8-2018	09900-1	HOSPITAL TANK RECOATING AND VALVE REPLACEMENT

	f.	SSPC-SI	P10		Near-White Metal Blast
	g.	SSPC-SI	P13/N	IACE6	Surface Preparation of Concrete
2.	NACE		-	National	Association of Corrosion Engineers
3.	ASTM	D1737	-	Test Met Cylindric	hod for Elongation of Attached Organic Coatings with al Mandrel Apparatus
4.	ASTM	B117	-	Method o	of Salt Spray (Fog) Testing
5.	ASTM	D4060	-	Test Met the Tabe	hod for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coating by r Abraser
6.	ASTM	D3359	-	Method f	or Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
  - A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01300 Submittals, submit the following:
    - 1. Manufacturer's literature and Material Safety Data Sheets for each product.
    - 2. Painting schedule identifying surface preparation and paint systems proposed. Cross-reference with Tables 9-1 and 9-2. Provide the name of the paint manufacturer, and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer's representative who will inspect the work. Submit schedule for approval as soon as possible following the Award of Contract, so approved schedule may be used to identify colors and specify shop paint systems for fabricated items.

#### 1.05 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Work shall include surface preparation, paint application, inspection of painted surfaces and corrective action required, protection of adjacent surfaces, cleanup and appurtenant work required for the proper painting of all surfaces to be painted. Surfaces to be painted are designated within the Painting Schedule and may include new and existing piping, miscellaneous metals, equipment, buildings, exterior fiberglass, exposed electrical conduit and appurtenance.
- B. Perform Work in strict accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations and instructions, unless the Engineer stipulates that deviations will be for the benefit of the project.
- C. Paint surfaces which are customarily painted, whether indicated to be painted or not, with painting system applied to similar surfaces, areas and environments, and as approved by Engineer.
- D. Piping and equipment shall receive color coding and identification. Equipment shall be the same color as the piping system.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Painting operations shall be accomplished by skilled craftsman and licensed by the state to perform painting work.
- B. Provide a letter indicating that the painting applicator has five years of experience, and 5 references which show previously successful application of the specified or comparable painting systems. Include the name, address, and the telephone number for the Owner of each installation for which the painting applicator provided services.
- 1.07 STORAGE AND DELIVERY
  - A. Bring materials to the job site in the original sealed and labeled containers.
  - B. Container label to include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
  - C. Store paint materials at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 -- MATERIALS

- 2.01 GENERAL INFORMATION
  - A. The term "paint" is defined as both paints and coatings including emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, and other coatings whether organic or inorganic and whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coats.
  - B. Purchase paint from an approved manufacturer. Manufacturer shall assign a representative to inspect application of their product both in the shop and field. The manufacturer's representative shall submit a report to the Engineer at the completion the Work identifying products used and verifying that surfaces were properly prepared, products were properly applied, and the paint systems were proper for the exposure and service.
  - C. Provide primers and intermediate coats produced by same manufacturer as finish coat. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and only within manufacturer's recommended limits.
  - D. Ensure compatibility of total paint system for each substrate. Test shop primed equipment delivered to the site for compatibility with final paint system. Provide an acceptable barrier coat or totally remove shop applied paint system when incompatible with system specified, and repaint with specified paint system.
  - E. Use painting materials suitable for the intended use and recommended by paint manufacturer for the intended use.

F. Require that personnel perform work in strict accordance with the latest requirements of OSHA Safety and Health Standards for construction. Meet or exceed requirements of regulatory agencies having jurisdiction and the manufacturer's published instructions and recommendations. Maintain a copy of all Material Safety Data Sheets at the job site of each product being used prior to commencement of work. Provide and require that personnel use protective and safety equipment in or about the project site. Provide respiratory devices, eye and face protection, ventilation, ear protection, illumination and other safety devices required to provide a safe work environment.

## 2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with the Specifications, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:
  - 1. Tnemec Company Inc.
  - 2. Ameron
  - 3. CARBOLINE
  - 4. Sherwin-Williams
  - 5. International

#### PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 SHOP PAINTING
  - A. Shop prime fabricated steel and equipment with at least one shop coat of prime paint compatible with finish paint system specified. Prepare surface to be shop painted in strict accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations and as specified. Finish coats may be shop applied, if approved by the Engineer. Package, store and protect shop painted items until they are incorporated into Work. Repair painted surfaces damaged during handling, transporting, storage, or installation to provide a painting system equal to the original painting received at the shop.
  - B. Identify surface preparation and shop paints on Shop Drawings. Verify compatibility with field applied paints.
- 3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION
  - A. General
    - 1. Surfaces to be painted shall be clean and dry, and free of dust, rust, scale, and foreign matter. No solvent cleaning, power or hand tool cleaning shall be permitted unless approved by the Engineer.
    - 2. Protect or remove, during painting operations, hardware, accessories, machined surfaces, nameplates, lighting fixtures, and similar items not intended to be painted prior to cleaning and painting. Reposition items removed upon completion of painting operations.

- 3. Examine surfaces to be coated to determine that surfaces are suitable for specified surface preparation and painting. Report to Engineer surfaces found to be unsuitable in writing. Do not start surface preparation until unsuitable surfaces have been corrected. Starting surface preparation precludes subsequent claim that such surfaces were unsuitable for the specified surface preparation or painting.
- 4. Surface preparation shall be in accordance with specifications and manufacturer's recommendations. Provide additional surface preparation, and fill coats where manufacturer recommends additional surface preparation, in addition to requirements of specification.
- 5. Touch-up shop or field applied coatings damaged by surface preparation or any other activity, with the same shop or field applied coating; even to the extent of applying an entire coat when required to correct damage prior to application of the next coating. Touch-up coats are in addition to the specified applied systems, and not considered a field coat.
- 6. Protect motors and other equipment during blasting operation to ensure blasting material is not blown into motors or other equipment. Inspect motors and other equipment after blasting operations and certify that no damage occurred, or where damage occurred, the proper remedial action was taken.
- 7. Field paint shop painted equipment in compliance with Color Coding and as approved by Engineer.
- B. Metal Surface Preparation
  - 1. Conform to current The Society for Protective Coatings Standards (SSPC) Specifications for metal surface preparation. Use SSPC-Vis-1 pictorial standards or NACE visual standards TM-01-70 or TM-01-75 to determine cleanliness of abrasive blast cleaned steel.
  - 2. Perform blast cleaning operations for metal when following conditions exist:
    - a. Moisture is not present on the surface.
    - b. Relative humidity is below 80%.
    - c. Ambient and surface temperatures are 5°F or greater than the dew point temperature.
    - d. Painting or drying of paint is not being performed in the area.
    - e. Equipment is in good operating condition.
    - f. Proper ventilation, illumination, and other safety procedures and equipment are being provided and followed.
  - 3. Sandblast ferrous metals to be shop primed, or component mechanical equipment in accordance with SSPC-SP5, White Metal Blast.

- 4. Sandblast field prepared ferrous metals in accordance with SSPC-SP10, Near White Metal Blast, where metal is to be submerged, in a corrosive environment, or in severe service.
- 5. Sandblast field prepared ferrous metals in accordance with SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast, where metal is to be used in mild or moderate service, or non-corrosive environment.
- 6. Clean nonferrous metals, copper, or galvanized metal surfaces in accordance to SSPC-SP1, Solvent Cleaning, or give one coat of metal passivator or metal conditioner compatible with the complete paint system.
- 7. Prime cleaned metals immediately after cleaning to prevent rusting.
- 8. Clean rusted metals down to bright metal by sandblasting and immediately field primed.
- C. Concrete Surface Preparation
  - 1. Cure concrete a minimum of 30 days before surface preparation, and painting begins.
  - 2. Test concrete for moisture content, pH and salts using test method recommended by the paint manufacturer. Do not begin surface preparation, or painting until moisture content is acceptable to manufacturer.
  - 3. Prepare concrete surfaces to receive coatings in accordance with SSPC-13 Concrete Surface Preparation. Remove contaminants, open bugholes, surface voids, air pockets, and other subsurface irregularities using blasting or grinding. Do not expose underlying aggregate. Use dry, oil-free air for blasting operations. Surface texture after blasting shall achieve profile as required by manufacturer or where not defined by manufacturer similar to that of medium grit sandpaper. Remove residual abrasives, dust, and loose particles by vacuuming or other approved method.
  - 4. Surface defects, such as hollow areas, bugholes, honeycombs, and voids shall be filled with polymeric filler compatible with painting system. Complete fill coats may be used in addition to specified painting system and as approved by the Engineer. Fins, form marks, and all protrusions or rough edges shall be removed.
  - 5. Repair existing concrete surfaces which are deteriorated to the point that surface preparation exposes aggregate with fill coats or patching mortar as recommended by paint manufacturer and as directed by the Engineer.
  - 6. Clean concrete of all dust, form oils, curing compounds, oil, tar, laitance, efflorescence, loose mortar, and other foreign materials before paints are applied.
- D. Wood
  - 1. Clean wood surfaces free of all foreign matter, with cracks and nail holes and other defects properly filled and smoothed. Remove sap and resin by scraping and wipe clean with rags dampened with mineral spirits.

- 2. Saturate end grain, cut wood, knots, and pitch pockets with an appropriate sealer before priming.
- 3. Prime and backprime wood trim before setting in place.
- 4. After prime coat has dried, fill nailholes, cracks, open joints, and other small holes with approved spackling putty. Lightly sand wood trim prior to applying second coat of paint.
- E. Castings
  - 1. Prepare castings for painting by applying a brush or a knife-applied filler. Fillers are not to be used to conceal cracks, gasholes, or excessive porosity.
  - 2. Apply one coat of primer with a minimum thickness of 1.2 mils in addition to coats specified. Allow sufficient drying time before further handling.
- F. Masonry
  - 1. Cure for a minimum of 30 days prior to paint application.
  - 2. Clean masonry surfaces free from all dust, dirt, oil, grease, loose mortar, chalky deposits, efflorescence, and other foreign materials.
  - 3. Test masonry for moisture content. Use test method recommended by paint manufacturer. Do not begin painting until moisture content is acceptable to manufacturer.
- G. Gypsum Drywall
  - 1. Sand joint compound with sandpaper to provide a smooth flat surface. Avoid sanding of adjacent drywall paper.
  - 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other contaminants.
- H. Previously-Painted Surfaces
  - 1. Totally remove existing paint when: surface is to be submerged in a severe environment, paint is less than 75% intact, brittle, eroded or has underfilm rusting.
  - 2. Surfaces which are greater than 75% intact require removal of failed paints and then spot primed. Spot priming is in addition to coats specified.
  - 3. Remove surface contamination such as oil, grease, loose paint, mill scale, dirt, foreign matter, rust, mold, mildew, mortar, efflorescence, and sealers.
  - 4. Clean and dull glossy surfaces prior to painting in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 5. Check existing paints for compatibility with new paint system. If incompatible, totally remove existing paint system or apply a barrier coat recommended by the paint

manufacturer. Remove existing paints of undetermined origin. Prepare a test patch of approximately 3 square feet over existing paint. Allow test patch to dry thoroughly and test for adhesion. If proper adhesion is not achieved remove existing paint and repaint.

#### 3.03 APPLICATION OF PAINT

- A. Apply paint by experienced painters with brushes or other applicators approved by the Engineer, and paint manufacturer.
- B. Apply paint without runs, sags, thin spots, or unacceptable marks.
- C. Apply at rate specified by the manufacturer to achieve at least the minimum dry mil thickness specified. Apply additional coats, if necessary, to obtain thickness.
- D. Special attention shall be given to nuts, bolts, edges, angles, flanges, etc., where insufficient film thicknesses are likely. Stripe paint prior to applying prime coat. Stripe painting shall be in addition to coats specified.
- E. Perform thinning in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and with the full knowledge and approval of the Engineer and paint manufacturer.
- F. Allow paint to dry a minimum of twenty-four hours between application of any two coats of paint on a particular surface, unless shorter time periods are a requirement by the manufacturer. Longer drying times may be required for abnormal conditions as defined by the Engineer and paint manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended drying time between coats.
- G. Suspend painting when any of the following conditions exist:
  - 1. Rainy or excessively damp weather.
  - 2. Relative humidity exceeds 85%.
  - 3. General air temperature cannot be maintained at 50°F or above through the drying period, except on approval by the Engineer and paint manufacturer.
  - 4. Relative humidity will exceed 85% or air temperature will drop below 40°F within 18 hours after application of paint.
  - 5. Surface temperature of item is within 5 degrees of dewpoint.
  - 6. Dew or moisture condensation are anticipated.
  - 7. Surface temperature exceeds the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.04 INSPECTION

- A. Each field coat of paint will be inspected and approved by the Engineer or his authorized representative before succeeding coat is applied. Tint successive coats so that no two coats for a given surface are exactly the same color. Tick-mark surfaces to receive black paint in white between coats.
- B. Use magnetic dry film thickness gauges and wet fiber thickness gauges for quality control. Furnish magnetic dry film thickness gauge for use by the Engineer.
- C. Coatings shall pass a holiday detector test.
- D. Determination of Film Thickness: Randomly selected areas, each of at least 107.5 contiguous square feet, totaling at least 5% of the entire control area shall be tested. Within this area, at least 5 squares, each of 7.75 square inches, shall be randomly selected. Three readings shall be taken in each square, from which the mean film thickness shall be calculated. No more than 20 percent of the mean film thickness measurements shall be below the specified thickness. No single measurement shall be below 80 percent of the specified film thickness. Total dry film thickness greater than twice the specified film thickness exceeds twice that specified shall be completely redone unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. When measured dry film thickness is less than that specified additional coats shall be applied as required.
- E. Holiday Testing: Holiday test painted ferrous metal surfaces which will be submerged in water or other liquids, or surfaces which are enclosed in a vapor space in such structures. Mark areas which contain holidays. Repair or repaint in accordance with paint manufacturer's printed instructions and retest.
  - Dry Film Thickness Exceeding 20 Mils: For surfaces having a total dry film thickness exceeding 20 mils: Pulse-type holiday detector such as Tinker & Rasor Model AP-W, D.E. Stearns Co. Model 14/20, shall be used. The unit shall be adjusted to operate at the voltage required to cause a spark jump across an air gap equal to twice the specified coating thickness.
  - 2. Dry Film Thickness of 20 Mils or Less: For surfaces having a total dry film thickness of 20 mils or less: Tinker & Rasor Model M1 non-destructive type holiday detector, K-D Bird Dog, shall be used. The unit shall operate at less than 75-volts. For thicknesses between 10 and 20 mils, a non-sudsing type wetting agent, such as Kodak Photo-Flow, shall be added to the water prior to wetting the detector sponge.
- F. Paint manufacturer or his representative shall provide their services as required by the Engineer. Services shall include, but not be limited to, inspecting existing paint, determination of best means of surface preparation, inspection of completed work, and final inspection of painted work 11 months after the job is completed.

#### 3.05 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT PAINT AND FINISHED SURFACES

- A. Use covers, masking tape, other method when protection is necessary, or requested by Owner or Engineer. Remove unwanted paint carefully without damage to finished paint or surface. If damage does occur, repair the entire surface adjacent to and including the damaged area without visible lapmarks and without additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Take all necessary precautions to contain dispersion of sandblasting debris and paint to the limits of the work. Take into account the effect of wind and other factors which may cause dispersion of the sandblasting debris and paint. Suspend painting operations when sanding debris or paint cannot be properly confined. Assume all responsibilities and cost associated with damage to adjacent structures, vehicles, or surfaces caused by the surface preparation and painting operations.

#### 3.06 PIPING AND EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Piping and equipment identification shall be in accordance with Section 15030, Piping and Equipment Identification Systems.
- 3.07 SCHEDULE OF COLORS
  - A. Match colors indicated. Piping and equipment colors are indicated in Section 15030. Colors which are not indicated shall be selected from the manufacturer's full range of colors by the Engineer. No variation shall be made in colors without the Engineer's approval. Color names and numbers shall be identified according to the appropriate color chart issued by the manufacturer of the particular product in question.
- 3.08 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES
  - A. Provide and maintain safe working conditions for all employees. Supply fresh air continuously to confined spaces through the combined use of existing openings, forced-draft fans and temporary ducts to the outside, or direct air supply to individual workers. Exhaust paint fumes to the outside from the lowest level in the contained space. Provide explosion-proof electrical fans, if in contact with fumes. No smoking or open fires will be permitted in, or near, confined spaces where painting is being done. Follow OSHA, state and local regulations at all times.
- 3.09 OSHA SAFETY COLORS
  - A. Paint wall around wall-mounted breathing or fire apparatus with the appropriate safety red color; area not exceed 2-feet wide by 3-feet high, unless apparatus covers the area. Fire apparatus include fire hoses, extinguisher, and hydrants.
  - B. Paint hazardous areas and objects in accordance with OSHA regulations.

# TABLE 9-1 PAINTING SCHEDULE

		PAINTING SYSTEM &	PRODUCT REFERENCE	TOTAL MIN. DRY FILM THICKNESS
SURFACE	APPLICATION	NO. OF COATS	(TABLE 9.2)	(MILS)
Concrete and Masonry				
Interior masonry and concrete walls and ceilings	All new structures	1 coat sealer 2 coats acrylic epoxy	101 116	75-85 sq.ft./gal. 4-6/coat
Interior masonry and concrete walls in chemical rooms		1 coat sealer 2 coats epoxy polyamide	117 102	60-80 sq.ft./gal. 4-6/coat
Exterior masonry cavity walls on cavity face of inner wythe	All new structures	Dampproofing	See Section 07150	
Exterior below grade if interior is dry	Accessible areas (e.g. pipe galleries, pump rooms, basements, etc.)	Waterproofing	See Section 07100	
Submerged water	Water retaining side of new wall surfaces where opposite side of wall is interior and dry and where indicated "epoxy waterproofing" on	2 coats NSF approved epoxy polyamide Provide filler as required and recommended by manufacturer	105	4-6/coat
Submerged wastewater	drawing	2 coats high solids epoxy Provide filler as required and recommended by manufacturer	119	6-10/coat
Containment Liner <sup>1</sup>	Interior and exterior secondary containment floors, tank supports and walls	2 coats high solids epoxy coating	119	6-10/coat
Metals				
Interior and exterior nonsubmerged (gloss)	All new blowers, pumps, motors and mechanical equipment, piping, etc.	1 coat epoxy polyamide primer	104	4-6
		1 coat epoxy polyamide 1 coat aliphatic polyurethane	102 115	4-6 3-5
Interior insulated		1 coat acrylic latex	103	4
Submerged water	All metal piping, and mechanical equipment, etc.	2 coats NSF approved epoxy polyamide	105	4-6/coat
Submerged Wastewater		2 coats high solids epoxy	119	8-10/coat
Steel doors, windows and		1 coat epoxy polyamide	102	5-8
door frames, steel stairs, monorails, structural steel, misc. metals (steel)		1 coat aliphatic polyurethane	115	3-4
Aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete		2 coats coal tar	107	26
Shop Primed Structural Steel	Pre-Engineered Buildings	1 barrier coat 1 coat epoxy 1 coat epoxy	113 114 120	2-3 3-4 3-4

1. Painting manufacturer shall verify compatibility of containment liner and chemical to be contained. Where incompatible substitute a compatible coating system.

31111-030\09900:09-28-2018

#### HOSPITAL TANK RECOATING AND VALVE REPLACEMENT

# TABLE 9-1PAINTING SCHEDULE (CONTINUED)

SURFACE	APPLICATION	PAINTING SYSTEM & NO. OF COATS	PRODUCT REFERENCE (TABLE 9.2)	TOTAL MIN. DRY FILM THICKNESS (MILS)
<u>Other</u>				
Interior: Gypsum Wallboard	All new structures	2 coats acrylic latex matte or satin	103	2-3/coat
Interior: Tar-dipped piping where color is required		2 coats epoxy resin sealer 2 coats epoxy polyamide	112	5-8/coat
·			102	5-8/coat
PVC Piping		1 coat epoxy polyamide 1 coat aliphatic polyurethane	102 115	5-8 3-4

## TABLE 9-2

## PRODUCT LISTING

			PRODUCT			
<u>REF.</u>	<u>SYSTEM</u>	PURPOSE	Tnemec Series	PPG/AMERON	CARBOLINE	Sherwin-Williams
101	Acrylic filler	Primer-sealer	130-6601	BLOXFIL 4000	Sanitile 100	Cement-Plex 875
102	Epoxy polyamide	Finish coat semi-gloss or gloss	N69	AMERLOCK 2	Carboguard 890	Dura-Plate 235
103	Acrylic latex	Sealer	1028/1029	PITT TECH PLUS	Carbocrylic 3359DTM	DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish
104	Epoxy Polyamide – metal	Primer	66	AMERCOAT 385	Carboguard 893SG	Macropoxy 646
105	Ероху	Primer/Finish	20	AMERLOCK 2	Carboguard 561/56LT	Macropoxy 646 PW
106	Coal tar epoxy	Finish high-coat build	46H-413	AMERCOAT 78HB	Bitumastic 300M	Hi-Mil Sher Tar Epoxy
107	Coal tar	Sealer	46-465	AMERCOAT 78HB	Bitumastic 300M	Hi-Mil Sher Tar Epoxy
108	Alkyd-medium oil	Finish coat	2H	DEVGUARD 4308	Carbocoat 8215	Industrial Enamel
109	Alkyd-long oil	Finish coat	1029	DEVGUARD 4308	Carbocoat 8215	Industrial Enamel
110	Epoxy polyamide	Primer	66-1211	AMERCOAT 385	Carboguard 893SG	Macropoxy 646
112	Epoxy polyamide	Sealer	66-1211	AMERCOAT 385	Carboguard 893SG	Macropoxy 920 Pre-Prime
113	Urethane	Barrier coat	530	AMERLOCK SEALER	Rustbond	
114	Polyamine Epoxy	Intermediate coat	27	AMERLOCK 385	Carboguard 893SG	
115	Aliphatic Polyurethane	Finish coat	1074 or 1075	AMERCOAT 450 HS	Carbothane 134HG	Acrolon 218HS
116	Acrylic epoxy	Finish coat	113 or 114	AQUAPON WB	Sanitile 255	Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy
117	Epoxy block filler	Sealer	1254	AMERLOCK 114	Sanitile 600	Kem Cati-Coat HS Epoxy Filler
118	Catalyzed epoxy	Finish coat	84	AMERLOCK 2/400	Carboguard 890	Macropoxy 646
119	High solids epoxy	Finish coat	104	AMERLOCK 400	Carboguard 890	Dura-Plate 235
120	Ероху	Top coat	N69	AMERLOCK 2/400	Carboguard 890	

- END OF SECTION -

31111-030\09900:09-28-2018

09900-13

#### HOSPITAL TANK RECOATING AND VALVE REPLACEMENT

## SECTION 09901

#### **CLEANING AND PAINTING**

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Contractor shall furnish all labor, insurance, materials, means, tools, equipment, services, and competent workmen and competent supervision to properly perform ail cleaning, painting and repair work of the water storage tank appurtenances and miscellaneous surfaces as specified herein and as also may be shown on accompanied photographs. Contractor shall complete all work within the contractual stipulated time.
- 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS
  - A. Section 13211 HOSPITAL TANK WATER STORAGE TANK REHABILITATION
  - B. Section 13212 WATER STORAGE TANK DISINFECTION
- 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS
  - A. The latest edition of the following standards and specifications shall be used with regard to compliance, materials, application, inspection, and testing to the extent specified herein, in case of conflicts, this specification shall govern:
    - 1. Reference Specification use latest revisions
      - a. AWWA D100 Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage
      - b. AWWA D102 Painting Steel Water Storage Tanks
      - c. SSPC SP13 Surface Preparation of Concrete
      - d. SSPC SP11 Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal
      - e. SSPC SP10 Near- White Blast Cleaning
      - f. SSPC SP7 Brush-off Blast Cleaning
      - g. SSPC SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning
      - h. SSPC SP1 Solvent Cleaning
      - i. SSPC VIS1 Visual Standards for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel
      - j. SSPC VIS3 Visual Standards for Power and Hand Tool Cleaned Steel
      - k. SSPC PA1 Shop, Field and Maintenance Painting
      - I. SSPC PA2 Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness
      - m. NACE RPO287 Field Measurement of surface Profile of Abrasive Blasted Steel Using Replica Tape

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Painting shall be performed by a firm primarily engaged in the cleaning and painting of water storage tanks and must have been actively engaged in this field for a period of no less than five (5) continuous years. The contractor also must have comprehensive experience with accepted industry standards of exterior elevated tank containment systems, e.g. "Tepe" system; rigid scaffolding with fully enclosed containment screens;

31111-030\09901:12-21-2018

09901-- 1 -

HOSPITAL TANK RECOATING AND VALVE REPLACEMENT or other proprietary engineered systems which will effectively contain all dust, paint, hazardous waste, and other construction debris within the confines of the tank.

- B. The contractor with his bid shall submit a letter listing at least ten (10) elevated tanks of similar or greater size which were successfully painted and at least five (5) elevated tanks of similar or greater size where he successfully employed the use of the noted containment system. Information must include job description, location, owner, dates and contact names with current phone numbers.
- C. It is the intent that all tank cleaning and painting work shall be performed directly by personnel employed by the painting contractor of record. No portion of the actual cleaning, painting, and repair work may be subcontracted unless as noted within the specification. Any planned subcontractor, as allowed by the specification, must be submitted for review and approval with appropriate and sufficient information as requested by the Owner.
- D. No contract will be awarded except to responsible contractors capable of performing the class of work contemplated. Before the award of contract, the contractor may be required to show that he has the necessary facilities, experience, ability, and financial resources to perform the work in a satisfactory manner within the simulated time.
- E. The Owner reserves the right to inspect the contractor's equipment and to perform such investigation as may be decreed necessary to insure that competent personnel and management will be utilized in the performance of this contract.
- F. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject the painting contractor or a planned subcontractor based on the information submitted and/or by the Owner's own investigation. Approval of an intended subcontractor will be at the sole discretion of the Owner and will be final.
- G. This specification together with all relevant job standards and requirements shall be reviewed at a pre-job meeting of all site-based persons involved in this coating project. The conference shall be scheduled by the Owner prior to the commencement of work.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. The contractor shall submit complete list of applicable materials and "ways and means" proposed to be furnished and installed in accordance with the specification and contractual requirements. Submittals shall be made in a timely manner for the review and approval process.
- B. The contractor shall submit the blasting abrasive to be used for surface preparation. Information shall include type of material, manufacturer or supplier, grade or sieve size: and paint manufacturer's statement of approval that this abrasive will provide proper surface profile for specified primer and meet the requirement for total paint system thickness, Include certification from abrasive manufacture or supplier that abrasive is classed as "silica free" (less than 1 % crystalline silica by weight) or requirements set forth according to the latest governing regulations.

## 1.06 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The contractor shall comply with the requirements and standards of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA) and all other Federal, State and local laws, ordinances, and codes governing all work to be provided under the contract documents.
- B. The contractor shall comply with OSHA and the paint manufacturer's safety requirements for paint materials use and storage. Requirements shall be strictly observed.
- C. All safety precautions in AWWA D102, "Safety Precautions" shall be sticky adhered to and in particular the section pertaining to ventilation. The contractor must provide proper and sufficient veneration and monitoring to provide a safe work environment and to safely eject and process dust and volatile substances from within tank and containment interiors.
- D. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be posted at the job site for each chemical product on the job site, including but not limited to abrasives, paints, thinners, solvents, cleaning agents, disinfecting agents, etc. MSDS for each chemical on the job site shall be submitted to the Owner prior to starting any work.

#### 1.07 RIGGING ANCHORAGE

A. No holes or other permanent attachments, unless otherwise stated in the specification or a written request submitted to and approved by the Owner, may be made by the painting contractor to any tank surface.

#### PART 2 - MATERIALS

#### 2.01 General

- A. All paint materials and thinners shall be delivered to the job site in factory sealed containers with the manufacturer's label showing contents and batch numbers. Only newly purchased materials specifically for this job shall be used. Leftover materials from previous jobs are not permitted to be used. Documentation of purchase orders and bill of lading will be required.
- B. Containers shall be subject to inspection by the owner or his representative. Any previously opened or partially full containers shall be removed from the job site and properly disposed of at the contractor's expense.
- C. Only thinners specifically supplied and specified by the paint manufacturer shall be used for mixing and cleaning of all paints.
- D. All paints and solvents shall be properly stored at the site per regulations within confined and secured quarters. During colder weather, paints shall be stored in an enclosed and protected area with temperatures of no less than 60 degree F. and not more than 90 degree F.
- E. All abrasives delivered to the job site shall be newly purchased specifically for this job. All shop and field abrasives shall be free of contaminants such as fine debris particles, paint chips, rust, earth, moisture, oil, or chlorides. Abrasives shall be subject to

inspection by the Owner or his representative, Abrasives which do not meet the cleanliness criteria or do not meet the approved type and size shall be removed from the job site and replaced with the approved and acceptable material.

- F. The use of a non-silica abrasive which provides proper surface profile of 2.0 to 2.5 mils for the paint system or as otherwise required by the paint manufacturer shall only be used. Silica sand is not permitted to be used as a field abrasive. Metallic, slag, or oxides shall only be used. Submit abrasive for approval.
- 2.02 Paint Systems
  - A. Paint Manufacturer

Tnemec Co. coatings are required to be used only. Specific manufacturer warrantee applies to the specified outside coating system.

- B. Outside Coating System Overcoat
  - 1a. Spot Primer: Series 118 UniBond 06WH 6.0 to 8.0 mils dry
  - 1. Primer: Series 118 UniBond 06WH 6.0 to 8.0 mils dry
  - 2. Finish: Series 1075 (color) Endura-shieldII 3.0 to 4.0 mils dry
  - 3. Strip coat: After the entire prime coat has been applied and cured all weld seams of the tank roof, shell, belly, riser, columns and all edges and corners, of balcony, strut beams, sway rods spider rods, ladders, cage, manholes, bolts, etc, and back side of columns adjacent to belly shall receive a "stripe" coat applied by brush/roller of Series 118 UniBond 06WH 6.0 to 8.0 mils dry. Welds, crevices, and edges, etc. shall be thoroughly filled with paint at the specified thickness.
  - 5. The Owner shall the finish coat color.
- C. Inside "Wet" Coating System (Tank Bowl)
  - 1. Primer: 20HS- I5BL Pota-Pox (Tank White) 4.0 to 6.0 mils dry
  - 2. Intermediate: 20HS -1255 Pota-Pox (Beige) 4.0 to 6.0 mils dry
  - 3. Finish: 20HS -15BL Pota-Pox (Tank White) 4.0 to 6.0 mils dry
  - 4. Stripe coat: After the entire prime coat has been applied and cured, all weld seams, edges of plates, ladder, roof ankles, bops, rods, pits, and other structural members, etc. within the tank shall have a "stripe" coat of 20HS 1255 Pota-Pox (Beige) 4.0 to 6.0 mils dry applied by brush/roller to work the material into the crevices, voids, and onto edges.
- D. Inside "Dry" Coating System
  - 1. Primer: 20HS 1255 "Beige" Pota-Pox 4.0 to 6.0 mils dry

31111-031\09901

09901 - 4

- 2. Finish: 20HS -15BL Pota-Pox (Tank White) 4.0 to 6.0 mils dry
- 3. Stripe coat: After the entire prime coat has been applied and cured, all weld seams, ladder, cage, ankles, bolts, rods, pits, and other structural members, etc. within the dry riser shall have a "stripe" coat of 20HS -1255 Pota-Pox (Beige) 4.0 to 6.0 mils dry applied by brush/roller to work the material into the crevices, voids, and onto edges.

## PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 Surface Preparation
  - A. Pre cleaning
    - 1. After the owner has drained the tank, the contractor shall open all manholes. Pipe openings shall be sealed. Any sediment accumulation on the tank bottom shall be properly removed and disposed by the contractor per governing regulations.
    - 2. Prior to any abrasive blast cleaning, the areas to be blasted shall be inspected and cleaned of all contaminants such as oil, grease, mud, dirt, etc. per SSPC SP1.
    - 3. Prior to blasting all drains and openings shall be securely closed and/or sealed Equipment, apparatus, concrete, etc, which does not require painting shall be properly protected from damage or moved out of the way.
  - B. Outside Areas
    - Minimum surface preparation of bare steel or previously painted steel requires a cleanliness level as defined by SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4 Light Cleaning by use of Low Pressure Water Cleaning (LP WC) between 3,500 and 5,000 psi using a 0 degree rotating nozzle. If all visible contaminates, loose mill scale, loose rust and other corrosion products, and loose paint have not been removed, SSPC-SP2 Hand Tool Cleaning or SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Cleaning should be employed until the surface cleanliness definition is met.
  - C. Inside "Wet" Areas
    - 1. All surfaces including inside of manholes, covers, and vents shall be abrasive blasted per SSPC-SP10 Near White. Remove intact screens from vents and reinstall after completion of painting. The access platform's galvanized structural support angles shall be lightly brush blasted to clean and scarify the surface. Paint the new deck and angles with the epoxy system.
  - D. Inside "Dry" Areas
    - 1. All surfaces shall be abrasive blasted to bare steel per SSPC-SP6 Commercial.

31111-031\09901

## 3.02 Paint Execution

# A. Equipment

- 1. Compressed air for mixers, pumps, swing stage motors, blast pots, blow pipes, etc. must be free from detrimental amounts of water and oil. Compressed air drier must be provided. Cleanliness of compressed air shall be checked by the "Blotter Test". Owner will have sole discretion as to whether the quality of compressed air is satisfactory. Owner has the right to require the contractor to replace, add, and/or repair any equipment that in owner's opinion is deficient, undersized, or unsafe.
- 2. Adequate and safe lighting as per regulations shall be provided at all times inside the tank, work area, or containment for proper workmanship and inspection.
- 3. Workmen shall wear fresh fed air hoods and proper respirators during blasting and painting operations, Equipment and supplied air shall be as per OSHA regulations.
- 4. Proper, safe, and sufficient forced air ventilation must be provided during blasting, painting, and curing operations inside the tank and/or containment. A dust collector with HEPA filters and of sufficient ventilation capacity shall be used for inside tank and enclosed containment blasting.
- 5. Tenrec Series 118 is a mastic waterborne acrylic. In proper conditions the material will dryfall. Spray application is required for proper millage.

# B. General Conditions

- Cleaning or painting shall not be done when steel surface temperature is less than 5 degrees above the dew point or when relative humidity is above 85%. Cleaning or painting shall not be done in rain, snow, fog, nor damp weather. Paint manufacturer's recommended surface temperatures for application and curing will be strictly enforced. All work must be done during daylight hours. Surfaces cleaned in one day shall be primed the same day within a maximum time of a ten hour period. If rust bloom forms on any blasted surface before priming, the entire surface shall be replanted to the specified grade of cleanliness.
- 2. Before starting any abrasive blasting, silt stops shall be removed and tank inlet/outlet pipe openings shall be securely covered and sealed. Items that do not require painting shall be removed or protected from any and all abrasive and paint damage.
- 3. During blasting operations any weld burrs, weld spatter, sharp edges due to corrosion, and metal slivers/delaminations encountered shall be ground smooth. Ground areas must be replanted before priming.
- 4. Cleanliness of blasting shall be judged by SSPC-VIS1. Cleanliness of power

31111-031\09901

09901 - 6

tool cleaning shall be judged by SSPC - VIS3.

- 5. Blast cleaning to bare metal shall achieve a surface profile of 2.0 to 2.5 mil (or as per paint manufacturer's submitted recommendation) as determined by NACE RPO287.
- 6. All dry film thickness readings shall be taken strictly per SSPC PA2 and with magnetic pull-off gage (Type 1)
- 7. After blasting and between painting operations any and all dust, loose or imbedded, shall be removed from the surface to be painted by "blowing-down" with dry compressed air, scraping, sweeping with a soft bristle brush/broom vacuuming or a combination of all to obtain a clean and uniform substrate to the satisfaction of the owner or his representative and suitable for the application of paint.
- 8. All paint application, thinning, mixing, temperature, curing, etc. shall be in strict compliance with paint manufacturer's written instructions and per SSPC PA1.
- 9. Paint manufacturer's recommended surface temperatures for application and curing must be strictly followed. Drying times between coats and final cure with constant forced air ventilation as recommended by the paint manufacturer must be strictly followed.
- 10. Inside tanks, the coatings must be applied by spray. Outside coatings may be applied by spray, brush, or roller as permitted by manufacturer's instructions and site location parameters. Containment shall allow spray painting of the exterior; contractor must exercise caution and use good judgment. Normally all bare steel shall have the primer applied by brush to weld seams, rivets, edges, pits, etc, to fill all crevices and irregularities, Sags, runs, holidays, dry spray, excessive film build, bubbles, etc. on any coat are not acceptable and must be repaired as directed by the Owner. Spray pole guns over 3 ft. in length are not allowed to be used. Exterior containment may not be required if conditions allow primer to dryfall.
- 11. Contractor must exercise all necessary care and caution while performing rigging, cleaning, painting, and associated work, Contractor shall be solely responsible for any and all damages to the tank structure, internal operational equipment, or surrounding area and properties caused directly or indirectly as the result of any of his work operations. Contractor shall properly protect tank operational equipment from any and all possible damage during the work operations.
- C. Inspection
  - 1. All cleaning and painting shall be subject to inspection by the Owner, engineer, or his designated representative. The Owner shall have sole and final authorization to accept or reject the contractor's work in compliance with the cleaning and painting specification. Contractor may not continue to work until each phase of the cleaning and painting work has been inspected and accepted.

- 2. Contractor shall provide access to all areas of the tank for inspection by the use of proper and safe rigging equipment and manpower to operate such equipment within a safe working environment. The contractor shall provide the inspector with adequate, well maintained rigging facilities and operator including scaffolding, botswain chairs, swing stages, etc. If removed prior to inspection, the rigging equipment shall be replaced by the contractor at his expense and as required by the inspector for thorough inspection of the work. All rigging shall be per OSHA regulations and be equipped with independent safety lines and grabs for inspector's use.
- 3. Neither the inspection nor supervision of the work, nor the presence or the absence of an inspector shall relieve the contractor of any of his obligations under the contract or of making his work conform to the full requirements of the specification, regulations and Federal, State, and local laws and ordinances.
- D. Site Clean-up
  - 1. Upon completion of the painting work, the tank and surrounding area shall be left clean of all blasting abrasive, temporary structures, storage containers, trailers, empty paint cans, debris, and any other items resulting from the contractor's painting operations.
  - 2. Spent abrasives and paint waste and cans, etc. must be collected and disposed of off-site in compliance with all state and local rules and regulations regarding the storage, collection, transportation, and disposal of solid wastes.
  - 3. During the progress of the work, contractor shall practice daily good housekeeping of the site by picking up all trash, containing all empty paint cans, and covering all accumulated piles of spent abrasive,
- 3.02 Tank Disinfection and Testing Procedures
  - A. Disinfection
    - 1. After inside painting and curing has completed and coating tested and judged to be cured, the contractor shall pressure wash and rinse with clean potable water the entire Surfaces of the interior water bearing area. Resultant water accumulation shall be removed by pumping, etc. from the inside. Next the contractor shall spray disinfect the interior surfaces below the high water line per Method No. 2 of AWWA C 652 using 200 ppm chlorine and as detailed in specification 13213 WATER STORAGE TANK DISINFECTION
  - B. Bacteriological and V.O.C. Tests
    - 1. After the tank has been filled and held for 24 hours, the contractor shall employ a State certified laboratory to obtain water sample or samples and perform analysis for total coliform accordance with the latest Federal/state testing methods and standards. If above sample(s) is/are negative, the tank may be placed in service. If above sample(s) indicate the pretense of coliform bacteria, then repeat samples shall be taken until two consecutive samples are negative, or the tank shall again be disinfected. Contractor shall bear all costs

for disinfecting and testing.

- Separate water sample(s) shall be collected by State certified laboratory for V.O.C. testing. The most time-expedient procedure for V.O.C. testing shall be used. If test for coliform is positive, the tank shall be drained and the disinfection and testing procedures repeated until two consecutive samples are negative.
- 3. If V.O.C. test result proves unacceptable, tank shall be drained and properly rewashed then cured with forced ventilation and/or heat. Repeat rinsing, disinfection, sampling, and testing procedures. Contractor shall bear all costs incurred by himself and owner due to extra draining, washing, disinfection, curing, and testing work.

END OF SPECIFICATION

#### SECTION 11000

#### EQUIPMENT GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, test, and place in acceptable operation all mechanical equipment and all necessary accessories as specified herein, as shown on the Drawings, and as required for a complete and operable system.
- B. The mechanical equipment shall be provided complete with all accessories, special tools, spare parts, mountings, and other appurtenances as specified, and as may be required for a complete and operating installation.
- C. It is the intent of these Specifications that the Contractor shall provide the Owner complete and operational equipment/systems. To this end, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all interfaces with related mechanical, structural, electrical, instrumentation and control work and to provide necessary ancillary items such as controls, wiring, etc., to make each piece of equipment operational as intended by the Specifications.
- D. The complete installation shall be free from excessive vibration, cavitation, noise, and oil or water leaks.
- E. The requirements of this section shall apply to equipment furnished under Divisions 11, 13, 14, and 15.
- 1.02 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS
  - A. All equipment, materials, and installations shall conform to the requirements of the most recent editions with latest revisions, supplements, and amendments of the specifications, codes, and standards listed in Section 01090, Reference Standards.
- 1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS
  - A. Shop Drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for all equipment in accordance with Section 01300, Submittals and shall include the following information in addition to the requirements of Section 01300, Submittals:
    - 1. Performance characteristics and descriptive data.
    - 2. Detailed equipment dimensional drawings and setting plans.
    - 3. General lifting, erection, installation, and adjustment instructions, and recommendations.
    - 4. Complete information regarding location, type, size, and length of all field welds in accordance with "Standard Welding Symbols" AWS A2.0 of the American Welding Society. Special conditions shall be fully explained by notes and details.

- 5. The total uncrated weight of the equipment plus the approximate weight of shipped materials. Support locations and loads that will be transmitted to bases and foundations. Exact size, placement, and embedment requirements of all anchor bolts.
- 6. Details on materials of construction of all components including applicable ASTM designations..
- 7. Information on bearing types and bearing life.
- 8. Gear box design and performance criteria and AGMA service factor.
- 9. Piping schematics.
- 10. Motor data sheet indicating motor horsepower; enclosure type; voltage; insulation class; temperature rise and results of dielectric tests; service-rating; rotative speed; motor speed-torque relationship; efficiency and power factor at ½, ¾, and full load; slip at full load; running, full load, and locked rotor current values; and safe running time-current curves.
- 11. Equipment and motor protective device details. Connection diagrams for motor and all protective devices.
- 12. Equipment shop coating systems, interior and exterior.
- 13. Panel layout drawings, schematic wiring diagrams, and component product data sheets for control panels.
- 14. A list of spare parts and special tools to be provided.
- 15. Any additional information required to show conformance with the equipment specifications.
- 16. Warranty documentation including statement of duration of warranty period and contact phone numbers and addresses for warranty issues.

## 1.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION/MANUALS

- A. O&M manuals shall include instructions, equipment ratings, technical bulletins, and any other printed matter such as wiring diagrams and schematics, prints or drawings, containing full information required for the proper operation, maintenance, and repair of the equipment. Included in this submission shall be a spare parts diagram, complete spare parts list, bill of materials, OEM part numbers and manufacturer's catalog information of all equipment components.
- B. Each set of instructions shall be bound together in appropriate three-ring binders with a detailed Table of Contents.
- C. Written operation and maintenance instructions shall be required for all equipment items supplied for this project. The amount of detail shall be commensurate with the complexity of the equipment item.

- C. Information not applicable to the specific piece of equipment installed on this project shall be struck from the submission.
- D. Information provided shall include a source of replacement parts and names of service representatives, including address and telephone number.
- E. Extensive pictorial cuts of equipment are required for operator reference in servicing.
- F. When written instructions include Shop Drawings and other information previously reviewed by the Engineer, only those editions thereof which were approved by the Engineer, and which accurately depict the equipment installed, shall be incorporated in the instructions.

## 1.05 GENERAL INFORMATION AND DESCRIPTION

- A. All parts of the equipment furnished shall, be designed and constructed for the maximum stresses occurring during fabrication, transportation, installation, testing, and all conditions of operation. All materials shall be new, and both workmanship and materials shall be entirely suitable for the service to which the units are to be subjected and shall conform to all applicable sections of these Specifications.
- B. All parts of duplicate equipment shall be interchangeable without modification. Manufacturer's design shall accommodate all the requirements of these Specifications.
- C. Equipment and appurtenances shall be designed in conformity with ASTM, ASME, AIEE, NEMA, and other generally accepted applicable standards.
- D. All bearings and moving parts shall be adequately protected by bushings or other approved means against wear, and provision shall be made for accessible lubrication by extending lubrication lines and fittings to approximately 30 inches above finished floor elevation.
- E. Details shall be designed for appearance as well as utility. Protruding members, joints, corners, gear covers, etc., shall be finished in appearance. All exposed welds on machinery shall be ground smooth and the corners of structural shapes shall be rounded or chamfered.
- F. Machinery parts shall conform within allowable tolerances to the dimensions shown on the working drawings.
- G. All machinery and equipment shall be safeguarded in accordance with the safety codes of the USA and the State in which the project is located.
- H. All rotating shafts, couplings, or other moving pieces of equipment shall be provided with suitable protective guards of sheet metal or wire mesh, neatly and rigidly supported. Guards shall be removable as required to provide access for repairs.
- I. All equipment greater than 100 pounds shall have lifting lugs, eyebolts, etc., for ease of lifting, without damage or undue stress exerted on its components.
- J. All manufactured items provided under this Section shall be new, of current manufacture, and shall be the products of reputable manufacturers specializing in the manufacture of such products.
- 1.06 EQUIPMENT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranty requirements may be added to or modified in the individual equipment specifications.
- B. The equipment furnished under this Contract shall be guaranteed to be free from defects in workmanship, design and/or materials for a period of one (1) year unless otherwise specified in the individual equipment specifications. The period of such warranties shall start on the date the particular equipment is placed in use by the Owner with corresponding start-up certification provided by the manufacturer's technical representative as specified herein, provided that the equipment demonstrates satisfactory performance during the thirty day operational period after the equipment startup. If the equipment does not perform satisfactorily during the thirty day operational period, the start of the warranty period will be delayed until the equipment demonstrates proper operation. The Equipment Supplier shall repair or replace without charge to the Owner any part of equipment which is defective or showing undue wear within the guarantee period, or replace the equipment with new equipment if the mechanical performance is unsatisfactory; furnishing all parts, materials, labor, etc., necessary to return the equipment to its specified performance level.
- C. The Contractor shall provide an equipment warranty log book prepared specifically for this project and submit two (2) copies of the document to the Engineer prior to final payment. The equipment warranty log book shall include a summary listing of all equipment warranties provided, date received, and start date and end date of warranty period. A copy of each equipment warranty and equipment start-up certification shall also be provided in the document.
- D. The Equipment Supplier shall guarantee to the Owner that all equipment offered under these specifications, or that any process resulting from the use of such equipment in the manner stated is not the subject of patent litigation, and that he has not knowingly offered equipment, the installation or use of which is likely to result in a patent controversy, in which the Owner as user is likely to be made the defendant.

Where patent infringements are likely to occur, each Equipment Supplier shall submit, as a part of his bid, license arrangements between himself, or the manufacturer of the equipment offered, and the patent owner or the controller of the patent, which will permit the use in the specified manner of such mechanical equipment as he may be bidding.

Each Equipment Supplier, by submitting his bid, agrees to hold and save the Owner and Engineer or its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liability of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article, or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the work under this contract, including the use of the same by the Owner.

#### PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. The materials covered by these Specifications are intended to be equipment of proven reliability, and as manufactured by reputable manufacturers having experience in the production of such equipment. The Contractor shall, upon request of the Engineer, furnish the names of not less than 5 successful installations of the manufacturer's equipment of the same size and model of that offered under this contract. The equipment furnished shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the industry accepted practices and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings and operated per manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 2.02 ANCHORS AND SUPPORTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and protect all necessary guides, bearing plates, anchor and attachment bolts, and all other appurtenances required for the installation of the devices included in the equipment specified. Working Drawings for installation shall be furnished by the equipment manufacturer, and suitable templates shall be used by the Contractor when required in the detailed equipment Specifications.
- B. Anchor bolts and fasteners shall be furnished in accordance with the individual equipment Specifications. All anchor bolts shall be a minimum of 1/2-inch diameter. All anchor bolts, handrail bolts, washers, clips, clamps, and fasteners of any type shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel, unless otherwise specified the individual equipment Specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall provide all concrete pads or pedestals required for equipment furnished. All concrete equipment pads shall be a minimum of 6" high, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings and shall be doweled.
- D. Pipe sleeves or other means of adjusting anchor bolts shall be provided where indicated or required. Equipment shall be leveled by first using sitting nuts on the anchor bolts, and then filling the space between the equipment base and concrete pedestal with non-shrink grout, unless alternate methods are recommended by the manufacturer and are acceptable to the Engineer (such as shim leveling pumps, or chemical grout).

#### 2.03 STRUCTURAL STEEL

- A. Structural steel used for fabricating equipment shall conform to the requirements of the individual equipment Specifications.
- B. All materials shall conform to applicable provisions of the AISC Specifications for the design and fabrication of structural steel, and to pertinent ASTM Standard Specifications.
- 2.04 DISSIMILAR METALS
  - A. All dissimilar metals shall be properly isolated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### 2.05 GALVANIZING

A. Where required by the equipment specifications, galvanizing shall be performed in accordance with the individual equipment Specifications.

#### 2.06 STANDARDIZATION OF GREASE FITTINGS

- A. The grease fittings on all mechanical equipment shall be such that they can be serviced with a single type of grease gun. Fittings shall be "Zerk" type.
- 2.07 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
  - A. All electrical equipment and appurtenances, including but not limited to motors, panels, conduit and wiring, etc., specified in the equipment specifications shall comply with the applicable requirements of the Division 16 specifications and the latest National Electric Code.
  - B. Motors shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 15170, Electric Motors. Medium voltage motors shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 15171, Medium Voltage Electric Motors.
  - C. In the individual equipment specifications, specified motor horsepower is intended to be the minimum size motor to be provided. If a larger motor is required to meet the specified operating conditions and performance requirements, the Contractor shall furnish the larger sized motor and shall upgrade the electrical service (conduit, wires, starters, etc.) at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - D. Where variable frequency drives (VFDs) are specified, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating between equipment supplier and VFD supplier to ensure a complete and operational system. VFDs shall be furnished under Division 16 and shall be as specified in Section 16495, Variable Frequency Drive Systems.
  - E. Motor starters and controls shall be furnished and installed under Division 16 and Division 17 unless otherwise specified in the individual pump specifications.

#### 2.08 ACCESSORIES, SPARE PARTS, AND SPECIAL TOOLS

- A. Spare parts for equipment shall be furnished where indicated in the equipment Specifications or where recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- B. Spare parts shall be identical and interchangeable with original parts.
- C. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.
- D. Painting requirements for spare parts shall be identical to those for original, installed parts. Where no painting or protective coating is specified, suitable provisions shall be made to protect against corrosion.

- E. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. Spare parts shall be stored separately in a locked area, maintained by the Contractor, and shall be turned over to the Owner in a group prior to substantial completion. All of these materials shall be properly packed, labeled, and stored where directed by the Owner and Engineer.
- F. The Contractor shall furnish all special tools necessary to operate, disassemble, service, repair, and adjust the equipment in accordance with the manufacturers operation and maintenance manual.
- G. The Contractor shall furnish a one year supply of all recommended lubricating oils and greases. The manufacturer shall submit a list of at least four manufacturer's standard lubricants which may be used interchangeably for each type of lubricant required. All of these materials shall be properly packed, labeled and stored where directed by the Engineer.

## 2.09 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. All mechanical equipment shall be provided with a substantial stainless steel nameplate, mechanically fastened with stainless steel hardware in a conspicuous place, and clearly inscribed with the manufacturer's name, year of manufacture, serial number, and principal rating data.
- B. Each pump and other piece of mechanical equipment shall also be identified as to name and number by a suitable laminated plastic or stainless steel nameplate mechanically fastened with stainless steel hardware; for example, "Raw Water Pump #1". Coordinate name and number with same on remotely located controls, control panel, and other related equipment.
- C. Nameplates shall not be painted over.

## PART 3 -- EXECUTION

## 3.01 SHOP TESTING

- A. All equipment shall be tested in the shop of the manufacturer in a manner which shall conclusively prove that its characteristics comply fully with the requirements of the Contract Documents and that it will operate in the manner specified or implied.
- B. No equipment shall be shipped to the project until the Engineer has been furnished a certified copy of test results and has notified the Contractor, in writing, that the results of such tests are acceptable.
- C. Five (5) certified copies of the manufacturer's actual test data and interpreted results thereof shall be forwarded to the Engineer for review.
- D. If required by the individual equipment Specifications, arrangements shall be made for the Owner/Engineer to witness performance tests in the manufacturer's shop. The Engineer shall be notified ten working days before shop testing commences. Expenses are to be paid by Owner.
- E. Shop testing of electric motors shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of Section 15170, Electric Motors; Section 15171, Medium Voltage Electric Motors, and Section 16000, Basic Electrical Requirements.

## 3.02 STORAGE OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Contractor shall store his equipment and materials at the job site in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as directed by the Owner or Engineer, and in conformity to applicable statutes, ordinances, regulations, and rulings of the public authority having jurisdiction. Equipment and materials shall not be delivered to the site prior to 90 days in advance of the scheduled installation. Partial payment requests will not be processed for materials delivered prior to 90 days before installation or for materials that are not properly stored.
- B. Material or equipment stored on the job site is stored at the Contractor's risk. Any damage sustained of whatever nature shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction at no expense to the Owner. Stored electrical equipment is to be protected from the elements and shall have space heaters energized.
- C. Contractor shall not store unnecessary materials or equipment on the job site and shall take care to prevent any structure from being loaded with a weight which will endanger its security or the safety of persons.
- D. Contractor shall observe all regulatory signs for loadings on structures, fire safety, and smoking areas.
- E. Contractor shall not store materials or encroach upon private property without the written consent of the owners of such private property.

#### 3.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. The Contractor shall arrange for a qualified Technical Representative from each manufacturer or supplier of equipment who is regularly involved in the inspection, installation, start-up, troubleshooting, testing, maintenance, and operation of the specified equipment. Qualification of the Technical Representative shall be appropriate to the type of equipment furnished and subject to the approval of the Engineer and the Owner. Where equipment furnished has significant process complexity, furnish the services of engineering personnel knowledgeable in the process involved and the function of the equipment. When necessary, the Contractor shall schedule multiple Technical Representatives to be present at the same time for the purpose of coordinating the operation of multiple pieces of related equipment.
- B. For each site visit, the Technical Representative shall submit jointly to the Owner, the Engineer, and the Contractor a complete signed report of the results of his inspection, operation, adjustments, and testing. The report shall include detailed descriptions of the points inspected, tests and adjustments made, quantitative results obtained if such are specified.
- C. The manufacturer's Technical Representative shall provide the following services.
  - 1. Installation: The Technical Representative shall inspect the installed equipment to verify that installation is in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Where required by individual equipment specifications, the Technical Representative shall also supervise the installation of the equipment.
  - 2. Testing: After installation of the equipment has been completed and the equipment is presumably ready for operation, but before it is operated by others, the Technical Representative shall inspect, operate, test, and adjust the equipment as required to prove that the equipment is in proper condition for satisfactory operation under the conditions specified. Unless otherwise noted in the signed site visit report, the report shall constitute a certification that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the Contract and is ready for startup and that nothing in the installation will render the manufacturer's warranty null and void. The report shall include date of final acceptance field test, as well as a listing of all persons present during tests.
  - 3. Startup: The Technical Representative shall start up the equipment for actual service with the help of the Contractor. In the event that equipment or installation problems are experienced, the Contractor and the representative shall provide the necessary services until the equipment is operating satisfactorily and performing according to the specifications at no additional cost to the Owner. Unless otherwise noted in the signed site visit report, the report shall constitute a certification that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the Contract and is ready for permanent operation and that nothing in the installation will render the manufacturer's warranty null and void.
  - 4. Training: The Technical Representative shall instruct the Owner's operating personnel in correct operation and maintenance procedures. The instruction shall demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment. Such instruction shall be scheduled at a time arranged with the Owner at least 2 weeks in advance of the training and shall be provided while the respective Technical Representative's equipment is fully operational. The Contractor shall have submitted, and had accepted, the O&M Manuals prior to commencement of training.
  - 5. Services after Startup: Where required by the individual equipment specifications, the Technical Representative shall return to the project site thirty (30) days after the start up date to review the equipment performance, correct any equipment problems, and conduct operation and maintenance classes as required by the Owner. This follow-up trip is required in addition to the specified services of Technical Representative prior to and during equipment startup. At this time, if there are no equipment is fully operational and capable of meeting operating requirements. If the equipment is operating incorrectly, the Technical Representative will make no certification to the Owner until the problems are corrected and the equipment demonstrates a successful thirty (30) days operating period.
- D. Services of the Technical Representative will require a minimum of two (2) site visits, one for installation and testing and one for startup and training, and will be for the minimum number of days recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer but will not be less than the number of days specified in individual equipment sections.

- E. The Contract amount shall include the cost of furnishing the Technical Representative for the minimum number of days specified, and any additional time required to achieve successful installation and operation. The times specified for services by the Technical Representative in the equipment Specifications are exclusive of travel time to and from the facility and shall not be construed as to relieve the manufacturer of any additional visits to provide sufficient service to place the equipment in satisfactory operation.
- F. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 14 days in advance of each equipment test or Owner training session.
- G. The Technical Representative shall sign in and out at the office of the Engineer's Resident Project Representative on each day he is at the project.

#### 3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. The Contractor shall obtain written installation manuals from the equipment manufacturer prior to installation. Equipment shall be installed strictly in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer. A copy of all installation instructions shall be furnished the Engineer's field representative one week prior to installation.
- B. The Contractor shall have on hand sufficient personnel, proper construction equipment, and machinery of ample capacity to facilitate the work and to handle all emergencies normally encountered in work of this character. To minimize field erection problems, mechanical units shall be factory-assembled insofar as practical.
- C. Equipment shall be erected in a neat and workmanlike manner on the foundations at the locations and elevations shown on the Drawings.
- D. All equipment sections and loose items shall be match-marked prior to shipping.
- E. For equipment such as pumping units, which require field alignment and connections, the Contractor shall provide the services of the manufacturer's qualified mechanic, millwright, or machinist, to align the pump and motor prior to making piping connections or anchoring the pump base. Alignment shall be as specified herein.
- F. The Contractor shall furnish oil and grease for initial operation and testing. The manufacturer and grades of oil and grease shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the equipment manufacturer.

### 3.05 ALIGNMENT

A. Set equipment to dimensions shown on drawings. Dimensions shall be accurate to +/- 1/16 inch unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Wedges shall not be used for leveling, aligning, or supporting equipment.

- B. General Equipment Leveling: Non-rotating equipment shall be set level to +/- 1/16 inch per 10 foot length (.005 inch per foot) unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Shims shall be used unless equipment is furnished with leveling feet. Set shims flush with equipment baseplate edges. When grouting is required, equipment shall be shimmed to allow a minimum of one inch grout thickness. Grout shall cover shims at least 3 inches. Final level check shall be held for inspection and approval by Engineer before proceeding.
- C. Grouting
  - 1. Fill anchor bolt holes or sleeves with grout, after bolt alignment is proven, and prior to placing grout under equipment bases.
  - 2. Surface Preparation. Roughen surface by chipping, removing laitance, and unsound concrete. Clean area of all foreign material such as oil, grease, and scale. Saturate area with water at least 4 hours prior to grouting, removing excess water ponds.
  - 3. Application. Place grout after the equipment base has been set and its alignment and level have been approved. Form around the base, mix grout, and place in accordance with the grout manufacturers published instructions. Eliminate all air or water pockets beneath the base using a drag chain or rope.
  - 4. Finishing. Point the edges of the grout to form a smooth 45 degree slope.
  - 5. After grout has cured (not before 3 days after placement) paint exposed surfaces of grout with shellac.
  - 6. Level Verification. After grout has cured, and immediately prior to drive alignment, recheck equipment for level and plumb. Re-level and square as necessary. Hold final checks for inspection and approval by Engineer.
- D. Inspect for and remove all machining burrs or thread pulls in female holes on mating surfaces of mounting frame and machine feet.
- E. Inspect and clean equipment mounting base pads, feet, and frames to remove all grease, rust, paint and dirt.
- F. Assembled equipment shafts shall be set level to .0015 inches per foot of shaft length (+/-.0005 inches) up to a maximum of 0.015 inches for any length shaft unless the manufacturers requirements are more stringent or unless otherwise noted in the equipment specifications. Use the machined surfaces on which the equipment sets for the base/mounting frame leveling plane. Use the machined shaft surface for equipment leveling plane.
- G. Sprocket and Sheave Alignment. Check shaft mounted components for face runout and eccentricity (outside diameter) runout by magnetically mounting a dial indicator on a stationary base and indicating over 360 degrees on a continuous machined surface at the outside diameter of the component. Maximum allowable total indicated face runout and eccentricity for sprockets and sheaves will be per ANSI Standard B29.1-1975.
- H. Belt tensioning. Set drive belt tension to manufacturer's specification for the belt type. Recheck alignment after drive tensioning.

- I. Thermal/Mechanical Growth. Thermal/mechanical growth corrections for driver and driven machines will be used in vertical and horizontal alignment where applicable. The equipment manufacturer will determine thermal/mechanical growth applicability for any machine and provide the correction offsets to be used.
- J. Rotating Shaft Alignment
  - 1. Fixtures will be set up on the driver and driven machine, machines shaft surfaces. Machined coupling hubs may be used only if there is no clearance to mount fixtures directly on the shafts.
  - 2. Primary alignment method for direct drive machines is when coupled. Uncoupled alignment will be used only when approved by the Engineer.
  - 3. Account for possible coupling flex by always rotating coupled machines in the same direction during alignment.
  - 4. Uncoupled machines must be connected so that both shafts turn together without relative motion during alignment.
  - 5. Indicator bar sag will be measured and included for each reverse indicator alignment setup.
  - 6. Reverse Dial Indicator. The final maximum allowable misalignment: vertical and horizontal from the desired targets of .000 inches (for a non-thermal growth machine) or from the given target readings (for a thermal growth machine) must meet BOTH of the following conditions simultaneously: 1/2 the final total indicator reading at each indicator will be no more than shown in the table below AND the final remaining correction at each machine foot be no more than .001 inches of required movement.

Machine Speed (RPM)	Total Misalignment* (inches)
Up to 1800	.002
1800 and greater	.001

\* 1/2 indicator reading

# 3.06 FIELD TESTING

- A. All equipment shall be set, aligned and assembled in conformance with the manufacturer's drawings and instructions. Provide all necessary calibrated instruments to execute performance tests. Submit report certified by the pump manufacturer's representative.
- B. Preliminary Field Tests, Yellow Tag
  - 1. As soon as conditions permit, after the equipment has been secured in its permanent position, the Contractor shall:
    - a. Verify that the equipment is free from defects.
    - b. Check for alignment as specified herein.
    - c. Check for direction of rotation.

- d. Check motor for no load current draw.
- 2. Contractor shall flush all bearings, gear housings, etc., in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, to remove any foreign matter accumulated during shipment, storage or erection. Lubricants shall be added as required by the manufacturer's instructions.
- 3. When the Contractor has demonstrated to the Engineer that the equipment is ready for operation, a yellow tag will be issued. The tag will be signed by the Engineer, or his assigned representative and attached to the equipment. The tag shall not be removed.
- 4. Preliminary field tests, yellow tag, must be completed before equipment is subjected to final field tests, blue tag.
- C. Final Field Tests, Blue Tag
  - 1. Upon completion of the above, and at a time approved by the Engineer, the equipment will be tested by operating it as a unit with all related piping, ducting, electrical and controls, and other ancillary facilities.
  - 2. The equipment will be placed in continuous operation as prescribed or required and witnessed by the Engineer or his assigned representative and the Owner or his assigned representative.
  - 3. The tests shall prove that the equipment and appurtenances are properly installed, meet their operating cycles and are free from defects such as overheating, overloading, and undue vibration and noise. Operating field tests shall consist of the following:
    - a. Check equipment for excessive vibration and noise as specified herein.
    - b. Check motor current draw under load conditions. The rated motor nameplate current shall not be exceeded.
    - c. Recheck alignment with dial indicators where applicable, after unit has run under load for a minimum of 24 hours.
- D. In addition to the above described field tests, any other tests specifically required by Section 11100, Pumps-General, the individual equipment Specifications, or by the manufacturer shall be performed.
- E. Until final field tests are acceptable to the Engineer, the Contractor shall make all necessary changes, readjustments and replacements at no additional cost to the Owner.
- F. Upon acceptance of the field tests, a blue tag will be issued. The tag will be signed by the Engineer and attached to the unit. The tag shall not be removed and no further construction work will be performed on the unit, except as required during start-up operations and directed by the Engineer.
- G. Defects which cannot be corrected by installation adjustments will be sufficient grounds for rejection of any equipment.

- H. All costs in connection with field testing of equipment such as lubricants, temporary instruments, labor, equipment, etc., shall be borne by the Contractor. Power, fuel, chemicals, water, etc. normally consumed by specific equipment shall be supplied by the Owner unless otherwise specified in the individual equipment specifications.
- I. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the proper operation of equipment during tests and instruction periods and shall neither have nor make any claim for damage which may occur to equipment prior to the time when the Owner formally takes over the operation thereof.
- J. Field testing of electric motors shall be in accordance with Section 15170, Electric Motors; Section 15171, Medium Voltage Electric Motors, and Section 16000, Basic Electrical Requirements.
- 3.07 VIBRATION TESTING
  - A. Unless specified otherwise in the detailed equipment specifications, each pump, blower, compressor, motor or similar item of stationary rotating equipment having a rated power in excess of 40HP shall be tested after installation for acceptable vibration levels.
  - B. Vibration testing shall be performed by an experienced factory-trained and authorized third-party analysis expert (not a sales representative) retained by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Each unit or pump system shall be tested separately without duplicate equipment running. All field testing shall be done in the presence of the Engineer. The Engineer shall be furnished with four (4) certified copies of vibration test data for each test performed.
  - C. For systems with variable speed drives, tests shall be conducted at various speeds between maximum and minimum. For systems with two-speed drives, tests shall be conducted at both speeds. For systems with constant-speed drive, tests shall be conducted under various loading conditions as determined by the Engineer.
  - D. All field vibration tests shall be performed with the equipment operating on the product for which it is intended, or a substitute acceptable to the Engineer.
  - E. The term displacement, as used herein, shall mean total peak-to-peak movement of vibrating equipment, in mils; velocity or speed of the vibration cycle, measured in G's. Displacement and velocity shall be measured by suitable equipment equal to IRD Mechanalysis, Bentley, Nevada.
  - E. Frequency of vibration, in cycles per minute (cpm), shall be determined when vibration exceeds specified levels or as otherwise necessary. Vibration shall be measured on the bearing housing, unless other locations are deemed necessary by the vibration analysis expert and Engineer.

- F. For all equipment tested, vibration shall be checked in the radial and axial directions. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere, axial vibration shall not exceed 0.1 in/sec; and radial vibration shall not exceed 0.2 in/sec. For pumps radial vibration shall not exceed that permitted by the Hydraulic Institute Standards except that, at vibration frequencies in excess of 8,000 cpm, the velocity shall not exceed 0.2 in/sec.
- G. Copies of test results shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. Should the vibration field test results exceed shop test results, the manufacturer's recommendations, or the limits specified herein, the Contractor shall correct the deficiencies within thirty (30) days. After corrections have been completed, the vibration testing shall be re-run and the results results resubmitted to the Engineer for review.
- H. Noise or vibration in any rotating equipment which the Engineer judges to be excessive or damaging, shall be cause for rejection.
- 3.08 FAILURE OF EQUIPMENT TO PERFORM
  - A. Any defects in the equipment, or failure to meet the guarantees or performance requirements of the Specifications shall be promptly corrected by the Contractor by replacements or otherwise.
  - B. If the Contractor fails to make these corrections, or if the improved equipment shall fail again to meet the guarantees or specified requirements, the Owner, notwithstanding his having made partial payment for work and materials which have entered into the manufacture of said equipment, may reject said equipment and order the Contractor to remove it from the premises at the Contractor's expense.
  - C. The Contractor shall then obtain specified equipment to meet the contract requirements or upon mutual agreement with the Owner, adjust the contract price to reflect not supplying the specific equipment item.
  - D. In case the Owner rejects said equipment, then the Contractor hereby agrees to repay to the Owner all sums of money paid to him for said rejected equipment on progress certificates or otherwise on account of the lump sum prices herein specified.
  - E. Upon receipt of said sums of money, the Owner will execute and deliver to the Contractor a bill of sale of all his rights, title, and interest in and to said rejected equipment; provided, however, that said equipment shall not be removed from the premises until the Owner obtains from other sources other equipment to take the place of that rejected.
  - F. Said bill of sale shall not abrogate Owner's right to recover damages for delays, losses, or other conditions arising out of the basic contract.
- 3.09 PAINTING
  - A. All surface preparation, shop painting, field repairs, finish painting, and other pertinent detailed painting specifications shall conform to applicable sections of the individual equipment Specifications.
  - B. All shop coatings shall be compatible with proposed field coatings.
  - C. All inaccessible surfaces of the equipment, which normally require painting, shall be finished painted by the manufacturer. The equipment and motor shall be painted with a high quality

11000-15

epoxy polyamide semi-gloss coating specifically resistant to chemical, solvent, moisture, and acid environmental conditions, unless otherwise specified.

- D. Gears, bearing surfaces, and other unpainted surfaces shall be protected prior to shipment by a heavy covering of rust-preventive compound sprayed or hand applied which shall be maintained until the equipment is placed in operation. This coating shall be easily removable by a solvent.
- 3.10 WELDING
  - A. The Equipment Manufacturer's shop welding procedures, welders, and welding operators shall be qualified and certified in accordance with the requirement of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code Steel" or AWS D1.2 "Structural Welding Code Aluminum" of the American Welding Society, as applicable.
  - B. The Contractor's welding procedures, welders, and welding operators shall be qualified and certified in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel" or AWS D1.2 "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum" of the American Welding Society, as applicable.
  - C. The Contractor shall perform all field welding in conformance with the information shown on the Equipment Manufacturer's drawings regarding location, type, size, and length of all welds in accordance with "Standard Welding Symbols" AWS A2.0 of the American Welding Society, and special conditions, as shown by notes and details.

- END OF SECTION -

# **SECTION 11730**

# SUBMERSIBLE MIXER

### <u>PART 1 – GENERAL</u>

### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, install and place in satisfactory operation a submersible tank mixing system together with control, accessories, fasteners, wiring and conduits and other appurtenances as necessary for a complete and operable system.
- B. Equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 11000 Equipment General Provisions.
- C. The submersible mixer shall be factory preassembled, factory prewired, and factory tested. Contractor shall provide copies of all factory tests. Field wiring connections shall terminate on GFCI-protected disconnect switch in accordance with Division 16.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Division 16 Electrical
- 1.04 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS
  - A. Shall be as specified in Section 01090, Reference Standards.
- 1.05 SUBMITTALS
  - A. The Shop Drawings shall be submitted for Owner and Engineer review prior to purchase and installation of submersible mixing system.
  - B. The Shop Drawings shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300 Submittals and Section 11000 Equipment General Provisions.
  - C. Provide Performance Affidavits in accordance with Section 11000 Equipment General.
  - D. Include in each shop drawing NSF-61 Certification of the submersible mixing system to be installed in the water storage tank.
  - E. Design Calculations
    - 1. Based on models validated and/or calibrated with experimental data from laboratory-scale and real scale representative systems for similarly-sized storage facilities, manufacturer shall provide documentation of completely mixed conditions for equipment configuration. The manufacturer shall provide documentation of the Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD) model parameters and assumptions, tank geometry and dimensions considered, mesh information, and CPU time required.

- 2. Analysis shall include the following sections:
  - a. Velocity vectors and contour plot at different cross-sections.
  - b. The average flow induced throughout the tank.
  - c. The corresponding average turnover for the tank (in hours).
  - d. The corresponding average power consumption of the mixer.
- 3. Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the Commonwealth of Virginia.
- F. Operations, and Maintenance Manuals shall be in accordance with Section 01730, Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. The mixing system shall be tested prior to deployment according to standard engineering practices at the factory testing facilities. Certification of this completed testing shall accompany mixer installation documentation.
  - B. Manufacturer shall have five (5) mixer system installations of equal to or greater size, each with a minimum of three (3) years of operation.
- 1.07 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT
  - A. All equipment shall be boxed, crated, or otherwise protected from damage and moisture during shipment and handling.
  - B. Vendor shall notify Contractor of any specific storage conditions or requirements prior to shipping.

#### PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER
  - A. The submersible mixer shall be the PAX Mixer as manufactured by PAX Water Technologies, or equal.
- 2.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
  - A. The submersible mixing system shall have the ability to function continuously on a year-round basis. The mixer shall consist of a low-voltage, submersible motor, an impeller and a non-submersible control center that houses all control electronics. The impeller and submersible motor shall be supported approximately three feet in height from the tank floor in order for it to launch a jet of water from the bottom of the tank up toward the surface of the water. Floating devices are not acceptable. Mixer duty cycle shall be variable with the size and volume of the tank. Mixer control and operation shall be independent of tank drain and fill cycles to ensure constant mixing. Both wet-side and dry-side shall be able to be hoisted, installed, and/or removed by on-site personnel without additional equipment needed, and so that weight of mixer on tank floor does not cause damage to interior coating.

- B. Mixing system shall completely mix the water in the water storage tank according to the following minimum performance requirements. These requirements shall be measured and validated after installation by the manufacturer.
  - 1. Temperature Uniformity: All temperatures shall converge to within 0.5°C within 24 hours after mixer is installed and activated. During continuous operation of the mixer, all temperatures will converge to within 0.5°C at least once every 24 hours.
  - 2. Disinfectant Residual Uniformity: Disinfectant residual within top five feet of tank and bottom five feet of tank will converge to within 0.20 ppm within 3 days after mixer is installed and activated. During continuous operation of the mixer, disinfectant residual will converge to within 0.20 ppm at least once every 24 hours.
- C. Power source for mixer shall be 110VAC.

### 2.02 MATERIALS – WET-SIDE

- A. Each component shall be NSF/ANSI Standard 61 certified.
- B. Impeller
  - 1. The impeller shall be a precision casting of AISI Type 316 stainless steel and passivated per ASTM A380 to minimize corrosion.
  - 2. The impeller shall be specifically designed for the application intended and be dynamically and hydraulically balanced to within 0.5 gram-inches.
  - 3. The impeller shall be streamlined to prevent cavitation at any rotational speed up to 1500 RPM.
- C. Motor
  - 1. Motor shall be sized so that at no time during any operating condition shall the torque required by the mixer exceed that available continuously from the motor. The rubber seals shall provide resistance to chlorine and chloramines. The motor shall be a wet type motor with water tight insulated windings. Motor shall be rated for a maximum of 0.5 HP at between 500-1200 RPM.
    - a. AISI Type 304 Stainless Steel body
    - b. Chlorine/Chloramine resistant rubber seals
    - c. Fully submersible
    - d. Low power (0.5 HP maximum)
    - e. Water-filled motor
    - f. Water-lubricated motor
- D. Mixer Mounting Base
  - 1. The mixer mounting base shall be designed to be placed on the bottom of the water storage tank with no modification to the tank and no anchorage.

31111-030\11730:12/21/2018

11730-3

- 2. Contractor shall coordinate the bottom tank surface profile with the manufacturer to ensure that the mixer system is installed properly.
- 3. The motor and impeller shall be mounted onto a tripod constructed of AISI Type 316 stainless steel.
- 4. The bottom of the support legs shall be covered with non-skid, non-scratch NSF/ANSI Standard 61 certified EPDM rubber.
- 5. Built-in attachments shall be provided to secure motor cable away from the impeller.
- 6. The weight of the mixer mounting base including the motor and impeller shall not exceed 75-lbs.
- 7. The overall height of the unit shall not exceed five (5) feet.
- 2.03 MATERIALS DRY-SIDE (Motor Control Panel)
  - A. Motor starters and controls for the mixer shall be provided in a NEMA 3R (gasketed) enclosure with hinged access cover. Power cable between the mixers and the control panel shall be furnished by the mixer supplier. The control panel shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
    - 1. A single pole main circuit breaker.
    - 2. A power supply rated to accept a single phase, 120VAC input, 12A (max.) output. Power supply shall contain automatic thermal shutoff protection.
    - 3. Motor controller shall contain thermal shut-off protection, current overload protection, incoming AC line fuses, motor field-supply output fuses, and cageclamp terminals. Motor controller shall be DC3E as manufactured by Reliance Electric or equal.
    - 4. The motor control panel shall contain the following devices face mounted to the front of the enclosure.
      - i) Red "running" pilot light
      - ii) Green "Power On" pilot light

All pilot lights and devices shall be 30.5 mm type.

- 5 Provide "run" and "fail" dry contacts signals back to the PLC for indication.
- 6. Control panel shall accept "Start" and "Stop" commands from the PLC. Discrete outputs shall be 120 VAC powered (sourced) from the PLC.

- 7. The mixer speed shall be determined based on the speed potentiometer setting at the motor controller. Automatically-activated motor shall shut-off if water level drops below motor height in tank.
- B. Motor Controller/VFD:

Rated to 1.0 HP Operating temperature range -30°C up to 50°C (-34°F to 122°F) Manual speed control (potentiometer) Thermal shut-off protection built-in Current overload protection built-in SCADA outputs included: Digital Output signal indicating motor running Digital Output signal indicating fault Digital Input/output signal allowing remote motor on/off RS-232 (MODBUS) or RS-485 or Dry Contact connections

- C. GFCI-protection 120-volt, 60-Hz, single-phase GFCI included inside control center 40-Amp, 300mA trip level
- 2.06 CONDUIT
  - A. Contractor shall provide conduit from control center to tank penetration for submersible motor cable and penetration through tank for same cable.

# PART 3 – EXECUTION

# 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Contractor shall coordinate the location and installation of the submersible mixer with the mixer manufacturer.
- B. Contractor shall ensure that the installation of the submersible mixing system will not scratch or otherwise cause damage to internal tank coating or put undue stress on the materials of the tank construction. The submersible mixing system and the associated equipment and tools shall fit through a two-foot diameter hatch.
- C. Control and power cable shall be fed through the access tube via water tight bulk head fitting as manufactured by Cooper Crouse-Hinds or equal.
  - 1. Fitting shall prevent moisture intrusion into access tube and be horizontally oriented.
  - 2. Fitting shall be installed minimum two feet above overflow elevation.
  - 3. Fitting shall be 1 inch diameter fitting to allow cable to pass through.
  - 4. Strain relief for power cable shall be part of the contractor-supplied fitting for tank.
- D. The mixer and control center shall be installed in accordance with approved procedures submitted and as shown, unless otherwise approved in writing from the Factory.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. The services of a qualified manufacturer's technical representative shall be provided in accordance with Section 11000, Equipment General Provisions.
- B. Provide necessary assistance and instruction for installation and adjustment of equipment to the satisfaction of the manufacturer.
- C. Submit written certification jointly to the Owner, the Engineer, and the Contractor that the equipment supplied or manufactured by their organization has been installed and tested to their satisfaction, and that all final adjustments thereto have been made. Certification shall include date of final acceptance field test, as well as a listing of all persons present during tests.

t3.03 FIELD TESTING 3.03 FIELD TESTING

- A. The submersible mixer shall be field tested with the water storage tank full to the maximum water surface elevation.
- B. After field tests specified in Section 01650 are successfully completed as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall operate the submersible mixer over the full range of water levels in the water storage tank for a continuous period of not less than 48 hours. The Contractor shall correct and resolve all operating problems, deficiencies, etc., determined as a result of the tests.
- 3.04 TRAINING
  - A. Training shall be as specified in Section 01640, Startup Services and Training

- END OF SECTION -

#### SECTION 13211

### HOSPITAL TANK WATER STORAGE TANK REHABILITATION

### PART 1 -- GENERAL

### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials and equipment required to design, fabricate, deliver, erect on the site, clean, paint and ready for operation, all parts and appurtenances related to the recoating and rehabilitation of the water storage tank as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein. In the case of conflict between this and other sections, the requirements of this section shall govern.
- B. The water storage tank mixing system shall be the PWM400 as manufactured by PAX Water Technologies Inc., or an approved equal.
- D. The Contractor is defined in the General Conditions as the individual or entity with whom the Owner has entered into the Agreement. Therefore, the references herein to Contractor and Painting Contractor shall be synonymous and shall be the party from whom the Owner receives a Bid.
- E. The Contractor shall use Series 118 Uni-Bond Mastic, as supplied by Tnemec. No alternatives will be considered.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Division 3 Concrete
  - B. Section 09901 Cleaning and Painting
  - C. Section 13212 Water Storage Tank Disinfection
  - D. Division 15 Mechanical
  - E. Division 16 Electrical

#### 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

- A. Except as specifically modified or changed by these Specifications, the work, materials, design, fabrication and installation work shall conform to the latest versions of the AWWA D100 Standard for Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage, AWWA D102 Standard for Painting Steel Water Storage Tanks, NSF Standard 61, applicable standards of the SSPC, all applicable ACI standards and specifications, ASCE 7, the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code (VA USBC), and the Virginia Department of Health Waterworks Regulations. Where these Standards and Codes are in conflict, the most restrictive shall govern.
- 1.04 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The services of a qualified manufacturer's technical representative shall be provided for this project.
- B. Any additional time required to achieve successful installation and operation shall be at the expense of the Contractor.
- 1.05 SUBMITTALS
  - A. Refer to section 2.01F below for additional submittal requirements.
  - B. Record Drawings: The Contractor shall submit approved copies of the Record Drawings of the water storage tank with catalog cuts and descriptive literature of all accessories and equipment provided under this contract including all change orders. This documentation shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, prior to final inspection of the project. The approved documentation shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to acceptance of and Final Payment for the project. All data and drawings shall be bound into a three-ring binder of the approximate dimensions 10"x 12". The binders shall be marked with the project name on the front and spine. All holes in the documentation shall be fitted with tear resistant hole reinforcements.
- 1.06 MAINTENANCE OF WATER SYSTEM OPERATIONS DURING TANK MODIFICATION
  - A. The Requirement:
    - 1. Work under the Contract shall be scheduled and conducted by the Contractor so as not to impede any operation, reduce the quality or quantity of the finished water or cause odor or other nuisance except as explicitly permitted hereinafter. In performing the work shown and specified, the Contractor shall plan and schedule his work to meet the distribution system operating requirements, and the constraints and construction requirements as outlined in this Section. No conveyance of inadequately disinfected water shall be allowed. The Contractor shall pay all civil penalties, costs, assessments, etc., associated with any discharge of inadequately disinfected water should be contractor's work.
    - 2. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the construction schedule and for ensuring that permanent or temporary power is available for all existing, proposed, and temporary facilities that are required to be on line at any given time.
    - 3. The Contractor has the option of providing additional temporary facilities that can eliminate a constraint, provided it is done without cost to the Owner and provided that all requirements of these Specifications are fulfilled. Work not specifically covered in the following paragraphs may, in general, be done at any time during the contract period, subject to the operating requirements and constraints and construction requirements outlined hereinafter. All references to days in this Section shall be consecutive calendar days.
  - B. General Constraints:
    - 1. The Contractor shall schedule all shutdowns in advance and shall present all desired shutdowns in the monthly updates to the Critical Path Method (CPM) Project Schedule of Record as required in the Town of Leesburg's General Conditions.

31111-030\13211:12-21-2018

Shutdowns shall be fully coordinated with the Department of Utilities Director and the Town of Leesburg's Utility Plant Manager at least 7 days before the scheduled shutdown. Owner personnel shall operate Owner's facilities involved in the short-term and extended shutdowns and diversions.

- 2. Existing fire hydrants within the work site shall be operational at all times, unless otherwise approved by the Owner and/or indicated on the Contract Documents.
- 3. Any temporary work, facilities, roads, walks, protection of existing structures, piping, blind flanges, valves, equipment, etc. that may be required within the Contractor's work limits to maintain continuous and dependable distribution system operation shall be furnished by the Contractor at the direction of the Owner's Project Manager at no extra cost to the Owner.
- 4. If the Contractor impairs performance or operation of the system as a result of not complying with specified provisions for maintaining distribution system operations, then the Contractor shall immediately make all repairs or replacements and do all work necessary to restore the system to operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the Owner. Such work shall progress continuously to completion on a 24-hours per day, seven work day per week basis.
- 5. The Contractor shall provide the services of emergency repair crews on call 24-hours per day.
- C. General Operating Requirements, Constraints, and Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Access to Site, Roadways, and Parking Areas
    - a. An unobstructed traffic route to the tank site shall be maintained at all times for the Owner's operations personnel and maintenance equipment. Parking for personal vehicles of construction personnel within the fence of the site is limited, and shall be as indicated in the Contract Documents and/or as directed by the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing access to, and for preparing and maintaining any approved parking areas.
    - b. An unobstructed path around the site shall be maintained at all times for the Owner's operations personnel.
    - c. The Contractor shall provide temporary measures to protect any existing pavement by filling over with earthen material or supplying other measures acceptable to the Owner's Project Manager, and the Contractor shall repair any damage to existing paved surfaces that occurs during the construction period. Any areas disturbed along the shoulders of the access road and interior paved areas and elsewhere inside and outside of the site shall be repaired, graded, seeded, etc. as necessary to match pre-existing conditions.
    - d. The Contractor shall not undertake the restoration/construction of new roadway (paved, gravel, or asphalt overlay) shown on the Contract Drawings, until all other work on the site improvements has been completed.

- e. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain any permits required from the Virginia Department of Transportation and pay all associated fees.
- 2. Personnel Access:
  - a. Town personnel shall have access to all areas which remain in operation throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall locate stored material, dispose of construction debris and trash, provide temporary walkways, provide temporary lighting, and other such work as directed by the Engineer and the Owner to maintain personnel access to areas in operation. Access and adequate parking areas for Department of Utilities personnel must be maintained throughout construction.
- 3. Building Heating and Ventilating:
  - a. Temporary heating and ventilation shall be provided as required to maintain facilities under construction adequately heated and vented. The temperatures to be maintained in all interior areas, whether new, existing or temporary, shall be maintained at a minimum of 55°F.
- 4. Power, Light and Communications Systems (General):
  - a. Electric power, lighting service and communications systems shall be maintained in uninterrupted operation in all areas which remain in operation. Individual units may be disconnected as required for replacement, but service shall be available at all times including periods when system elements are out of service. Shutdown of electrical facilities shall be limited to not more than one (1) hour. The Contractor shall minimize the total number of shutdowns required to complete construction. Owner's phone service to the site shall be maintained in continuous operation during construction.
- 5. Draining Pipes and Conduits (General):
  - a. The contents of all pipes and conduits to be removed, replaced or relocated (or dewatered for a specific purpose) shall be transferred to a suitable facility in a manner approved by the Owner's Project Manager, and the Owner through hoses or piping, or by using pumps if hydraulic conditions so require them. The Contractor shall provide the pumps, piping and hoses at no additional cost to the Owner. No uncontrolled spillage of a pipe or conduit shall be permitted. Any spillage, other than potable water, shall be immediately washed down and flushed into the appropriate receiving facility.
- D. Specific Operational Constraints:
  - 1. The Contractor shall schedule the work for the following based on the constraints given in such a manner as to maintain the distribution system in continuous operation:
    - a. The cathodic protection system shall be removed from the tank interior prior to painting. The Owner shall contract with system provider (Corrpro) to remove, reinstall and service the system after painting is complete. The

31111-030\13211:12-21-2018

Contractor shall provide the Town with a minimum of three (3) weeks advance notice to when the system needs to be removed from the tank, to allow for the Town to properly coordinate removal.

- b. All mains being modified shall be pressure tested, disinfected, and approved by the Owner prior to returning the main to service and beginning work on the second main.
- d. Work associated with the relocation of PLC shall be coordinated with the Town's Utility Plant Manager a minimum of two (2) weeks prior to relocation.

# PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

### 2.01 TANK APPURTENANCES AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Overflow check valve
  - 1. A check valve shall be provided on the discharge end of the overflow piping as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. The tank manufacturer shall insure that the overflow pipe is adequately supported and free of vibration during design overflow conditions. Check valve shall be Tideflex Series 39 check valve as manufactured by Red Valve or equal.

### B. Manway

- 1. Furnish and install a 30-inch diameter hinged, ventilation roof manway compliant with OSHA and AWWA requirements 180 degrees from the existing lower roof manway or as directed by the Engineer. Final location of this manway shall be coordinated with the Town. Additional telecommunications equipment is anticipated to be installed on top of the tank in the near future. The Contractor shall coordinate their work with the telecommunications Contractor. It is possible the telecommunications work will be complete prior to rehabilitation beginning. The final manway location shall not be such that the telecommunication antenna array is pointing at the manway, which could lead to RF exposure concerns.
- 2. Furnish and install a 30-inch diameter hinged, ventilation side manway compliant with OSHA and AWWA requirements in place of existing 24-inch side manway or as directed by the Engineer.
- 3. Furnish and install a 30-inch diameter hinged, ventilation side manway compliant with OSHA and AWWA requirements 180 degrees from the existing side manway or as directed by the Engineer.
- C. Aviation Light
  - 1. A replacement aviation light shall be provided to replace the Town's existing light. The new light shall be similar in construction to the existing light. Contractor shall submit the light for Town and Engineer approval. A backup/standby light shall be provided accordingly.

- 2.02 WATER STORAGE TANK MIXING SYSTEM MANUFACTURED BY PAX TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
  - A. Acceptable Manufacturer
    - 1. Water storage tank mixing system shall be the PWM400 as manufactured by PAX Water Technologies, Inc. Pittsburgh, PA, or an approved equal.

# 2.03 <u>REPAIRS</u>

- A. Welding
  - 1. All work shall conform to AWWA D-100 Standard. Prior to the start of any cleaning or painting work all repairs requiring metal cutting, welding, or grinding must be performed, inspected, and be in compliance with the specification. Metal repairs which will attach directly to the tank structure by welding shall be fabricated from materials conforming to AWWA D100. No reduction of original metal thickness, gouges, sharp edges, cracks, porosity, slag, or other defects are permitted. Repair work procedures and materials shall be submitted to the Owner for review and approval as stipulated.
  - 2. Work on the tank shall not proceed until all required submittals have been forwarded in a timely manner by the contractor and reviewed and approved by the Owner. Contractor shall submit Qualifications of Welding Procedures, Welders and Welding Operators as required per AWWA D-100. Contractor may subcontract this portion of the repair work to a qualified steel tank repair contractor. Experience, references, and welding personnel qualifications of the planned sub-contractor shall be submitted to the Owner for review and approval.
  - 3. The interior access platform shall have the deteriorated galvanized grating and expanded galvanized metal side guard removed. Install new 1/4" steel diamond plate decking with drilled 1" diameter drain holes. Stitch weld decking onto platform structural angles. Weld 2 x 2 x1/4 steel plates at mid rail between the two sides. Install galvanized safety chain and hook. Carbon steel plate and angles shall be fully abrasive blasted and painted. Galvanized framing shall be lightly brush blasted and painted with the interior system. After painting, Contractor shall caulk underneath deck plate joints and all stitch welds with Sikaflex 1a polyurethane Sealant.

# B. Tank Repairs

- 1. The deteriorated caulking material around the outside of the bottom plate edge and concrete ringwall shall be fully removed by mechanical means. The edge of the bottom plate shall be blasted and painted. Care must be taken not to damage the concrete. Prior to applying the finish coat the edge of the bottom shall be sealed to the ringwall with Sikaflex 1a Polyurethane sealant. The caulking must be cured before applying the finish.
- 2. After all epoxy coats on the interior wet and dry have been applied and cured the tank interior shall be caulked with Sikaflex 1a Polyurethane sealant. The items to

31111-030\13211:12-21-2018

be caulked are the following: roof plate lap seams, both sides of the stick welds of the knuckle stiffeners, top edges of channel rafters to roof plates, around rafter bolts, stick welds of rim/painter's angle, and around manhole and vent penetrations.

- 3. Both the interior and exterior areas shall be fully abrasive blasted to bare metal before reapplying new coating systems.
- 4. All metal repairs, as detailed above, shall be performed and completed as directed by the Engineer, Engineer's Representative, and/or the Owner.

#### PART 3 -- INSTALLATION

#### 3.01 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, insurance, tools, falsework and equipment necessary to modify the Hospital Water Tank as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. All erecting and incidental work shall conform where applicable to AWWA D100, ACI 318, OSHA, AISC, and the VA USBC.
- F. Prior to filling the tank, survey tank elevations for the purpose of monitoring settlements as directed by the Engineer. Monitor settlement while initially filling the tank and make any adjustments to connecting piping and equipment as required.
- 3.02 PAINTING GENERAL
  - A. Refer to specification 09901 CLEANING AND PATINING for paint removal and recoat.
- 3.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES
  - A. The Contractor shall provide temporary light and power, heating, water service and sanitary facilities for his operations, for the construction operations of the other Contractors of this Project at the site. The temporary services shall be provided for use throughout the construction period.
  - B. The Contractor shall coordinate and install all temporary services in accordance with the requirements of the utility companies having jurisdiction and as required by applicable codes and regulations.
  - C. At the completion of the work, or when the temporary services are no longer required, the facilities shall be restored to their original conditions.
  - D. All costs in connection with the temporary services including, but not limited to, installation, utility company service charges, maintenance, relocation and removal shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

- E. Some temporary facilities that may be required may be indicated on the Drawings; however, the Drawings do not necessarily show any or all of the temporary facilities that the Contractor ultimately uses to complete the work.
- F. Temporary Light and Power
  - 1. The temporary general lighting and small power requirements shall be serviced by 120/240 V, 1 phase, 3 wire temporary systems furnished and installed by the Contractor. This service shall be furnished complete with main disconnect, overcurrent protection, meter outlet, branch circuit breakers, and wiring as required; all in accordance with the requirements of the servicing power company and applicable standards and codes. The meter for the temporary 120/240 V service for construction purposes shall be registered in the name of the Contractor and all energy charges for furnishing this temporary electric power shall be borne by the Contractor. Any Contractor with a need for power other than the 120/240 V, 1 phase, 3 wire shall provide such power at his own expense.
  - 2. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements, and pay for all permits, inspections, and power company charges for all temporary service installations. All temporary systems shall comply with and meet the approval of the local authorities having jurisdiction. All temporary electrical systems shall consist of wiring, switches, necessary insulated supports, poles, fixtures, sockets, receptacles, lamps, guards, cutouts, and fuses as required to complete such installations. The Contractor shall furnish lamps and fuses for all temporary systems furnished by him and shall replace broken and burned out lamps, blown fuses, damaged wiring and as required to maintain these systems in adequate and safe operating condition. All such temporary light and power system shall be installed without interfering with the work of the other Contractors.
- G. Temporary Heating
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide temporary heating, ventilation coverings and enclosures necessary to properly protect all work and materials against damage by dampness and cold, to dry out the work and to facilitate work in all structures.
  - 2. The equipment, fuel, materials, operating personnel and methods used shall be at all times satisfactory and adequate to maintain critical installation temperatures and ventilation for all work in those areas where the same is required.
  - 3. After any structure is enclosed, the minimum temperature to be maintained is 50°F, unless otherwise specified, where work is actually being performed.
  - 4. Before and during the application of interior finishing, painting, etc., the Contractor shall provide sufficient heat to maintain a temperature of not less than 65°F.
  - 5. Any work damaged by dampness or insufficient or abnormal heating shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- H. Temporary Sanitary Service

- 1. Sanitary conveniences, in sufficient numbers, for the use of all persons employed on the work and properly screened from public observation, shall be provided and maintained at suitable locations by the Contractor, all as prescribed by State Labor Regulations and local ordinances. The contents of same shall be removed and disposed of in a manner consistent with local and state regulations, as the occasion requires. Each Contractor shall rigorously prohibit the committing of nuisances within, on, or about the work. Sanitary facilities shall be removed from the site when no longer required.
- I. Temporary Water
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide temporary water service for construction purposes, sanitary facilities, fire protection, field offices and for cleaning. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for connections to the potable water at the project site.

The Contractor shall pay all charges associated with the connection and all charges for potable water used under this Contract.

- 2. Each Contractor shall supply potable water for his employees either by portable containers or drinking fountains.
- 3. An adequate number of hose bibbs, hoses, and watertight barrels shall be provided for the distribution of water.
- 4. Water service shall be protected from freezing and the service shall be extended and relocated as necessary to meet temporary water requirements.

- END OF SECTION -

# **SECTION 13212**

### WATER STORAGE TANK DISINFECTION

### PART 1 -- GENERAL

### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The work under this Section includes providing for a complete and comprehensive flushing, testing, and disinfection program for a water storage tank, as specified herein.
- B. Before being placed into service and before Certification of Substantial Completion can be issued by the Engineer, the tank and all new potable water systems shall be disinfected in accordance to the requirements of these Specifications.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Section 13211 Hospital Tank Water Storage Tank Rehabilitation
  - C. Section 15000 Basic Mechanical Requirements
- 1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS
  - A. Shall be as specified in Section 01090, Reference Standards.
  - B. AWWA D100 Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage
  - C. AWWA C652 Disinfection of Water Storage Facilities

# PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 WATER SUPPLY
  - A. The Owner will provide reasonable quantities of water necessary for flushing, testing, and disinfection of all facilities associated with this Project. All pipelines and the tank shall be filled slowly either through an existing valve or through taps. Special care shall be exercised in loading lines and filling the tank to prevent damage. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner the operation of all existing valves. All valve operations shall be done by the Owner's personnel only and all water shall be metered or measured.
- 3.02 SCHEDULING
  - A. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a detailed flushing, testing, and disinfection plan for approval. The Engineer reserves the right to adjust, modify, and/or alter the proposed plan to serve the best interests of the Owner at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - B. The Contractor shall give the Owner through the Engineer, at least 1 week advance notice of his intent to begin flushing, testing and disinfecting any portion of the system.

31111-030\13212:12-21-2018

C. All flushing, testing and disinfection shall be witnessed by the Engineer and a representative of the Owner. The Contractor shall coordinate all work with the Engineer at a time mutually agreeable to the Owner and shall give at least 24 hours advance notice prior to performing any work.

### 3.03 CLEANING

A. The Contractor shall clean all facilities described herein in accordance with these Specifications. Tank cleaning includes the removal of all construction related materials and debris not an integral component of the tank. The tank shall then be cleaned thoroughly resulting in the removal of dirt, dust and surface film by scrubbing or high pressure washer with all resulting debris and wash down water removed from the tank. The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials for the cleaning of the tank.

### 3.04 FLUSHING

- A. The Contractor shall flush all facilities described herein in accordance with these Specifications. The times for flushing shall be coordinated through the Engineer, with the Owner, for their ability to provide adequate water. The Contractor shall have no claim for monetary compensation from the Owner for the inability of the Owner to provide adequate water at the proposed time of flushing. Compensation to the Contractor is limited to an extension of time to the Contract only.
- B. The Contractor shall prevent excessive water from flowing onto private property. Care shall be exercised to prevent the water from entering trenches or wetting backfill material. All materials shall be furnished by the Contractor.
- 3.05 TESTING
  - A. The Contractor shall test the tank in accordance with the Specifications and test the water following disinfection in accordance with VDH Waterworks Regulations 12 VAC 5-590-800 C.

# 3.06 **DISINFECTION**

- A. The tank shall be disinfected in accordance with the procedures described in AWWA C652, Disinfection of Water Storage Facilities. Disinfection shall also be in accordance with the requirements of the Virginia Department of Health (VDH) Waterworks Regulations and the Owner. Where requirements are in conflict, the stricter shall apply.
- B. Disinfection shall be accomplished after the tank has been flushed, if applicable, and passed the hydrostatic test. The tank shall be disinfected by Method 2 in Section 4 of AWWA C652 and VDH Waterworks Regulations VR 355-18-011.01 Section 3.45-O, as indicated below. The Contractor shall submit the proposed method to the Engineer prior to performing the work. Any proposed alternative methods shall be approved by the Town and VDH Contractor shall submit any alternative methods for consideration a minimum of three (3) weeks in advance of work. Disinfection shall be repeated as often as necessary, and as directed by the Engineer and/or VDH and/or the Owner until the minimum residual chlorine content has been reached. The Contractor shall obtain certificates of two (2) consecutive bacteriological tests taken 24 hours apart and furnish them to the Owner before a request is made for acceptance of the work. The Contractor shall furnish and install, at his own expense, all means and apparatus necessary for performing the disinfection. The contractor is cautioned that the spent chlorine solution must be disposed of in such a way as not to be

13212-2

detrimental to animal, plant, or fish life. In the event the water does not meet the requirements set forth in this specification and Method 2 of AWWA C652 and requires draining, the Contractor shall furnish and install, at his own expense, all means and apparatus necessary for dechlorinating the water prior to discharge. The Contractor shall pay all civil penalties, fines, costs, assessments, etc., associated with any discharge of spent chlorine solution associated with the Contractor's work. Chlorine residual tests will be made after flushing to assure that the chlorine residual is not in excess of 1 ppm.

- 1. The following disinfection method shall be used. Other methods of disinfection may be approved on a case-by-case basis by the Town and VDH.
  - a. Method Two All interior surfaces of the tank shall have applied a chlorine solution containing at least 200 mg/L of free available chlorine. The chlorine solution shall be applied with either spray equipment or brushes. Any equipment used to apply the chlorine solution shall either be new or previously used only for disinfection purposes. The chlorine solution shall remain in contact with the tank surfaces for at least 30 minutes. The tank shall then be filled with potable water to the overflow level and tested for satisfactory bacteriological quality before placing the tank in service.
- C. The Contractor shall have no claim for monetary compensation from the Owner for the inability of the Owner to provide adequate water at the proposed time of disinfection. Compensation to the Contractor is limited to an extension of time to the Contract only.

- END OF SECTION -

### SECTION 15000

### BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install to the required line and grade, all piping together with all fittings and appurtenances, required for a complete installation. All piping located outside the face of structures or building foundations and all piping embedded in concrete within a structure or foundation shall be considered exterior piping.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish and install fittings, couplings, connections, sleeves, adapters, harness rods and closure pieces as required to connect pipelines of dissimilar materials and/or sizes herein included under this Section and other concurrent Contracts for a complete installation.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools, and services required for the furnishing, installation and testing of all piping as shown on the Drawings, specified in this Section and required for the Work. Piping shall be furnished and installed of the material, sizes, classes, and at the locations shown on the Drawings and/or designated in this Section. Piping shall include all fittings, adapter pieces, couplings, closure pieces, harnessing rods, hardware, bolts, gaskets, wall sleeves, wall pipes, hangers, supports, and other associated appurtenances for required connections to equipment, valves, or structures for a complete installation.
- D. Piping assemblies under 4-inch size shall be generally supported on walls and ceilings, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or ordered by the Engineer, being kept clear of openings and positioned above "headroom" space. Where practical, such piping shall be run in neat clusters, plumb and level along walls, and parallel to overhead beams.
- E. The Contractor shall provide taps on piping where required or shown on the Drawings. Where pipe or fitting wall thicknesses are insufficient to provide the required number of threads, a boss or pipe saddle shall be installed.
- F. The work shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Connections to existing pipelines.
  - 2. Test excavations necessary to locate or verify existing pipe and appurtenances.
  - 3. Installation of all new pipe and materials required for a complete installation.
  - 4. Cleaning, testing and disinfecting as required.

### 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Division 1, General Requirements
- B. Division 2, Sitework
- 31111-030\15000:9/28/2018

- C. Division 9, Finishes
- D. Division 11, Equipment
- E. Division 16, Electrical
- 1.03 MATERIAL CERTIFICATION AND SHOP DRAWINGS
  - A. The Contractor shall furnish to the OWNER (through the Engineer) a Material Certification stating that the pipe materials and specials furnished under this Section conform to all applicable provisions of the corresponding Specifications. Specifically, the Certification shall state compliance with the applicable standards (ASTM, AWWA, etc.) for fabrication and testing.
  - B. Shop Drawings for major piping (2-inches in diameter and greater) shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Section 01300 Submittals. In addition to the requirements of Section 01300 Submittals, the Contractor shall submit laying schedules and detailed Drawings in plan and profile for all piping as specified and shown on the Drawings.
  - C. Shop Drawings shall include, but not be limited to, complete piping layout, pipe material, sizes, class, locations, necessary dimensions, elevations, supports, hanger details, pipe joints, and the details of fittings including methods of joint restraint. No fabrication or installation shall begin until Shop Drawings are approved by the Engineer.

### PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL

- A. All specials and every length of pipe shall be marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark, size, class, and the date of manufacture. Special care in handling shall be exercised during delivery, distribution, and storage of pipe to avoid damage and unnecessary stresses. Damaged pipe will be rejected and shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Pipe and specials stored prior to use shall be stored in such a manner as to keep the interior free from dirt and foreign matter.
- B. Testing of pipe before installation shall be as described in the corresponding ASTM or AWWA Specifications and in the applicable standard specifications listed in the following sections. Testing after the pipe is installed shall be as specified in Section 3.09.
- C. Joints in piping shall be of the type as specified in the appropriate Piping System Schedule in Section 15390, Schedules.
- D. ALL BURIED EXTERIOR PIPING SHALL HAVE RESTRAINED JOINTS FOR THRUST PROTECTION UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED OR SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS. ALL EXPOSED EXTERIOR PIPING SHALL HAVE FLANGED JOINTS, UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED OR SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS.

E. The Drawings indicate work affecting existing piping and appurtenances. The Contractor shall excavate test pits as required of all connections and crossings which may affect the Contractor's work prior to ordering pipe and fittings to determine sufficient information for ordering materials. The Contractor shall take whatever measurements that are required to complete the work as shown or specified.

# 2.02 WALL PIPES

A. Where wall sleeves or wall pipes occur in walls that are continuously wet on one or both sides, they shall have water stop flanges at the center of the casting or as shown on the Drawings. Ends of wall pipes shall be flange, mechanical joint, plain end, or bell as shown on the Drawings, or as required for connection to the piping. Wall pipes shall be of the same material as the piping that they are connected to. If welded waterstop flanges are employed, welds shall be 360 degree continuous on both sides of flange. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, waterstop flanges shall conform to the minimum dimensions shown below:

Waterstop	Waterstop
Flange Diameter	Flange Thickness
OD + 3.10"	0.50"
OD + 4.15"	0.75"
OD + 4.50"	1.00"
OD + 5.00"	1.25"
OD + 5.90"	1.50"
	Waterstop <u>Flange Diameter</u> OD + 3.10" OD + 4.15" OD + 4.50" OD + 5.00" OD + 5.90"

# 2.03 SLEEVES

- A. Unless shown otherwise, all piping passing through walls and floors shall be installed in sleeves or wall castings accurately located before concrete is poured, or placed in position during construction of masonry walls. Sleeves passing through floors shall extend from the bottom of the floor to a point 3 inches above the finished floor, unless shown otherwise. Water stop flanges are required on all sleeves located in floors or walls which are continually wet or under hydrostatic pressure on one or both sides of the floor or wall.
- B. Sleeves shall be cast iron, black steel pipe, or fabricated steel in accordance with details shown on the Drawings. If not shown on the Drawings, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the details of sleeves he proposes to install; and no fabrication or installation thereof shall take place until the Engineer's approval is obtained. Steel sleeves shall be fabricated of structural steel plate in accordance with the standards and procedures of AISC and AWS. Steel sleeve surfaces shall receive a commercial sandblast cleaning and then be shop painted in accordance with Section 09900 Painting.
- C. When shown on the Drawings or otherwise required, the annular space between the installed piping and sleeve shall be completely sealed against a maximum hydrostatic pressure of 20 psig. Seals shall be mechanically interlocked, solid rubber links, trade name "Link-Seal", as manufactured by the Thunderline Corp., Wayne, Michigan, or equal. Rubber link, seal-type, size, and installation thereof, shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. For non-fire rated walls and floors, pressure plate shall be glass reinforced nylon plastic with EPDM rubber seal and 304 stainless steel bolts and nuts. For fire rated walls and floors, two independent seals shall be provided consisting of low carbon steel, zinc galvanized pressure plates, silicon rubber seals and low carbon steel, zinc galvanized bolts and nuts.

D. Cast iron mechanical joint adapter sleeves shall be Clow # 1429, as manufactured by the Clow Corp., or equal. Mechanical joint adapter sleeves shall be provided with suitable gasket, follower ring, and bolts to effect a proper seal. In general, sleeves installed in walls, floors, or roofs against one side of which will develop a hydrostatic pressure, or through which leakage of liquid will occur, shall be so sealed. If welded waterstop flanges are employed, welds shall be 360 degree continuous on both sides of flange.

### 2.04 SOLID SLEEVE COUPLINGS (FOR BURIED SERVICE THROUGH 54-INCH)

- A. Solid sleeve couplings shall be used to connect buried service piping where shown on the Drawings. Solid sleeves shall be ductile iron, long body and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110). Unless otherwise shown or specified, solid sleeve couplings shall be Style A11760 as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe Co., or equal.
- B. Solid sleeve couplings shall be restrained with wedge-type restraining glands to meet the pressures specified in 15390.
- 2.05 SLEEVE TYPE COUPLINGS (FOR EXPOSED SERVICE AND BURIED SERVICE ABOVE 54-INCH)
  - A. Sleeve type, flexible couplings shall be furnished and installed where shown on the Drawings or otherwise required to resist internal operating pressures. In addition to that specified herein, harnessed, sleeve type flexible couplings shall be provided on all exposed pipe 3 inches and larger in diameter that spans any expansion joint in a building or structure.
  - B. Materials shall be of high strength steel and couplings shall be rated for the same pressures as the connecting piping.
  - C. Gaskets shall be rubber. Bolts and nuts shall be alloy steel, corrosion-resistant and prime coated.
  - D. Harnessing for exposed applications shall be by rodding across the sleeve type coupling to the nearest pipe joint on either side of the coupling using threaded rods and rod tabs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
  - E. Couplings shall be as manufactured by Smith-Blair Model 411, Romac Industries Model 400, Dresser Industries Style 38, or equal as required and shown on the Drawings. All couplings shall be provided without interior pipe stop.
  - F. Couplings shall be provided with manufacturer's fusion bonded epoxy painting system.

### 2.06 FLANGED COUPLING ADAPTERS

- A. Flanged coupling adapters shall be furnished as required and as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Flanged coupling adapters shall be of ductile iron or carbon steel construction and shall be rated for the same pressure as the connected piping.
- C. All flanged coupling adapters shall be harnessed by tying the adapter to the nearest pipe joint flange using threaded rods and rod tabs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- D. Flanged coupling adapters shall be manufactured by Smith-Blair Model 912 or 913, Romac Industries Model FCG or FC 400, Dresser Industries Model 128-W, or equal.
- E. Flanged coupling adapters shall be provided with manufacturer's fusion bonded epoxy painting system.
- 2.07 DISMANTLING JOINTS
  - A. Dismantling joints shall be furnished at locations shown on the Drawings.
  - B. Dismantling joints for sizes less than 12-inch shall be of ductile iron or carbon steel construction and shall be rated for the same pressure as the connected piping. Dismantling joints for sizes greater than 12-inches shall be of carbon steel construction and shall be rated for the same pressure as the connected piping.
  - C. Flanges for dismantling joints shall match the bolt pattern and pressure rating of the flanges for the connected piping.
  - D. All dismantling joints shall be restrained utilizing restraining rods provided by the manufacturer. Restraining rods shall be constructed from ASTM A193 Grade B7 steel. Restraining rods and restraint system shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - E. Dismantling joints shall be provided with manufacturer's fusion bonded epoxy painting system.
  - F. Dismantling joints shall be manufactured by Smith Blair Model 975, Romac Industries Model DJ400, or equal.
- 2.08 MECHANICAL COUPLINGS (SPLIT TYPE GROOVED END)
  - A. Grooved end pipe couplings shall be furnished as specified or shown on the Drawings.
  - B. Materials shall be of malleable iron and couplings shall be rated for the same pressures as the connecting piping.
  - C. Gaskets shall be rubber. Bolts and nuts shall be heat treated carbon steel track bolts and shall be plated.
  - D. After installation, buried couplings shall receive two heavy coats of an approved coal tar which is compatible with the finish of the coupling. Exposed couplings shall be painted in accordance with Section 09900 Painting.

E. Couplings shall be manufactured by Victaulic Company of America Style 31 or equal.

# 2.09 TAPPING SLEEVES AND TAPPING SADDLES

- A. Tapping sleeves shall be similar to Mueller Outlet Seal, American Uniseal or Kennedy Square Seal. All sleeves shall have a minimum working pressure of 150 psi. All sleeves larger than twelve (12) inches shall be ductile iron. All taps shall be machine drilled; no burned taps will be allowed.
- B. Tapping saddles may be used on mains sixteen (16) inches and larger where the required tap size does not exceed one-half the size of the main (i.e. 8-inch tapping saddle for use on a 16-inch main). Tapping saddles shall be manufactured of ductile iron providing a factor of safety of at least 2.5 at a working pressure of 250 psi. Saddles shall be equipped with a standard AWWA C-110-77 flange connection on the branch. Sealing gaskets shall be "O" ring type, high quality molded rubber having an approximate seventy durometer hardness, placed into a groove on the curved surface of the tapping saddles. Straps shall be of alloy steel. The tapping saddle shall be the American tapping saddle, U.S. Pipe tapping saddle, or equal. All taps shall be machine cut, no burned taps will be allowed.
- 2.10 UNIONS
  - A. For ductile iron, carbon steel, and grey cast iron pipes assembled with threaded joints and malleable iron fittings, unions shall conform to ANSI B16.39.
  - B. For copper piping, unions shall have ground joints and conform to ANSI B16.18.
  - C. For PVC and CPVC piping, unions shall be socket weld type with Viton O-ring.
- 2.11 THERMOPLASTIC TUBING AND FITTINGS
  - A. Thermoplastic tubing shall be manufactured from polyallomor tubing. Tubing shall be protected from ultraviolet radiation degradation with a black coating or integral color conforming to ASTM D-1248, Type 1, Class C, Category 3. Fittings and connectors used with thermoplastic tubing shall be the flareless tube type constructed of brass conforming to SAE CA377, SAE CA360 or equal. Brass sleeves shall be used.
  - B. Assembly of the thermoplastic tubing shall consist of pushing the tubing into the fitting and hand tightening the nut with final tightening with a wrench. Care shall be taken not to overtighten the nut. Plastic tube racks and bend holders shall be provided for holding the tubing in position. Needle valves used with thermoplastic tubing shall be the globe type constructed with a brass body, stem and seat and Buna-N "O"-ring seals. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Thermoplastic tubing, shall be the Impolene (polyallomor) system and needle valves, fittings and connectors shall be the Poly-Flo with 261 UB Universal Nut and Sleeve system as manufactured by Imperial Eastman, or equal.

# 2.12 HEAT TRACED PIPING

A. Exposed pipes to be insulated shall also be protected from freezing by heat tracing. Freeze protection heat tracing shall consist of twin 16 AWG copper brass wires with a semiconductor polymer core where electrical resistance varies with temperature. The heat tracing shall have a fluoropolymer outer jacket for corrosion resistance. The heat tracing shall be rated for three (3) watts per foot output, self-regulating with a maximum temperature

of 150°F, equal to a Chromalox No. SRL3-1CT383400. Maximum length for tape shall be 300 feet for each circuit. Temperature controller shall be provided to sense pipe temperature to determine on or off condition of the heat tracing. Temperature control shall be equal to a Chromalox No. RTBC-2-384729. The heat tracing system shall operate on 120 VAC. See Drawings for installation detail. Heat tracing of piping shall be provided as specified in Section 15390 – Schedules.

### 2.13 FLEXIBLE RESTRAINED EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Restrained expansion joints shall be manufactured of 60-42-10 ductile iron conforming to material and other applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53.
- B. Each pressure containing component shall be lined with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the materials requirements of, and tested in accordance with, ANSI/AWWA C213 and shall meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C550.
- C. Seals shall conform to the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
- D. All bolts used in the assemblies shall be stainless steel and shall be coated with a premium quality epoxy.
- E. Flanged ends shall comply with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, with the addition of O-ring groove and O-ring.
- F. Mechanical joint ends shall comply with ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53.
- G. Restrained expansion joints shall have a minimum pressure rating of 350 psi with a minimum safety factor of 3:1. Each assembly shall be tested at 350 psi before shipment.
- H. Restrained expansion joints shall provide for self restraint without tie rods and shall provide for expansion and contraction capabilities cast as an integral part of the end connection.
- I. Flexible restrained expansion joints shall allow for 8-inches (+6"-2") minimum expansion.
- J. Flexible restrained expansion joints shall consist of an expansion joint designed and cast as an integral part of a ball and socket type flexible joint having a minimum of 15° deflection per ball.
- K. Restrained expansion joints shall be the Single Ball or Double Ball FLEX-TEND Expansion Joint as manufactured by EBAA Iron Inc., or equal.

# PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION
  - A. All piping shall be installed by skilled workmen and in accordance with the best standard practice for piping installation as shown on the Drawings, specified or recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Proper tools and appliances for the safe and convenient handling and installing of the pipe and fittings shall be used. Great care shall be taken to prevent any pipe coating from being damaged on the inside or outside of the pipe and fittings. All pieces shall be carefully examined for defects, and no piece shall be installed which is known to be cracked, damaged, or otherwise defective. If any defective pieces should be discovered

after having been installed, it shall be removed and replaced with a sound one in a satisfactory manner by the Contractor and at his own expense. Pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned before they are installed and shall be kept clean until they are accepted in the complete work. All piping connections to equipment shall be provided with unions or coupling flanges located so that piping may be readily dismantled from the equipment. At certain applications, Dresser, Victaulic, or equal, couplings may also be used. All piping shall be installed in such a manner that it will be free to expand and contract without injury to itself or to structures and equipment to which it is connected. All piping shall be erected to accurate lines and grades with no abrupt changes in line or grade and shall be supported and braced against movement, temporary, or permanent. All exposed piping shall be installed with vertical and horizontal angles properly related to adjoining surfaces or pipes to give the appearance of good workmanship. Unless otherwise shown or approved, provided a minimum headroom clearance under all piping of 7 feet 6 inches.

- B. Unless otherwise shown or specified, all waste and vent piping shall pitch uniformly at a 1/4-inch per foot grade and accessible cleanouts shall be furnished and installed as shown and as required by local building codes. Installed length of waste and vent piping shall be determined from field measurements in lieu of the Drawings.
- C. All excavation shall be made in such a manner and to such widths as will provide ample room for properly installing the pipe and permit thorough compaction of backfill around the pipe. The minimum trench widths shall be in strict accordance with the "Trench Width Excavation Limits" as shown on the Drawings. All excavation and trenching shall be done in strict accordance with these specifications and all applicable parts of the OSHA Regulations, 29CFR 1926, Subpart P.
- D. ALL EXCAVATION REQUIRED BY THIS CONTRACT SHALL BE UNCLASSIFIED. NO ADDITIONAL PAYMENT WILL BE MADE FOR ROCK EXCAVATION REQUIRED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF PIPE OR STRUCTURES SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS.
- E. Enlargements of the trench shall be made as needed to give ample space for operations at pipe joints. The width of the trench shall be limited to the maximum dimensions shown on the Drawings, except where a wider trench is needed for the installation of and work within sheeting and bracing. Except where otherwise specified, excavation slopes shall be flat enough to avoid slides which will cause disturbance of the subgrade, damage to adjacent areas, or endanger the lives or safety of persons in the vicinity.
- F. Hand excavation shall be employed wherever, in the opinion of the Engineer, it is necessary for the protection of existing utilities, poles, trees, pavements, or obstructions.
- G. No greater length of trench in any location shall be left open, in advance of pipe laying, than shall be authorized or directed by the Engineer and, in general, such length shall be limited to approximately one hundred (100) feet. The Contractor shall excavate the trenches to the full depth, width and grade indicated on the Drawings including the relevant requirements for bedding. The trench bottoms shall then be examined by the Engineer as to the condition and bearing value before any pipe is laid or bedding is placed.
- H. No pressure testing shall be performed until the pipe has been properly backfilled in place. All pipe passing through walls and/or floors shall be provided with wall pipes or sleeves in accordance with the specifications and the details shown on the Drawings. All wall pipes shall be of ductile iron and shall have a water stop located in the center of the wall. Each wall pipe shall be of the same class, thickness, and interior coating as the piping to which it is joined. All buried wall pipes shall have a coal tar outside coating on exposed surfaces.

- I. JOINT DEFLECTION SHALL NOT EXCEED 75 PERCENT OF THE MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDED DEFLECTION. Excavation and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02200 Earthwork, and as specified herein. Maximum trench widths shall conform to the Trench Width Excavation Limits shown on the Drawings. All exposed, submerged, and buried piping shall be adequately supported and braced by means of hangers, concrete piers, pipe supports, or otherwise as may be required by the location.
- J. Following proper preparation of the trench subgrade, pipe and fittings shall be carefully lowered into the trench so as to prevent dirt and other foreign substances from gaining entrance into the pipe and fittings. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL ANY OF THE MATERIALS BE DROPPED OR DUMPED INTO THE TRENCH.
- K. Water shall be kept out of the trench until jointing and backfilling are completed. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes, fitting, or valves. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored as required.
- L. All piping shall be installed in such a manner that it will be free to expand and/or contract without injury to itself or to structures and equipment to which it is connected. All piping shall be erected to accurate lines and grades with no abrupt changes in line or grade and shall be supported and braced against movement, temporary, or permanent. All exposed piping shall be installed with vertical and horizontal angles properly related to adjoining surfaces or pipes to give the appearance of good workmanship. Pipes crossing within a vertical distance of less than or equal to one (1) foot shall be encased and supported with concrete at the point of crossing to prevent damage to the adjacent pipes as shown on the Drawings.
- M. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the bed of the trench, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, joints, and fittings. Before joints are made, each pipe shall be well bedded on a solid foundation; and no pipe shall be brought into position until the preceding length has been thoroughly bedded and secured in place. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid by the Contractor at his own expense. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for work.
- N. Proper and suitable tools and appliances for the safe convenient handling and laying of pipe shall be used and shall in general agree with manufacturer's recommendations.
- O. AT THE CLOSE OF EACH WORK DAY THE END OF THE PIPELINE SHALL BE TIGHTLY SEALED WITH A CAP OR PLUG SO THAT NO WATER, DIRT, OR OTHER FOREIGN SUBSTANCE MAY ENTER THE PIPELINE, AND THIS PLUG SHALL BE KEPT IN PLACE UNTIL PIPE LAYING IS RESUMED.
- P. During the laying of pipe, each pipe manufacturer shall provide his own supervisor to instruct the Contractor's pipe laying personnel in the correct procedure to be followed.
- Q. Ordinarily only full lengths of pipe (as furnished by the pipe manufacturer) shall be used <u>exceptions</u>: closure pieces at manholes and areas where joint deflection is required.
- R. For gravity sewer installations, the Contractor shall use a laser device to maintain the trench and pipe alignment. The laser device shall be re-checked for correct elevation and pipe alignment prior to pipe installation if the device is left in the pipe overnight. Corrected invert

elevations at each manhole and any adjustments will be coordinated and approved by the Engineer.

- S. <u>ALL PIPING SHALL HAVE TYPE "A" BEDDING AS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS, UNLESS</u> OTHERWISE SPECIFIED HEREIN OR INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.
- T. Detector tape shall be installed 12 inches below final grade and directly above all buried potable water piping. The tape shall be blue and silver and shall be clearly and permanently labeled "<u>Water</u>". Detector tape shall be Lineguard III as manufactured by Lineguard, Inc., or equal.
- U. AT THE CLOSE OF WORK EACH DAY PIPELINE TRENCHES SHALL BE COMPLETELY BACKFILLED. IN PAVED AREAS THE SURFACE SHALL BE RESTORED AS SPECIFIED IN SECTION 02510, PAVING AND SURFACING, TO ALLOW FOR TRAFFIC OVER THE TRENCH DURING NON-WORKING HOURS. UNDER NO CONDITIONS SHALL ANY PIPELINE TRENCH BE LEFT OPEN DURING NON-WORKING HOURS.
- 3.02 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE, CONCRETE CULVERT, AND DRAIN PIPE
  - A. The laying of reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the applicable sections of the Concrete Pipe Handbook as published by the American Concrete Pipe Association.
- 3.03 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PIPE
  - A. The laying of prestressed concrete pipe shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall conform to the applicable sections of AWWA Manual M-9. Prior to assembling the spigot end into the bell end, both ends shall be thoroughly cleaned and the rubber gasket and the bell end of the previously laid pipe shall be coated with vegetable soap furnished by the manufacturer.
  - B. For each crew that is inexperienced in laying this type of pipe, one reliable man shall be furnished by the manufacturer's representative with and instructed in the use of a set of steel inserts and feeler gauge to be used in determining if the rubber gasket is in proper position prior to the joint being pushed or pulled home. An experienced crew may omit the use of a feeler gauge. In either method of operation, the Contractor shall be responsible for a good, proper and sound joint. Any joint found in later tests to be faulty shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
  - C. After the pipe is "home" a cloth diaper (minimum 7-inches wide) supplied by the pipe manufacturer shall be placed and wired around the outside of the pipe at the joint. This diaper shall serve as a form for pouring a 1:2 cement-sand grout in the external recess.
  - D. Great care shall be taken to prevent the concrete core or jacket or the steel bell and spigot rings from being damaged, and any core, jacket or ring damaged in any way shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- 3.04 DUCTILE IRON PIPE
  - A. Ductile iron pipe (DIP) shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of the Ductile Iron Pipe Handbook published by the Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association, and AWWA C600.
- B. Where it is necessary to cut ductile iron pipe in the field, such cuts shall be made carefully in a neat workmanlike manner using approved methods to produce a clean square cut. The outside of the cut end shall be conditioned for use by filing or grinding a small taper, at an angle of approximately 30 degrees.
- C. UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER, FIELD WELDING OF DUCTILE IRON WILL NOT BE PERMITTED.
- 3.05 PVC/CPVC AND HDPE PIPE
  - A. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) and High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) pipe shall be laid and joints assembled according to the respective manufacturer's recommendation. PVC pipe installation shall comply with applicable sections of the Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association Recommended Standard Specifications.
  - B. Plastic piping shall not be installed when the temperature is less then 60°F except as otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer.
- 3.06 CARBON AND STAINLESS STEEL PIPE
  - A. Installation of steel pipe shall be by skilled workmen and shall conform to the applicable sections of AWWA Manual M-11. Joints for steel piping shall be either screwed, welded, or flanged as shown on the Drawings or as specified.
  - B. Welding in the field shall be performed only when requested on the shop drawings and permitted by the Engineer for carbon steel pipe. No welding of stainless steel pipe shall be allowed in the field. All field welds shall be radiographically inspected.
  - C. Installation of the steel casing pipe shall be by skilled workmen and in accordance with the best standard practice for steel pipe installation. Joints for steel casing pipe shall be butt welded.
    - 1. The boring equipment to be used for installing the jacked casing shall be of such size and capacity to allow the boring to proceed in a safe and expeditious manner. The installation of the casing and boring of the hole shall be done simultaneously to avoid cave-ins or settlement and for safety of traffic above.
    - 2. The Contractor shall check the vertical and horizontal alignment of the casing by survey instrument at least once during each four feet of advance, or as directed by the Engineer. Pits shall be well sheeted and braced as necessary for safe and adequate access for workmen, inspectors and materials and shall be of a size suitable to equipment and material handling requirements.
    - 3. Under no conditions shall jetting or wet boring of encasement under pavement be allowed.
    - 4. After installation of the carrier pipe, each end of the casing pipe shall be made watertight with a brick masonry bulkhead. In addition, a Class B concrete cradle shall be provided from each end of the bulkhead to the first pipe joint outside of the bulkhead.
- 3.07 COPPER PIPE

- A. Installation of copper pipe shall be by skilled workman in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Use teflon tape at all fittings unless otherwise required for intended service. Install unions at the connections to each piece of equipment to allow removal of equipment without dismantling connecting piping.
- B. Wall sleeves shall be provided for all piping passing through exterior walls and shall be of the same material as the piping to which it is joined. All wall sleeves shall be provided with an acceptable waterstop.
- C. The Contractor shall provide hot and cold water mains with branches and risers complete from point indicated on the Drawings running to all fixtures and other outlets indicated. Mains and branches shall be run generally as shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall provide all interior water piping, branches, and risers as shown on the Drawing and shall make connections to all plumbing fixtures, hose bibs, wall hydrants, and other points requiring water under this and other Divisions of the Specifications.
- D. All water mains and branches shall be pitched at least one (1) inch in twenty-five (25) feet toward fixtures. The piping installation shall be arranged so that the entire system can be drained through fixture supply connections.
- E. Unions shall be installed at the connections to each piece of equipment to allow for removal of equipment without dismantling connecting piping.
- F. Joints 1-1/4 inches and larger shall be made with silver solder. For joints less than 1-1/4 inches and all valves (regardless of size) use 95/5 solder. Soldered joints shall be prepared with a non-corrosive paste flux in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. All joints shall be thoroughly cleaned with emery cloth and reamed out before assembly. Acid core solder will not be permitted.

## 3.08 POLYPROPYLENE AND POLYVINYLIDENE FLUORIDE PIPE

- A. The pipe and fittings shall be of the same material for both inner and outer walls of the pipe.
- B. Polypropylene pipe shall be black UV stabilized co-polymer conforming to the requirements of ASTM D-4101. Where used in exterior locations, material shall provide a weathering resistance absent of further coating, covering, or wrapping unless specified herein or shown on the Drawings.
- C. Polyvinylidene flouride shall comply with ASTM D-3222. The material shall provide a translucence, thus enabling a visual inspection of liquid in the annular space between the inner and outer walls.
- D. Where elastomers are selected by the manufacturer, such selection shall be with regard to the application of the chemical solution to be transported.
- E. Pipe and associated fittings shall be rated for not less than 75 psi at 73°F.
- F. Double-walled pipe and fittings shall be molded and used throughout. Molded ribs shall maintain permanent alignment of the inner and outer walls of the pipe and fittings.
- G. Ends of fittings shall be flush, creating a single plane.
- H. Wall thickness of the inner and outer walls of double-walled pipe shall be identical, providing identical pressure ratings.
- I. Where shown on the Drawings, a leak detection system of the manufacturer's design shall be supplied, complete with vent pipes, manual drain outlet, and electric float switch. Switch shall be rated for 0.080 amps at 120 VAC.
- J. Polypropylene and polyvinylidene flouride pipe shall be laid and joints assembled by skilled workers according to the respective manufacturer's recommendations. Joints shall be butt fusion welded.
- K. Plastic piping shall not be installed when the ambient temperature is less than 60°F except as otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer.
- L. Wall sleeves shall be provided where piping passes through exterior walls. All sleeves shall be provided with an acceptable waterstop.
- M. Double walled pipe shall be Asahi/American or equal. Pipe shall be furnished complete with flanges or other appurtenant fittings by the same manufacturer and made especially for use with the double walled pipe.
- 3.09 JOINTS IN PIPING
  - A. Restrained joints shall be provided on all pipe joints as specified herein and shown on the Drawings. Restrained joints shall be made up similar to that for push-on joints.
  - B. Push-on joints include a single rubber gasket which fits into the bell end of the pipe. The gasket shall be wiped clean, flexed and then placed in the socket. Any bulges in the gasket which might interfere with the entry of the plain end of the pipe shall be removed. A thin film of lubricant shall be applied to the gasket surface which will come into contact with the spigot

end of the pipe. The lubricant shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer. The plain end of the pipe, which is tapered for ease of assembly, shall be wiped clean and a thick film of lubricant applied to the outside. The pipe shall be aligned and carefully entered into the socket until it just makes contact with the gasket. The joint assembly shall be completed by entering the pipe past the gasket until it makes contact with the bottom of the socket. The pipe shall be pulled "home" with an approved jack assembly as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. If assembly is not accomplished by reasonable force, the plain end shall be removed and the condition corrected.

- C. Flanged joints shall be brought to exact alignment and all gaskets and bolts or studs inserted in their proper places. Bolts or studs shall be uniformly tightened around the joints. Where stud bolts are used, the bolts shall be uniformly centered in the connections and equal pressure applied to each nut on the stud. Pipes in all lines subject to temperature changes shall be cut short and cold sprung into place to compensate for expansion when hot.
- D. Mechanical joints shall be made up with gaskets, glands and bolts. When a joint is to be made up, the bell or socket and plain end shall be cleaned and washed with a solution of mild soap in water; the gland and gasket shall be slid onto the plain end and the end then entered into the socket until it is fully "home" on the centering ring. The gasket shall then be painted with soapy water and slid into position, followed by the gland. All bolts shall be inserted and made up hand tight and then tightened alternately to bring the gland into position evenly. Excessive tightening of the bolts shall be avoided. All nuts shall be pulled up using a torque wrench which will not permit unequal stresses in the bolts. Torque shall not exceed the recommendations of the manufacturer of the pipe and bolts for the various sizes. Care shall be taken to assure that the pipe remains fully "home" while the joint is being made. Joints shall conform to the applicable AWWA Specifications.
- E. Threaded and/or screwed joints shall have long tapered full depth threads to be made with the appropriate paste or jointing compound, depending on the type of fluid to be processed through the pipe. All pipe up to, and including 1-1/2-inches, shall be reamed to remove burr and stood on end and well pounded to remove scale and dirt. Wrenches on valves and fittings shall be applied directly over the joint being tightened. Not more than three pipe threads shall be exposed at each connection. Pipe, in all lines subject to temperature changes shall be cut short and cold sprung into place to compensate for expansion when hot. Joints in all piping used for chlorine gas lines shall be made up with a glycerine and litharge cement. Joints in plastic piping (PVC/CPVC) shall be laid and joints made with compounds recommended by the manufacturer. Installation shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D2774 and ASTM D2855. Unions required adjacent to valves and equipment.
- F. Soldered joints shall have the burrs removed and both the outside of pipe and the inside of fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned by proper tools recommended for that purpose. Flux shall be applied to both pipe and inside of fittings and the pipe placed into fittings and rotated to insure equal distribution of flux. Joints shall be heated and solder applied until it shows uniformly around the end of joints between fitting and pipe. All joints shall be allowed to self-cool to prevent the chilling of solder. Combination flux and solder paste manufactured by a reputable manufacturer is acceptable. Unions required adjacent to valves and equipment.

- G. Welded joints shall be made by competent operators in a first class workmanlike manner, in complete accordance with ANSI B31.1 and AWWA C206. Welding electrodes shall conform to ASTM A233, and welding rod shall conform to ASTM A251. Only skilled welders capable of meeting the qualification tests for the type of welding which they are performing shall be employed. Tests, if so required, shall be made at the expense of the Contractor, if so ordered by the Engineer. Unions shall be required adjacent to valves and equipment.
- H. Copper joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and the end of pipes uniformly flared by a suitable tool to the bevels of the fittings used. Wrenches shall be applied to the bodies of fittings where the joint is being made and in no case to a joint previously made. Dimensions of tubing and copper piping shall be in complete accordance with the fittings used. No flare joints shall be made on piping not suited for flare joints. Installations for propane gas shall be in accordance with NFPA 54 and/or 58.
- I. Solvent or adhesive welded joints in plastic piping shall be accomplished in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations, including necessary field cuttings, sanding of pipe ends, joint support during setting period, etc. Care shall be taken that no droppings or deposits of adhesive or material remain inside the assembled piping. Solvent or adhesive material shall be compatible with the pipe itself, being a product approved by the pipe manufacturer. Unions are required adjacent to valves and equipment. Sleeve-type expansion joints shall be supplied in exposed piping to permit 1-inch minimum of expansion per 100 feet of pipe length.
- J. Dielectric unions shall be installed wherever dissimilar metals are connected except for bronze or brass valves in ferrous piping. Unions shall be provided downstream of each valve with screwed connections. The Contractor shall provide screwed or flanged unions at each piece of equipment, where shown, and where necessary to install or dismantle piping.
- K. Eccentric reducers shall be installed where air or water pockets would otherwise occur in mains because of a reduction in pipe size.
- L. Joints in polypropylene and polyvinylidelene fluoride pipe shall be butt fusion weld. All butt welding shall follow the requirements of ASTM D-2657 and the manufacturer's recommendations.

## 3.10 FLUSHING AND TESTING

A. All piping shall be properly flushed and tested unless specifically exempted elsewhere in the Specifications or otherwise approved by the Engineer. Air and gas pipelines shall be flushed and tested with compressed air. Gravity sewer piping shall be flushed and tested as specified in Section 02604 - Utility Structures. All other liquid conveying pipelines shall be flushed and tested with water. The Contractor shall furnish and install all means and apparatus necessary for getting the air or water into the pipeline for flushing and testing including pumps, compressors, gauges, and meters, any necessary plugs and caps, and any required blow-off piping and fittings, etc., complete with any necessary reaction blocking to prevent pipe movement during the flushing and testing. All pipelines shall be flushed and tested in such lengths or sections as agreed upon among the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor. Test pressures shall be as specified in Section 15390 – Schedules, and shall be measured at the lowest point of the pipe segment being tested. The Contractor shall give the Owner and Engineer reasonable notice of the time when he intends to test portions of the pipelines. The Engineer reserves the right, within reason, to request flushing and testing of any section or portion of a pipeline.

- B. The Contractor shall provide water for all flushing and testing of liquid conveying pipelines. Raw water or non-potable water may be used for flushing and testing liquid pipelines not connected to the potable water system. Only potable water shall be used for flushing and testing the potable water system.
- C. Air and gas piping shall be completely and thoroughly cleaned of all foreign matter, scale, and dirt prior to start-up of the air or gas system.
- D. At the conclusion of the installation work, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean all new liquid conveying pipe by flushing with water or other means to remove all dirt, stones, pieces of wood, etc., which may have entered the pipe during the construction period. If after this cleaning any obstructions remain, they shall be corrected by the Contractor, at his own expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Liquid conveying pipelines shall be flushed at the rate of at least 2.5 feet per second for a duration suitable to the Engineer or shall be flushed by other methods approved by the Engineer.
- E. Compressed/service air and gas piping shall be flushed by removing end caps from the distribution lines and operating one (1) compressor, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- F. After flushing, all air piping shall be pressure and leak tested prior to coating and wrapping of welded joints. Immediately upon successful completion of the pressure and leak test, welded joints shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign matter, scale, rust, and discoloration and coated in accordance with the Specifications.
- G. All process air piping shall be leak tested by applying a soap solution to each joint. Leak tests shall be conducted with one (1) blower in service at normal operating pressure.
- H. During testing the piping shall show no leakage. Any leaks or defective piping disclosed by the leakage test shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, at his own expense, and the test repeated until all such piping shows tight.
- I. All buried process air piping shall be pressurized to 25 psig and tested for leaks by applying a soap solution to each joint. The air supply shall be stopped and the pipe pressure monitored. System pressure shall not fall by more than 0.5% of the 25 psig test pressure over a one-hour test period. Should the system fail to hold the required pressure for one hour, the cause shall be determined and corrected and the test repeated until a successful test of the entire system is obtained.
- J. Field leakage tests shall be performed for all submerged process air piping. The procedure shall consist of operating the system under clear nonpotable water for visual identification of all leaks. All field leakage tests shall be witnessed by the Engineer. All submerged piping shall be installed free of any leaks.
- K. After flushing, all liquid conveying pipelines shall be hydrostatically tested at the test pressure specified in the appropriate Piping System Schedule in Section 15390 Schedules. The procedure used for the hydrostatic test shall be in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600. Each pipeline shall be filled with water for a period of no less than 24 hours and then subjected to the specified test pressure for 2 hours. During this test, exposed piping shall show no leakage. Allowable leakage in buried piping shall be in accordance with AWWA C600.

- L. Any leaks or defective pipe disclosed by the hydrostatic test shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, at his own expense, and the test repeated until all such piping shows tight.
- M. After flushing, all gas piping shall be leak tested in accordance with all local codes and regulations and in conformance with the recommendations or requirements of any National Institute or Association for the specific service application.

## 3.11 DISINFECTION

- A. All pipe and fitting connected to and forming a part of a potable water supply shall be disinfected in accordance with the procedures described in AWWA C 651. Disinfection shall also be in accordance with the requirements of the Virginia Department of Health (VDH) and the Owner.
- B. Disinfection shall be accomplished after the pipe has been flushed, if applicable, and passed the hydrostatic test. Such piping shall be filled with 50 parts per million (PPM) of chlorine and held in contact for not less than 24 hours. Final tests after 24 hours contact time shall show a minimum residual chlorine content of 10 ppm in all parts of the system. Disinfection shall be repeated as often as necessary, and as directed by the Engineer and/or VDH and/or the Owner until the minimum residual chlorine content of 10 ppm has been reached. The Contractor shall obtain certificates of satisfactory bacteriological tests and furnish them to the Owner before the request is made for acceptance of the work. The Contractor shall furnish and install, at his own expense, all means and apparatus necessary for performing the disinfection. The chlorine solution shall be thoroughly flushed out prior to placing the new sections of pipe in service. The Contractor is cautioned that the spent chlorine solution must be disposed of in such a way as not to be detrimental to animal, plant, or fish life. Chlorine residual tests will be made after flushing to assure that residual is not in excess of 1 ppm at any point in system.

#### 3.12 PAINTING AND COLOR CODING SYSTEM

- A. All exposed piping specified shall be color coded in accordance with the Owner's standard color designation system for pipe recognition and in accordance with Section 15030 Piping and Equipment Identification Systems. In the absence of a standard color designation system, the Engineer will establish a standard color designation for each piping service category from color charts submitted by the Contractor in compliance with Section 09900 Painting.
- B. All piping specified in this Section shall be painted in accordance with Section 09900 Painting, except as follows:
  - 1. Copper pipe
  - 2. Stainless steel pipe. Flanges and supports or hangers shall be painted.

## DUCTILE IRON PIPE

### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. All ductile iron pipe and specials shall be marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark, size, weight, thickness class, the date of manufacture, and the word "Ductile".
- B. Ductile iron pipe (DIP) of the sizes shown or specified shall conform to ANSI A21.51 (AWWA C151), Grade 60-42-10 for ductile iron pipe centrifugally cast in metal molds or sand-lined molds. All ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI A21.50 (AWWA C150) for thickness design and shall be supplied in 18 or 20 foot nominal lengths or as required to meet the requirements of the Drawings. Fittings and specials shall be cast iron or ductile iron, conforming to the requirements of ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110) or ANSI A21.53 (AWWA C153).
- C. Minimum Class 53 pipe shall be used for flanged spools.
- D. Reference Section 15000, Basic Mechanical Requirements
- E. Reference Section 15390, Schedules, for pressure rating requirements for specific applications.

#### PART 2 -- PRODUCT

#### 2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. All pipe and fittings, with the exception of glass lined pipe and sleeves, shall be cement mortar lined. Linings shall conform to American Standard Specifications for Cement Mortar Lining for Cast Iron Pipe and Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings, ANSI A21.4 (AWWA C104) and shall be standard thickness. The mortar lining shall be protected with the bituminous seal coat. All buried DIP and fittings shall have a bituminous coating on the exterior surfaces in accordance with ANSI A21.51 (AWWA C151). All exposed DIP and fittings shall have a shop applied prime coat in accordance with Section 09900 - Painting.
- B. Glass-lined ductile iron pipe shall be furnished and installed where specified in the Exterior Piping System Schedule. The finished lining shall be from 0.008-inch to 0.012-inch thick, hardness of from 5 to 6 on the Mohs Scale, density of from 2.5 to 3.0 grams per cubic centimeter as measured in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D792 and be capable of withstanding a thermal shock of 350NF without crazing, blistering, or spalling. The lining shall be Ervite Type SG-14, as manufactured by the Ervite Corporation, Erie, Pa., Ferrock MEH-32, by Water Works Supply & Mfg., Co., Marysville, CA, or equal.
- C. Cutting of glass-lined pipe in the field shall be limited to only one piece per run of pipe, and this shall be for closure purposes only. Spalling of the glass liner shall be no more than 1/8-inch back from the cut. Flanges and bolt holes on spool pieces shall be aligned prior to glassing and shall be sealed and tested prior to shipment in accordance with the

12816BF

15006-1

manufacturer's recommendation. Warping of flanges and/or pipe may be cause for rejection as determined by the Engineer.

- D. Requirements for various types of joints are described in the following paragraphs. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED HEREIN OR ON THE DRAWINGS, ALL EXPOSED DUCTILE IRON PIPING SHALL HAVE FLANGED JOINTS.
- E. Flanged joints and fittings shall have a minimum pressure rating of 250 psi with 125 lb. American Standard flanges. All flanges and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ANSI B16.1. Flanges shall be ductile iron and shall be of the threaded or screw on type. The face of the flanges shall be machined after installation of the flange to the pipe. No raised surface shall be allowed on flanges. Flanged pipe shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Specification A21.15, (AWWA C115). Pipe lengths shall be fabricated to meet the requirements of the Drawings.
- F. Gaskets shall be the "Ring Gasket" type, 1/8-inch minimum thickness, cloth inserted rubber, red rubber or neoprene and shall be suitable for the service intended. Gaskets for glass lined pipe shall be TORUSEAL flange gasket, or equal. Bolts shall be of the size and length called for and in accordance with the "American Standard" and comply with the requirements of the ANSI/AWWA Standards. The bolts for flanged joints shall be a minimum ASTM A307; Grade B carbon steel and be in accordance with ANSI A21.10, (AWWA C110). The bolts shall have hexagonal heads and nuts, no washers shall be used.
- G. Bell and spigot pipe shall be provided with push on, O-ring rubber gasket, compression type joints and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111). Fittings and specials shall be supplied with mechanical joints as specified for mechanical joint pipe. If required by installation conditions, pipe shall have cast-on lugs for adequately tying it together.
- H. Mechanical joints and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A21.11, (AWWA C111). Joints shall be made employing a tapered rubber gasket forced into a tapered groove with a ductile iron follower ring. If required by installation conditions, pipe and fittings shall have cast-on lugs for adequately tying the pipe and fittings together. These shall be in conformance with standard practice and as outlined under the appropriate AWWA Specifications.
- I. Bolts for mechanical joints shall be high strength corrosion resistant low-alloy steel tee-head bolts with hexagonal nuts.
- J. Mechanical coupling joint pipe and fittings shall be split type, shouldered end. Coupling materials shall be malleable iron. Couplings shall have a minimum pressure rating and service equal to that of the connected piping. Gaskets shall be of rubber. Bolts and nuts shall be heat treated carbon steel track bolts and shall be plated. After installation, buried couplings shall receive two heavy coats of coal tar epoxy (min. 24 mil thickness) which is compatible with the finish of the couplings. Couplings shall be as manufactured by Victaulic Company of America Style <u>31</u>44, or equal.
- K. Restrained joint pipe shall consist of factory manufactured bolted retainer rings, ductile iron locking segments held in place by rubber retainers, or ductile iron retaining rings that lock over the bell of the joint and are secured to prevent rotation, and factory welded retainer beads or rings on the spigot of the pipe. All components of the bolted or snap ring assemblies shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant, high strength, low-alloy steel. Restrained joint pipe shall be Flex-Ring or Lock-Ring type joints as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe Company, HP LOK or TR Flex as manufactured by US Pipe, Bolt-

Lok or Snap-Lok as manufactured by Griffin Pipe Products, TR Flex or Super Lock as manufactured by Clow Water Systems Co., or approved equal.

- L. Restrained fittings for piping systems 16-inches in diameter and greater shall have factory restraint systems identical to the factory restrained joint pipe specified in Item K above. All fittings shall be minimum pressure Class 250 unless otherwise specified.
- M. Restrained fittings for pipe systems 14-inches in diameter and smaller shall be Mechanical Joint fittings with restraint assemblies such as Stargrip by Star Pipe Systems, Mega Lug by EBAA Iron, ONE LOK by Sigma, Grip Ring by Romac, or approved equal. Where threadedrods are allowed, the rods and tabs shall be designed for the specified restraint system design pressure, shall have lengths less than 10 feet between fittings, and shall be painted with two heavy coats of coal tar epoxy after installation.
- N. The manufactured systems for thrust restraint indicated above shall be used where restrained joint ductile iron pipe and fittings are specified or indicated on the drawings. Gripping gaskets are not an acceptable form of restraint. Thrust restraint and harnessing systems such as threaded-rods, friction clamps, retainer glands shall be used only where specifically specified herein, indicated on the drawings or if allowed by the Engineer in isolated applications where conditions warrant and necessitate their use. Concrete thrust blocks may be used in accordance with the schedule indicated on the drawings, if applicable.
- O. Cast Iron Soil Pipe shall conform to the standards of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) Specification HS-67, and also ANSI Specification A-112.5.2 for Hub & Spigot pipe or A.112.5.1 for Hub & Spigot pipe or A.112.5.1 for No-Hub Pipe. Pipe class shall be "Extra Heavy: (XH).

## STEEL PIPE

### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Steel pipe and fittings shall conform to AWWA C200 for nominal pipe sizes 6-inches and larger. Steel pipe shall be new and shall meet or exceed the manufacturer and material requirements of ASTM A53, Grade B or ASTM A139, Grade B.
- B. The AWWA Specifications referenced in this section are supplemented as follows:
  - 1. An affidavit of compliance is required from the pipe manufacturer.
  - 2. The steel manufacturer's certification that the material meets the ASTM Specification will be accepted in lieu of tests on specimens taken from the fabricated pipe.
  - 3. The fabricator may purchase steel plates on the chemical basis only, and shall furnish to the Owner certified test reports.
  - 4. Joints shall be flanged unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
- C. All parts of the materials furnished shall be amply designed, manufactured and constructed for the maximum stresses occurring during fabrication and erection. All materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the very best quality, entirely suitable for the service to which they will be subjected and shall conform to all applicable sections of these Specifications. Manufacturer's designs shall accommodate all the requirements of these Specifications.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for the structural design of the steel pipe. The Contractor shall submit certification that the steel pipe has been designed to resist all loads implied and reasonably anticipated.
- E. Reference Section 15000, Basic Mechanical Requirements.

#### PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIAL

- A. Pipe shall be fabricated from plates or sheets in accordance with AWWA C200.
  - 1. Steel sheets or strip shall conform to ASTM A570, Grades 30 or 33.
  - 2. Steel plates shall conform to ASTM A283, Grades C, D, or A.
  - 3. Steel cylinders shall have a wall thickness of not less than 14 gage.

- B. Pipe fittings and specials shall conform to AWWA C200.
  - 1. Bends, tees, crosses, and wyes shall be fabricated and dimension in accordance with AWWA C208.

## 2.02 FLANGES

- A. Pipe Flanges shall be slip-on type, in accordance with AWWA C207.
- B. Flange material shall be per ASTM A181, Grade I, or ASTM A283, Grade B or C.
- C. Flange dimensions shall be in accordance of AWWA C207, Class D, Table 1 or 2.
- D. Flange finish shall be flat faced with a concentric or spiral serrated finish.
- E. Flange bolts shall be per ASTM A193, AISI Type 316 Stainless Steel with a minimum yield point of 100,000 psi. Nuts and washers shall be Type 316 Stainless Steel.
  - 1. Bolting shall be bolt and nut.
  - 2. Bolt-studs and two nuts are permitted for one inch and larger bolts.
  - 3. Bolts and Bolt-studs shall be of such length that the ends project 1/4 to 1/2 inch beyond the surface of the nuts.
  - 4. Bolts/bolt-studs shall have rounded or chamfered ends.
  - 5. Bolt threading shall be per ANSI B1.1, coarse thread, Class 2A fit.
  - 6. Bolt-studs may be threaded full length.
  - 7. Studs for tapped holes shall be threaded to match the hole threading.
  - 8. Bolt heads shall be per ANSI B18.2.1, regular pattern for square heads; heavy pattern for hexagonal heads.
- F. Nuts shall be per ANSI B18.2.2, heavy pattern with semi-finished pattern, Type 316 Stainless Steel.
  - 1. Nuts shall be threaded per ANSI B1.1, coarse thread series, Class 2B fit.
- G. Gaskets for field test pressures up to 250 psi shall be per AWWA C207, full face type neoprene 1/8 inch thick.
  - 1. Gaskets for field test pressures above 250 psi shall be ring type compressed aramid fiber sheet 1/16 inch thick.

- H. Gasket compound shall be Garlock "Compound No. 101-s", Tite seal "T25", or equal.
- I. Blind flanges shall conform to AWWA C207, unless otherwise specified or indicated on the contract drawings.
  - 3. Insulating washers shall be phenolic laminate, 1/8 inch thick, one for each flange bolt.
  - 4. Backing washers shall be Type 316 Stainless Steel 1/8 inch thick, two for each flange bolt.
- 2.03 LININGS AND COATINGS
  - A. The interior and exterior surfaces of all steel pipe, fittings, and specials shall be protected from corrosion as specified herein, or as otherwise indicated on the contract drawings.
  - B. All damaged lining and coating shall be repaired by a qualified representative of the pipe manufacturer/ fabricator.
  - C. Cement-Mortar Lining and Coating
    - 1. Cement mortar lining and coating shall comply with AWWA C205.
      - a. As an alternative, pipe may be fabricated, lined, and coated in conformance with Federal Specification SS-P-385a.
    - 2. When using a curing compound, the cement-mortar lining shall be cured for a minimum of 7 days.
    - 3. Sealing compound shall conform to Section 2.5 of AWWA C205.
    - 4. Exterior coating shall be per Section 09901 Cleaning and Painting, sub-section 2.02D Inside "Dry" Coating System.

– END OF SECTION –

### CHECK VALVES

### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Reference Section 15000, Basic Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Valves intended for chemical service shall be constructed of materials suitable for the intended service.

#### PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 SWING CHECK VALVES (WATER SERVICE)
  - A. Unless otherwise specified, check valves 3-inches and less shall be bronze, Y-pattern, swing check valves of the regrinding type. Valves shall have a minimum 200 psi non-shock cold water pressure rating and shall be as manufactured by Jenkins Bros. Corp., Crane Company, or equal.
  - B. Check valves larger than 3-inches shall be cushioned swing check valves rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psi and shall be of the "Shockless Swing-Check" type as manufactured by G.A. Industries, or equal.
  - C. Valve closure shall be controlled by an external weighted lever arm, the action of which is cushioned by a hydraulic oil or pneumatic cylinder. Counterweights and cushion cylinders shall be designed so that adjustments can be made in the field to minimize surge and to prevent backflow and hammering noises during actual service conditions. The hydraulic oil or pneumatic cushion system shall be completely self-contained.
  - D. Valve bodies, cover discs, levers, and disc arms shall be constructed of heavy cast iron or cast steel fully conforming to the latest revision of ASTM A-126 Class B or Class WCB, respectively. Valve ends shall be Standard American 125 pound flat-faced flanged, in accordance with ANSI B16.1. Each valve disc shall be suspended from a noncorrosive shaft which shall pass through a stuffing box and be connected on the outside of the valve to the cushion and counterweight mechanism.
  - E. Valve seating shall be rubber-to-metal designed for drop-tight shutoff. The body seat ring shall be made of bronze or stainless steel and the disc seat ring of 80 Durometer rubber. Body and disc seats shall be renewable.
  - F. With the exception of the valve body and seat, all parts in contact with water shall be manufactured from noncorrosive materials. Internal corrosive surfaces shall be shop painted with two coats of epoxy for corrosion resistance. Exterior surfaces shall be painted in accordance with the requirements of Section 09900, Painting.

#### GATE VALVES (INCLUDING KNIFE GATE VALVES)

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Reference Section 15000, Basic Mechanical Requirements.

#### PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 GATE VALVES
  - A. All gate valves between 2 inches and less than 4 inches shall be iron body, bronze trimmed, wedge disc, and minimum 150 psi non-shock cold water pressure rating. Exposed valves shall be of the outside screw and yoke (OS&Y), ANSI B-16.1, 125 pound flanges and shall be as manufactured by the Crane Company, Jenkins Bros. Corp., or equal.
  - B. Valves less than 2 inches shall be of bronze body, rising stem, wedge disc and minimum 300 psi non-shock cold water pressure rating. Valves shall have screwed ends or as specified otherwise.
  - C. Gate valves 4 inches through 16 inches shall be of the non-rising stem design, shall fully comply with the requirements of AWWA C509 for resilient-seated gate valves and shall be the A-2362 as manufactured by Mueller, or equal. Gate valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi and a test pressure of 500 psi.
  - D. Gate valve body and bonnet shall be cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class B with resilient seat gate and O-ring seals. The gate shall be cast iron with a vulcanized rubber coating with no metal to metal contact when in the fully closed position and a smooth unobstructed waterway when in the fully opened position. Gate valves 18 inches and larger shall fully comply with the requirements of AWWA C500 and shall be double disc parallel seat with bypass and inside screw spur geared operator, unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings. Valves shall be American Darling Series 50, Mueller, or equal.
  - E. Valves shall be flanged mechanical joint as shown on the Drawings, with non-rising stems, and with a 2-inch square standard AWWA operating nuts unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified herein.
  - F. All internal ferrous components and surfaces of the valves, with the exception of stainless steel and finished or bearing surfaces, shall be shop painted with two coats (10 mils min. dry film thickness) of the manufacturer's premium epoxy for corrosion resistance. Damaged surfaces shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

## 2.02 KNIFE GATE VALVES

A. Knife gate valves shall be cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class B with resilient ring seal seat. The gate shall be stainless steel with a beveled, knife-like edge. The knife gate valve shall be flanged in accordance with ANSI B-16.1, 125 pound flange with a handwheel operator as manufactured by DeZurik, or equal.

## ALTITUDE VALVE REBUILD

### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Reference Section 15000, Basic Mechanical Requirements.
- B. The contractor shall update the existing 12" 610-19 altitude valve as described below.

## PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 ALTITUDE VALVE

- A. All parts, pilots and kits shall be manufactured by the original valve manufacturer, CLA-VAL Co. Newport Beach CA.
- B. The Altitude Valve Rebuild Kit shall include all pre-bent tubing, fittings, solenoid, back pressure pilot and altitude pilot.
- C. The main valve shall operate on the differential piston principle such that the area on the underside of the piston is no less than the pipe area, and the area on the upper surface of the piston is of a greater area than the underside of the piston.
- D. The valve piston shall be guided on its outside diameter by long stroke stationary Vee ports which shall be downstream of the seating surface to minimize the consequences of throttling. Throttling shall be done by the valve Vee ports and not the valve seating surfaces.
- E. The valve shall be capable of operating in any position and shall incorporate only one flanged cover at the valve top from which all internal parts shall be accessible. There shall be no stems, stem guides, or spokes within the waterway. There shall be no springs to assist the valve operation.
- F. The valve seals shall be easily renewable while no diaphragm shall be permitted within the main valve body.
- G. All controls and piping shall be of non-corrosive construction.
- H. A visual valve position indicator shall be provided for observing the valve piston position at any time.

## PART 3 -- EXECUTION

A. The 12" main valve shall be disassembled and rebuilt per the manufacturers suggestions.

- B. The main cover shall be removed for cleaning and inspection. The diaphragm assembly shall be pulled out of the main valve body and disassembled.
- C. Contractor shall rebuild the main valve disc/diaphragm assembly by replacing all the rubber components and reassembling. The body and seat shall be inspected for ware and cleaned as necessary.
- D. If there is any excessive damage, the worn parts shall be replaced.
- E. The disc/diaphragm assembly shall be inserted back into the main valve. The cover shall be bolted back in place with a new set of stainless steel cover studs and nuts.
- F. The contractor shall completely replace the entire external pilot system on the 12" altitude valve.
- G. Contractor may contract with valve manufacturer for help with installation, start up and adjustment. Contact Dan Esser with Cla-Val Co. 703-721-1923.

## BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment, and perform all work and services necessary for, or incidental, to the furnishing and installation of all electrical work as shown on the Drawings, and as specified in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and completely coordinate with the work of other trades involved in the general construction. Although such work is not specifically shown or specified, all supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, and devices incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation shall be furnished and installed as part of this work. The Contractor shall obtain approved Shop Drawings showing wiring diagrams, connection diagrams, roughing-in and hook up details for all equipment and comply therewith. All electrical work shall be complete and left in operating condition in accordance with the intent of the Drawings and the Specifications for the electrical work.
- B. Reference Section 17000, Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements for scope of work details as they relate to the Division 17 Subcontractor.
- C. The electrical scope of work for this project primarily includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Furnish and install mechanical mixer.
  - 2. Other electrical work as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.
- D. All material and equipment must be the product of an established, reputable, and approved manufacturer; must be new and of first class construction; must be designed and guaranteed to perform the service required; and must bear the label of approval of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., where such approval is available for the product of the listed manufacturer as approved by the Engineer.
- E. When a specified or indicated item has been superseded or is no longer available, the manufacturer's latest equivalent type or model of material or equipment as approved by the Engineer shall be furnished and installed at no additional cost to the Owner.
- F. Where the Contractor's selection of equipment of specified manufacturers or additionally approved manufacturers requires changes or additions to the system design, the Contractor shall be responsible in all respects for the modifications to all system designs, subject to approval of the Engineer. The Contractor's bid shall include all costs for all work of the Contract for all trades made necessary by such changes, additions or modifications or resulting from any approved substitution.

- G. Furnish and install all stands, racks, brackets, supports, and similar equipment required to properly serve the equipment which is furnished under this Contract, or equipment otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings.
- H. All electrical components and systems, including electrical equipment foundations, shall be designed to resist operational forces as well as lateral sway and axial motion from seismic and thermal forces. Seismic support design shall be in accordance with Section 01350 – Seismic Anchorage and Bracing.

## 1.02 EQUIPMENT LOCATION

- A. The Drawings show the general location of feeders, transformers, outlets, conduits, and circuit arrangements. Because of the small scale of the Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all of the details involved. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting all of his work and shall arrange such work accordingly; furnishing such fittings, junction boxes, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions. The Contractor shall refer to the entire Drawing set to verify openings, special surfaces, and location of other equipment, or other special equipment prior to roughing-in for panels, switches, and other outlets. The Contractor shall verify all equipment dimensions to ensure that proposed equipment will fit properly in spaces indicated.
- B. Where outlets are shown near identified equipment furnished by this or other Contractors, it is the intent of the Specifications and Drawings that the outlet be located at the equipment to be served. The Contractor shall coordinate the location of these outlets to be near the final location of the equipment served whether placed correctly or incorrectly on the Drawings.

## 1.03 LOCAL CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall examine the site and become familiar with conditions affecting the work. The Contractor shall investigate, determine, and verify locations of any overhead or buried utilities on or near the site, and shall determine such locations in conjunction with all public and/or private utility companies and with all authorities having jurisdiction. All costs, both temporary and permanent to connect all utilities, shall be included in the Bid. The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling and coordinating with the local utility for temporary and permanent services.
- B. In addition, the Contractor shall relocate all duct banks, lighting fixtures, receptacles, switches, boxes, and other electrical equipment as necessary to facilitate the Work included in this project. Costs for such work shall be included in the Bid.
- C. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating all electric utility equipment installations with the serving electric utility. The Contractor shall furnish and install all electric utility equipment required by the electric utility to be installed by the Contractor whether specifically shown on the Drawings or not.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions, Section 01300, Submittals and the requirements of the individual specification sections, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

- 1. Shop Drawings
- 2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3. Spare Parts List
- 4. Proposed Testing Methods and Reports of Certified Shop Tests.
- 5. Reports of Certified Field Tests.
- 6. Manufacturer's Representative's Certification.
- B. Submittals shall be sufficiently complete in detail to enable the Engineer to determine compliance with Contract requirements.
- C. Submittals will be approved only to the extent of the information shown. Approval of an item of equipment shall not be construed to mean approval for components of that item for which the Contractor has provided no information.
- D. Some individual Division 16 specification sections may require a Compliance, Deviations, and Exceptions (CD&E) letter to be submitted. If the CD&E letter is required and shop drawings are submitted without the letter, the submittal will be rejected. The letter shall include all comments, deviations and exceptions taken to the Drawings and Specifications by the Contractor AND Equipment Manufacturer/Supplier. This letter shall include a copy of this specification section. In the left margin beside each and every paragraph/item, a letter "C", "D", or "E" shall be typed or written in. The letter "C" shall be for full compliance with the requirement. The letter "D" shall be for a deviation from the requirement. The letter "D" or "E" beside them shall be provided with a full typewritten explanation of the deviation/exception. Handwritten explanation of the deviations/exceptions is not acceptable. The CD&E letter shall also address deviations, and exceptions taken to each Drawing related to this Specification Section.
- E. Seismic support design for all nonstructural electrical components (conduit, raceways, freestanding equipment, etc.) shall be in accordance with all applicable federal, state and local building code requirements and Section 01350 Seismic Anchorage and Bracing.

# 1.05 APPLICABLE CODES AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conformance
  - 1. All work, equipment and materials furnished shall conform with the existing rules, requirements and specifications of the following:
    - a. Insurance Rating Organization having jurisdiction
    - b. The serving electrical utility company
    - c. The currently adopted edition of the National Electrical Code (NEC)
    - d. The National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
    - e. The Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
    - f. The Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)

31111-030\16000:9/28/2018

16000-3

- g. The American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
- h. The American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
- i. The requirements of the Occupational Safety Hazards Act (OSHA)
- j. The National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) Standard of Installation
- k. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
- I. International Electrical Testing Association (NETA)
- m. All other applicable Federal, State and local laws and/or ordinances.
- 2. All material and equipment shall bear the inspection labels of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., if the material and equipment is of the class inspected by said laboratories.
- B. Nonconformance
  - 1. Any paragraph of requirements in these Specifications, or Drawings, deviating from the rules, requirements and Specifications of the above organizations shall be invalid and their (the above organizations) requirements shall hold precedent thereto. The Contractor shall be held responsible for adherence to all rules, requirements and specifications as set forth above. Any additional work or material necessary for adherence will not be allowed as an extra, but shall be included in the Bid. Ignorance of any rule, requirement, or Specification shall not be allowed as an excuse for nonconformity. Acceptance by the Engineer does not relieve the Contractor from the expense involved for the correction of any errors which may exist in the drawings submitted or in the satisfactory operation of any equipment.
- C. Certification
  - 1. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall obtain certificate(s) of inspection and approval from the National Board of Fire Underwriters or similar inspection organization having jurisdiction and shall deliver same to the Engineer and the Owner.
- 1.06 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS
  - A. The Contractor shall reference the General Conditions and Section 01010, Summary of Work.
- 1.07 TEMPORARY LIGHTING AND POWER
  - A. The Contractor shall reference the General Conditions and Section 01510, Temporary Utilities.
- 1.08 TESTS
  - A. Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall perform tests for operation, load (Phase) balance, overloads, and short circuits. Tests shall be made with and to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer.

- B. The Contractor shall perform all field tests and shall provide all labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing and shall pay for electric power required for the tests. All defective material and workmanship disclosed shall be corrected by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that all circuits and devices are in good operating condition. Test shall be such that each item of control equipment will function not less than five (5) times.
- C. Refer to each individual specification section for detailed test requirements.
- D. The Contractor shall complete the installation and field testing of the electrical installation at least two (2) weeks prior to the start-up and testing of all other equipment. During the period between the completion of electrical installation and the start-up and testing of all other equipment, the Contractor shall make all components of the Work available as it is completed for their use in performing Preliminary and Final Field Tests.
- E. Before each test commences, the Contractor shall submit a detailed test procedure, and also provide test engineer resume, manpower and scheduling information for the approval by the Engineer. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish detailed test procedures for any of his equipment required as part of the field tests of other systems.

## 1.09 INFRARED INSPECTION

- A. Just prior to the final acceptance of a piece of equipment, the Contractor shall perform an infrared inspection to locate and correct all heating problems associated with electrical equipment terminations. The infrared inspection shall be performed by a third party, independent testing agency, not the Electrical Contractor.
- B. The infrared inspection shall apply to all new equipment and existing equipment that is in any way modified under this Contract. All heating problems detected with new equipment furnished and installed under the Scope of this Contract shall be corrected by the Contractor. All problems detected with portions of existing equipment modified under this Contract shall also be corrected by the Contractor.
- C. Any issues detected with portions of existing equipment that were not modified under this Contract are not the responsibility of the Contractor. Despite the Contractor not being held responsible for these problems, the Contractor shall report them to the Owner and Engineer immediately for resolution.
- D. The infrared inspection report shall include both digital and IR pictures positioned side by side. Both the digital and IR pictures shall be clear and high quality. Fuzzy, grainy, or poorly illuminated pictures are not acceptable. The IR picture shall be provided with a temperature scale beside it, and an indication of the hot spot temperature in each picture. Reports shall be furnished in a 3-ring binder, with all pages printed in full color, with equipment assemblies separated by tabs.

# 1.10 PROTECTIVE DEVICE SETTING AND TESTING

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified, independent, third party testing company using N.E.T.A. certified technicians to adjust, set, calibrate and test all protective devices in the electrical system. The company shall not be a subsidiary of the electrical equipment manufacturer. The qualifications of the testing company and resumes of the technicians as well as all data forms to be used for the field testing shall be submitted.

- B. All protective devices in the electrical equipment shall be set, adjusted, calibrated and tested in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations, the coordination study, and best industry practice.
- C. Proper operation of all equipment associated with the device under test and its compartment shall be verified, as well as complete resistance, continuity and polarity tests of power, protective and metering circuits. Any minor adjustments, repairs and/or lubrication necessary to achieve proper operation shall be considered part of this Contract.
- D. All solid state trip devices shall be checked and tested for setting and operation using manufacturers recommended test devices and procedures.
- E. Circuit breakers and/or contactors associated with the above devices shall be tested for trip and close functions with their protective device.
- F. When completed, the Contractor shall provide a comprehensive report for all equipment tested indicating condition, readings, faults and/or deficiencies in same. Inoperative or defective equipment shall be brought immediately to the attention of the Engineer.
- G. Prior to placing any equipment in service, correct operation of all protective devices associated with this equipment shall be demonstrated by field testing under simulated load conditions.

## 1.11 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

A. The Engineer will provide the Power System studies to the firm providing the protective device setting and testing services. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer six (6) weeks in advance of the scheduled date for the protective device setting and testing. The testing firm shall submit to the Engineer a tabulated listing of all protective devices requiring setting six (6) weeks prior to the setting and testing date. This table shall include the protective device manufacturer, model number, ampere rating (if applicable), instrument transformer ratios, and all other required information.

# 1.12 SCHEDULES AND FACILITY OPERATIONS

- A. Since the equipment testing required herein shall require that certain pieces of equipment be taken out of service, all testing procedures and schedules must be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval one (1) month prior to any work beginning. When testing has been scheduled, the Engineer must be notified 48 hours prior to any work to allow time for load switching and/or alternation of equipment. In addition, all testing that requires temporary shutdown of facility equipment must be coordinated with the Owner/Engineer so as not to affect proper facility operations.
- B. At the end of the workday, all equipment shall be back in place and ready for immediate use should a facility emergency arise. In addition, should an emergency condition occur during testing, at the request of the Owner, the equipment shall be placed back in service immediately and turned over to Owner personnel.
- C. In the event of accidental shutdown of Owner equipment, the Contractor shall notify Owner personnel immediately to allow for an orderly restart of affected equipment.

D. Maintaining the operation of these facilities during the duration of the construction period is essential and required. The Contractor shall furnish and install temporary equipment as required to maintain facility operation. Reference Section 01520 of the Specifications for construction sequencing and specific operational constraint information.

# 1.13 MATERIALS HANDLING

A. Materials arriving on the job site shall be stored in such a manner as to keep material free of rust and dirt and so as to keep material properly aligned and true to shape. Rusty, dirty, or misaligned material will be rejected. Electrical conduit shall be stored to provide protection from the weather and accidental damage. Rigid non-metallic conduit shall be stored on even supports and in locations not subject to direct sun rays or excessive heat. Cables shall be sealed, stored, and handled carefully to avoid damage to the outer covering or insulation and damage from moisture and weather. Adequate protection shall be required at all times for electrical equipment and accessories until installed and accepted. Materials damaged during shipment, storage, installation, or testing shall be replaced or repaired in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer. If space heaters are provided in a piece of electrical equipment, they shall be temporarily connected to a power source during storage. The Contractor shall store equipment and materials in accordance with Section 01550, Site Access and Storage.

# 1.14 WARRANTIES

A. Unless otherwise specified in an individual specification section, all equipment and electrical construction materials furnished and installed under Division 16 shall be provided with a warranty in accordance with the requirements of Section 11000, Equipment General Provisions and the General Conditions.

# 1.15 TRAINING

A. Unless otherwise specified in an individual specification section, all training for equipment furnished and installed under Division 16 shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 11000, Equipment General Provisions.

# PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

# 2.01 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, the materials to be provided under this Specification shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of all such items and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. The products shall conform to the applicable standards of UL and NEMA, unless specified otherwise. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards are not recognized. Equipment designed, manufactured, and labeled in compliance with IEC standards is not acceptable.
- B. All items of the same type or ratings shall be identical. This shall be further understood to include products with the accessories indicated.
- C. All equipment and materials shall be new, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

D. The Contractor shall submit proof if requested by the Engineer that the materials, appliances, equipment, or devices that are provided under this Contract meet the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., in regard to fire and casualty hazards. The label of or listing by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as conforming to this requirement.

# 2.02 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Unless specifically noted otherwise, any reference in the Specifications or on the Drawings to any article, service, product, material, fixture, or item of equipment by name, make, or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing the type, function, and standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor, in such cases may, at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, or item of equipment which in the judgment of the Engineer, expressed in writing, is equal to that specified.

## 2.03 CONCRETE

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all concrete required for the installation of all electrical work, Concrete shall be Class A unless otherwise specified. Concrete and reinforcing steel shall meet the appropriate requirements of Division 3 of the Specifications.
- B. The Contractor shall provide concrete equipment pads for all free standing electrical apparatus and equipment located on new or existing floors or slabs. The Contractor shall provide all necessary anchor bolts, channel iron sills, and other materials as required. The exact location and dimensions shall be coordinated for each piece of equipment well in advance of the scheduled placing of these pads. Equipment pads shall be 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings and shall conform to standard detail for equipment pads shown on the Contract Drawings. Equipment pads shall not have more than 3" excess concrete beyond the edges of the equipment.
- C. The Contractor shall provide concrete foundations for all free standing electrical apparatus and equipment located outdoors or where floors or slabs do not exist and/or are not or provided by others under this Contract. The Contractor shall provide all necessary anchor bolts, channel iron sills, and other materials as required. The location and dimensions shall be coordinated for each piece of equipment well in advance of the scheduled placing of the foundations. Equipment foundations shall be constructed as detailed on the Drawings or if not detailed on the Drawings shall be 6 inches thick minimum reinforced with #4 bars at 12-inch centers each way placed mid-depth. Concrete shall extend 6 inches minimum beyond the extreme of the equipment base and be placed on a compacted stone bed (#57 stone or ABC) 6 inches thick minimum.

## 2.04 RUBBER INSULATING MATTING

A. Rubber insulating matting shall be furnished and installed on the floor and in front of each piece of electrical equipment that is located indoors and installed under this Contract. Rubber insulating matting shall not be installed outdoors. The mat shall be long enough to cover the full length of the equipment. The mat shall be 1/4 inch thick with beveled edges, canvas back, solid type with corrugations running the entire length of the mat. The matting shall meet OSHA requirements and the requirements of ASTM D-178 for Type 2, Class 2 insulating matting. Matting shall be 36 inches wide, minimum. However, matting width shall be no less than the NEC working clearance for the equipment with which it is associated.

- B. Matting shall be provided for the following equipment:
  - PLC/RTU Enclosures
  - Motor Control Centers
  - Switchgear Assemblies
  - Switchboard Assemblies
  - Variable Frequency Drives
  - Reduced Voltage Starters
  - Unit Substations
  - Panelboards
  - Automatic Transfer Switches
  - Generator Output Circuit Breakers
  - Generator Control Panels
  - Fire Alarm Control Panels

## PART 3 -- EXECUTION

## 3.01 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Coordination
  - 1. The Work shall be coordinated between all trades to avoid delays and unnecessary cutting, channeling and drilling. Sleeves shall be placed in concrete for passage of conduit wherever possible.
- B. Damage
  - 1. The Contractor shall perform all chasing, channeling, drilling and patching necessary to the proper execution of his Contract. Any damage to the building, structure, or any equipment shall be repaired by qualified mechanics of the trades involved at the Contractor's expense. If, in the Engineer's judgment, the repair of damaged equipment would not be satisfactory, then the Contractor shall replace damaged equipment at his own expense.
- C. Existing Equipment
  - 1. Provide a suitable cover or plug for openings created in existing equipment as the result of work under this Contract. For example, provide round plugs in equipment enclosures where the removal of a conduit creates a hole and the enclosure. Covers and plugs shall maintain the NEMA rating of the equipment enclosure. Covers and plugs shall be watertight when installed in equipment located outdoors.

## 3.02 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation and backfill required for the installation of all electrical work. All excavation and backfilling shall be in complete accordance with the applicable requirements of Division 2.
- 3.03 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Wherever dissimilar metals, except conduit and conduit fittings, come into contact, the Contractor shall isolate these metals as required with neoprene washers, nine (9) mil polyethylene tape, or gaskets.

## CONDUIT

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install conduits and conduit fittings to complete the installation of all electrically operated equipment as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, and as required.
- B. Requirements for conduit clamps, support systems, and anchoring are not included in this Section. Reference Section 16190, Electrical Supporting Devices, for these requirements.
- C. Reference Section 16000, Basic Electrical Requirements.
- 1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS
  - A. Conduits and conduit fittings shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:
    - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
      - a. ANSI B1.20.1 Pipe Threads, General Purpose
      - b. ANSI C80.1 Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
      - c. ANSI C80.3 Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing
      - d. ANSI C80.5 Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit
      - e. ANSI FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable
    - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
      - a. UL 1 Standard for Flexible Metal Conduit
      - b. UL 6 Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
      - c. UL 6A Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel
      - d. UL 360 Standard for Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit
      - e. UL 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment
      - f. UL 514B Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

16111-1

- g. UL 651 Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Conduit and Fittings
- h. UL 797 Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel
- i. UL 1203 Standard for Explosion-proof and Dust-ignition-proof Electrical Equipment for use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
- j. UL 1479 Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Fire Stops
- k. UL 1660 Liquid-tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
- 3. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
  - a. NEMA RN 1 PVC Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit
  - b. NEMA TC-2 Electrical PVC Conduit
  - c. NEMA TC-3 PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

## B. Others

1. ACI-318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01300 Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings
- B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.
- 1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS
  - A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.
  - C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:
    - 1. Product data sheets for conduits and fittings.
    - 2. Conduit identification methods and materials.
    - 3. Evidence of training for all personnel that will install PVC coated rigid metal conduit.

## 1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conduits are categorized by the circuit type of the wiring to be installed inside. Conduits are defined as follows:
  - 1. Power Conduits Conduits that carry AC or DC power wiring from a source to a load. Conduits that carry lighting and receptacle wiring.
  - 2. Control Conduits Conduits that carry AC or DC discrete control wiring between devices and/or equipment. Conduits that carry fiber optic cables between devices and/or equipment.
  - 3. Instrumentation Conduits Conduits that carry AC or DC analog signal wiring between devices and/or equipment.
- B. Conduit categories are indicated on the Drawings by the leading letter of the conduit tag. Conduit tag leading letters are defined as follows:
  - 1. P Power Conduit
  - 2. C Control Conduit
  - 3. I Instrumentation Conduit

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

## 2.01 GENERAL

- A. Conduit and conduit fitting products are specified in the text that follows this article. Reference Part 3 herein for the application, uses and installation requirements of these conduits and conduit fittings.
- B. All metallic conduit fittings shall be UL 514B and UL 467 Listed, and constructed in accordance with ANSI FB 1. All metallic conduit fittings for use in Class I Division I hazardous areas shall be UL 1203 Listed. All non-metallic fittings shall be UL 651 Listed and constructed in accordance with NEMA TC-3.
- C. Flexible conduit couplings for use in Class I Division I hazardous areas shall have threaded stainless steel end fittings and a flexible braided core. Flexible braid shall be constructed of stainless steel where available in the conduit trade size required for the application. Where stainless steel braid is not available, the braid shall be provided with a PVC coating. No other braid types or materials are acceptable.
- D. Where threading is specified herein for conduit fitting connections, the fittings shall be manufactured to accept conduit that is threaded to ANSI B1.20.1 requirements.
- E. Conduit expansion fittings for all conduit materials of construction shall be capable of 4 inches of movement along the axis of the conduit for trade sizes 2 inches or less. Expansion fittings shall be capable of 8 inches of movement along the axis of the conduit for trade sizes greater than 2 inches.

- F. Conduit deflection fittings for all conduit materials of construction shall be provided with a flexible neoprene outer jacket that permits up to <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch of expansion/contraction along the axis of the conduit as well as up to <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch of parallel misalignment between the conduit axes. Outer jacket shall be secured to the conduit hubs by stainless steel clamps.
- G. Conduit seals shall either be Listed and labeled for 40% fill, or conduit reducing fittings and a trade size larger conduit seal shall be provided to achieve 25% or less fill within the seal. Percentage fill calculation shall be based on the conductors to be installed. Conduit seals shall be provided with breathers and/or drains where required by the NEC.
- H. Conduit insulating bushings shall be constructed of plastic and shall have internal threading.
- I. Additional conduit and conduit fitting requirements are specified in the articles that follow based on the specific conduit material of construction to be used.
- 2.02 RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL (RGS) CONDUIT AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS
  - A. Conduit
    - 1. Conduit shall be hot dip galvanized on the inside and outside, and made of heavy wall high strength ductile steel. Conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.1, and shall be UL 6 Listed.
    - 2. Conduit shall be provided with factory-cut 3/4 inch per foot tapered threads at each end in accordance with ANSI B1.20.1. Threads shall be cut prior to galvanizing to ensure corrosion protection adequately protects the threads. Conduit shall be provided with a matching coupling on one end and a color-coded thread protector on the other.
  - B. Conduit Bodies for use with Rigid Galvanized Steel
    - 1. Conduit bodies shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Conduit bodies shall have integral threaded conduit hubs.
    - 2. Conduit bodies for Class I Division I hazardous areas shall be provided with integrally threaded covers constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish.
    - 3. Conduit bodies for all other areas shall be provided with covers that are affixed in place by stainless steel screws which thread directly into the conduit body. Covers that utilize wedge nuts or any other method of attachment to the conduit body are not acceptable. Covers shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Covers shall be provided with matching gasket.

- C. Conduit Couplings, Nipples, and Unions for use with Rigid Galvanized Steel
  - 1. Couplings and nipples shall be threaded and shall be constructed of hot dipped galvanized steel. Split-type couplings that use compression to connect conduits are not acceptable.
  - 2. Unions shall be threaded, rain-tight, and constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish.
- D. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings for use with Rigid Galvanized Steel
  - 1. Conduit expansion fittings and conduit deflection fittings shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Expansion and deflection fittings shall have threaded conduit connections.
  - 2. Expansion fittings shall have an integral bonding jumper and deflection fittings shall have an external bonding jumper.
- E. Conduit Seals for use with Rigid Galvanized Steel
  - 1. Conduit seals shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Conduit seals shall have threaded conduit connections.
- F. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with Rigid Galvanized Steel
  - 1. Conduit hubs shall be constructed of stainless steel and shall have threaded connections to the conduit and enclosure. Hubs shall have a plastic insulated throat and shall be watertight when assembled to an enclosure.
  - 2. Conduit locknuts shall be constructed of zinc plated steel. Locknuts shall have internal threading. Locknuts with integral gasket or seal are not acceptable. Locknuts shall have integral bonding screw where required for proper bonding.
  - 3. Conduit bonding bushings shall be constructed of zinc plated malleable iron. Bonding bushings shall have a threaded conduit connection. Bonding bushing shall be provided with properly sized set screw for connecting bonding conductor and an integral plastic insulator rated for 150 degrees C located in the throat.

## 2.03 RIGID NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

- A. Conduit
  - 1. Conduit shall be Schedule 40 or 80 (dependent on application) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) construction, manufactured in accordance with NEMA TC-2, UL 651 Listed, and suitable for conductors with 90 degree C insulation.

- B. Conduit Bodies for use with Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
  - 1. Conduit bodies shall be constructed of PVC. Conduit hubs shall be integral to the conduit body and shall be smooth inside to accept a glued conduit connection.
  - 2. Conduit body shall be provided with cover that is affixed in place by stainless steel screws which thread directly into the conduit body. Covers that utilize wedge nuts or any other method of attachment to the conduit body are not acceptable. Covers shall be provided with matching gasket.
- C. Conduit Couplings and Unions for use with Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
  - 1. Conduit couplings and unions shall be constructed of PVC and shall be smooth inside to accept a glued conduit connection.
- D. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings for use with Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
  - 1. Conduit expansion fittings and conduit deflection fittings shall be constructed of PVC and shall be smooth inside to accept a glued conduit connection.
- E. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
  - 1. Conduit hubs shall be constructed of PVC and shall be smooth inside to accept a glued conduit connection. Hubs shall have external threads and an accompanying PVC locknut, and shall be watertight when assembled to an enclosure.
  - 2. Conduit locknuts shall be constructed of zinc plated steel. Locknuts shall have internal threading. Locknuts constructed of PVC and locknuts with integral gasket or seal are not acceptable.
  - 3. Conduit end bells shall be constructed of PVC and shall be smooth inside to accept a glued conduit connection. End bell shall have a smooth inner surface that curves outward towards the edge of the fitting.

# 2.04 PVC COATED RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

- A. General
  - 1. Where an external coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) is specified for conduit and fittings, the coating shall be 40 mil (minimum) thickness. Where an internal coating of urethane is specified for conduit and fittings, the coating shall be 2 mil (minimum) thickness.
  - 2. All conduit fittings shall have a sealing sleeve constructed of PVC which covers all connections to conduit. Sleeves shall be appropriately sized so that no conduit threads will be exposed after assembly.
- B. Conduit
  - 1. Conduit shall be hot dip galvanized on the inside and outside, and made of heavy wall high strength ductile steel. Conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.1, and shall be UL 6 Listed.

- 2. Conduit shall be provided with factory-cut 3/4 inch per foot tapered threads at each end in accordance with ANSI B1.20.1. Threads shall be cut prior to galvanizing to ensure corrosion protection adequately protects the threads. Conduit shall be provided with a matching coupling on one end and a color-coded thread protector on the other.
- 3. Conduit shall be coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with NEMA RN-1.
- C. Conduit Bodies for use with PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit
  - 1. Conduit bodies shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Conduit bodies shall have integral threaded conduit hubs.
  - 2. Conduit bodies for Class I Division I hazardous areas shall be provided with integrally threaded covers constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane.
  - 3. Conduit bodies for all other areas shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Covers shall be affixed in place by stainless steel screws which thread directly into the conduit body and have a plastic encapsulated head. Covers that utilize wedge nuts or any other method of attachment to the conduit body are not acceptable. Covers shall be provided with matching gasket.
- D. Conduit Couplings, Nipples, and Unions for use with PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit
  - 1. Couplings and nipples shall be threaded and shall be constructed of hot dipped galvanized steel which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Split-type couplings that use compression to connect conduits are not acceptable.
  - 2. Unions shall be threaded, rain-tight, and constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane.
- E. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings for use with PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit
  - 1. Conduit expansion fittings and conduit deflection fittings shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Expansion and deflection fittings shall have threaded conduit connections.
  - 2. Expansion fittings shall have an integral bonding jumper and deflection fittings shall have an external bonding jumper.

- F. Conduit Seals for use with PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit
  - 1. Conduit seals shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Conduit seals shall have threaded conduit connections.
- G. Conduit Termination Fittings for Use with PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit
  - 1. Conduit hubs shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Hubs shall have threaded connections to the conduit and enclosure. Hubs shall have a plastic insulated throat and shall be watertight when assembled to an enclosure.
  - 2. Conduit bonding bushings shall be constructed of zinc plated malleable iron which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Bonding bushings shall have a threaded conduit connection. Bonding bushing shall be provided with properly sized set screw for connecting bonding conductor and an integral plastic insulator rated for 150 degrees C located in the throat.
- 2.05 RIGID ALUMINUM CONDUIT AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS
  - A. Conduit
    - 1. Conduit shall be made of heavy wall high strength 6063 alloy aluminum with temper designation T1. Conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.5, and shall be UL 6A Listed.
    - 2. Conduit shall be provided with factory-cut 3/4 inch per foot tapered threads at each end in accordance with ANSI B1.20.1. Threads shall be cut prior to galvanizing to ensure corrosion protection adequately protects the threads. Conduit shall be provided with a matching coupling on one end and a color-coded thread protector on the other.
  - B. Conduit Bodies for use with Rigid Aluminum Conduit
    - 1. Conduit bodies shall be constructed of copper-free aluminum which is coated with an aluminum enamel finish. Conduit bodies shall have integral threaded conduit hubs.
    - 2. Conduit bodies for Class I Division I hazardous areas shall be provided with integrally threaded covers constructed of copper-free aluminum which is coated with an aluminum enamel finish.
    - 3. Conduit bodies for all other areas shall be provided with stamped copper-free aluminum covers that are affixed in place by stainless steel screws which thread directly into the conduit body. Covers that utilize wedge nuts or any other method of attachment to the conduit body are not acceptable. Covers shall be provided with matching gasket.
- C. Conduit Couplings, Nipples, and Unions for use with Rigid Aluminum Conduit
  - 1. Couplings and nipples shall be threaded and shall be constructed of heavy wall high strength 6063 alloy aluminum with temper designation T1. Split-type couplings that use compression to connect conduits are not acceptable.
  - 2. Unions shall be threaded, rain-tight, and constructed of copper-free aluminum which is coated with an aluminum enamel finish.
- D. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings for use with Rigid Aluminum Conduit
  - 1. Conduit expansion fittings and conduit deflection fittings shall be constructed of copper-free aluminum which is coated with an aluminum enamel finish. Expansion and deflection fittings shall have threaded conduit connections.
  - 2. Expansion fittings shall have an integral bonding jumper and deflection fittings shall have an external bonding jumper.
- E. Conduit Seals for use with Rigid Aluminum Conduit
  - 1. Conduit seals shall be constructed of copper-free aluminum which is coated with an aluminum enamel finish. Conduit seals shall have threaded conduit connections.
- F. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with Rigid Aluminum Conduit
  - 1. Conduit hubs shall be constructed of copper-free aluminum and shall have threaded connections to the conduit and enclosure. Hubs shall have a plastic insulated throat and shall be watertight when assembled to an enclosure.
  - 2. Conduit locknuts shall be constructed of copper-free aluminum. Locknuts shall have internal threading. Locknuts with integral gasket or seal are not acceptable. Locknuts shall have integral bonding screw where required for proper bonding.
  - 3. Conduit bonding bushings shall be constructed of copper-free aluminum. Bonding bushings shall have a threaded conduit connection. Bonding bushing shall be provided with properly sized set screw for connecting bonding conductor and an integral plastic insulator rated for 150 degrees C located in the throat.
- 2.06 LIQUID TIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC) AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS
  - A. Conduit
    - 1. Conduit shall be manufactured using a single strip of hot dip galvanized high strength steel alloy, helically formed into a continuously interlocked flexible metal conduit. Trade size 1-1/4 inch and smaller conduits shall be provided with an integrally woven copper bonding strip.
    - 2. Conduit shall be covered with an outside PVC jacket that is UV resistant, moistureproof, and oil-proof. Conduit shall be UL 360 Listed.

- B. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with LFMC
  - Conduit termination fittings shall be constructed of either 304 stainless steel or an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a 40 mil (minimum) PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a 2 mil (minimum) layer of urethane. PVC coated fittings shall have a sealing sleeve constructed of PVC which covers the connection to conduit.
  - 2. Termination fittings shall have a threaded end with matching locknut and sealing ring for termination to equipment, and shall have an integral external bonding lug where required for proper bonding. Termination fittings shall have a plastic insulated throat and shall be watertight when assembled to the conduit and equipment.
- 2.07 LIQUID TIGHT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (LFNC) AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS
  - A. Conduit
    - 1. Conduit shall be constructed of rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC), fabricated to provide flexibility. Conduit shall be covered with an outside PVC jacket that is UV resistant, moisture-proof, and oil-proof. Conduit shall be UL 1660 Listed.
  - B. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with LFNC
    - 1. Conduit termination fittings shall be constructed PVC and shall have a threaded end with matching locknut and sealing ring for termination to equipment. Termination fittings shall be watertight when assembled to the conduit and equipment.
- 2.08 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC) AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS
  - A. Conduit
    - 1. Conduit shall be manufactured using a single strip of hot dip galvanized high strength steel alloy, helically formed into a continuously interlocked flexible metal conduit. Conduit shall be UL 1 Listed.
  - B. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with FMC
    - 1. Conduit termination fittings shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy. Fittings shall have a threaded end with matching locknut for termination to equipment, and a compression-style connection to the associated conduit.
- 2.09 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS
  - A. Conduit
    - 1. Conduit shall be hot dipped galvanized on the inside and outside, and made of cold-rolled steel tubing. Conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with C80.3 and shall be UL 797 listed.

- B. Conduit Bodies for use with EMT
  - 1. Conduit bodies shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Conduit bodies shall have integral threaded conduit hubs.
  - 2. Conduit bodies shall be provided with galvanized sheet steel covers that are affixed in place by stainless steel screws which thread directly into the conduit body. Covers that utilize wedge nuts or any other method of attachment to the conduit body are not acceptable. Covers shall be provided with matching gasket.
- C. Conduit Couplings and Nipples for use with EMT
  - 1. Couplings and nipples shall have threaded compression connectors with associated gland and shall be constructed of electro-galvanized steel. Fittings utilizing a set screw or indenter tool to secure the associated conduit to the fitting are not acceptable. Couplings and nipples shall be rain-tight and have a plastic insulated throat.
- D. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings for use with EMT
  - 1. Conduit expansion fittings and conduit deflection fittings shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Expansion and deflection fittings shall have threaded conduit connections.
  - 2. Expansion fittings shall have an integral bonding jumper and deflection fittings shall have an external bonding jumper.
- E. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with EMT
  - 1. Conduit termination fittings shall be constructed of electro-galvanized steel and have a plastic insulated throat. Termination fittings shall have a threaded compression connector with associated gland on one end and external threads on the other end. Termination fittings utilizing a set screw or indenter tool to secure the associated conduit to the fitting are not acceptable.
  - 2. Conduit locknuts shall be constructed of zinc plated steel. Locknuts shall have internal threading. Locknuts shall have integral bonding screw where required for proper bonding.

#### 2.10 CONDUIT BENDS

A. Rigid conduit bends, both factory fabricated and field fabricated, shall meet the same requirements listed in the articles above for the respective conduit type and material of construction.

B. Conduit bend radii for standard radius bends shall be no less than as follows:

TRADE	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	3	3-1/2	4	5	6
SIZE											
(inches)											
MIN.	4-1/2	5-3/4	7-1/4	8-1/4	9-1/2	10-1/2	13	15	16	24	30
RADIUS											
(inches)											

C. Conduit bend radii for long radius bends shall be no less than as follows:

TRADE SIZE (inches)	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	3	3-1/2	4	5	6
MIN.	N/A	12	18	24	30	30	36	36	48	48	60
RADIUS											
(inches)											

# 2.11 MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Conduit Periphery Sealing
  - 1. The sealing of the exterior surface of conduits to prevent water and/or air from passing around the conduit periphery from one space to another (where required) shall be through the use of one of the following:
    - a. A conduit sleeve and pressure bushing sealing system. Acceptable products are FSK by OZ-GEDNEY, Link-Seal by Crouse-Hinds, or Engineer approved equal.
    - b. A conduit sleeve that is two trade sizes larger than the conduit being sealed, with 2-hour fire rated UL 1479 Listed caulk filling the entire void between the conduit and sleeve. This method is only suitable for penetrations in non-fire rated walls and floors between spaces within buildings. This method shall not be used for the sealing of conduits leaving a building and/or structure.
  - Conduit penetrations through fire-rated walls and floors shall be made with an approved UL 1479 Listed product specifically intended for the trade size of the conduit.
- B. Primer and Cement
  - 1. Nonmetallic conduit shall be cleaned with primer and connected to fittings with the manufacturer's recommended cement that is labeled Low VOC.
- C. Galvanizing Compounds
  - 1. Galvanizing compounds for field application shall be the cold-applied type, containing no less than 93% pure zinc.

- D. Conduit Interior Sealing
  - 1. The sealing of the inside of conduits against water ingress shall be achieved through the use of one of the following:
    - a. Two-part expanding polyurethane foam sealing compound, dispensed from a single tube which mixes the two parts as it is injected into the conduit. Expanding foam shall be compatible with the conduit material of construction as well as the outer jacket of the cables in the conduit. Acceptable products are Q-Pak 2000 by Chemque, FST by American Polywater Corporation, or Hydra-seal S-60 by Duraline.
    - b. Inflatable bag that provides seal around cables and around inside diameter of conduit. Provide appropriate quantity of additional fittings for applications with three or more cables in the conduit to be sealed. Acceptable products are Rayflate by Raychem, or Engineer approved equal. This sealing method is only applicable to conduits trade size 2 inch and larger.
    - c. Neoprene sealing ring provided with the required quantity and diameter of holes to accommodate the cables in each conduit. Sealing ring shall be compressed by two stainless steel pressure plates. Acceptable products are type CSB by OZ-GEDNEY, or Engineer approved equal. This sealing method is only applicable to metallic conduits containing 4 or less cables.
  - 2. The use of aerosol-based expanding foam sealants or any other method of sealing against water ingress not listed above is not acceptable.
- E. Pull Rope
  - 1. Pull ropes for empty and/or spare conduits shall be woven polyester, 1/2 inch wide, with a minimum tensile strength of 1250 lbs.
  - 2. Pull ropes for the Contractors use in installing conductors shall be the size and strength required for the pull, and shall be made of a non-metallic material.

# PART 3 – EXECUTION

## 3.01 GENERAL

- A. Minimum trade size for all rigid conduits shall be 3/4 inch in exposed applications and 1 inch in embedded applications. Conduits installed within ductbanks shall be allowed to be increased in size to trade size 2 inch, at the Contractor's option, to accommodate the saddle size of the ductbank spacers. However, no combining of circuits shall be allowed in the larger conduits.
- B. Minimum trade size for flexible conduits (where specifically allowed herein) shall be 1/2 inch in all applications.

- C. Conduit routing and/or homeruns within structures is not shown on the Drawings. Conduits shall be installed concealed wherever practical and within the limitations specified herein. All other conduits not capable of being installed concealed shall be installed exposed.
- D. Empty and/or spare conduits shall be provided with pull ropes which have no less than 12 inches of slack at each end.
- E. Nonmetallic conduits for installations requiring less than a factory length of conduit shall be field cut to the required length. The cut shall be made square, cleaned of debris, and primer shall be applied to ready each joint for fusing. Conduits shall then be fused together with the conduit manufacturer's approved cement compound.
- F. Metallic conduits for installations requiring less than a factory length of conduit shall be field cut to the required length. The cut shall be made square, be cleaned of all debris and be de-burred, then threaded. Conduit threading performed in the field shall be <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch per foot tapered threads in accordance with ANSI B1.20.1.
- G. Conduits shall be protected from moisture, corrosion, and physical damage during construction. Install dust-tight and water-tight conduit fittings on the ends of all conduits immediately after installation and do not remove until conductors are installed.
- H. Conduits shall be installed to provide no less than 12 inches clearance from pipes that have the potential to impart heat upon the conduit. Such pipes include, but are not limited to, hot water pipes, steam pipes, exhaust pipes, and blower air pipes. Clearance shall be maintained whether conduit is installed in parallel or in crossing of pipes.
- I. Where non-metallic instrumentation conduits are installed exposed, the following clearances to other conduit types shall be maintained:
  - 1. Instrumentation conduits installed parallel to conduits with conductors energized at 480V or above shall be 18 inches.
  - 2. Instrumentation conduits installed parallel to conduits with conductors energized at 240V and below shall be 12 inches.
  - 3. Instrumentation conduits installed at right angles to conductors energized at 480V and below shall be 6 inches.
  - 4. Instrumentation conduits installed at right angles to conductors energized at voltages above 480V shall be 12 inches.
- J. Where conduit fittings do not include an integral insulated bushing, an insulated bushing shall be installed at all conduit termination points.
- K. Conduits which serve multi-section equipment shall be terminated in the section where wiring terminations will be made.
- L. Conduits shall not penetrate the floors or walls inside liquid containment areas without specific written authorization from the Engineer. Liquid containment areas are indicated on the Drawings.

- M. In no case shall conduit be supported or fastened to another pipe or be installed in a manner that would prevent the removal of other pipes for repairs. Spring steel fasteners may only be used to affix conduits containing lighting branch circuits within EMT conduits to structural steel members.
- N. All field fabricated threads for rigid galvanized steel conduit shall be thoroughly coated with two coats of galvanizing compound, allowing at least two minutes to elapse between coats for proper drying.
- O. The appropriate specialized tools shall be used for the installation of PVC coated conduit and conduit fittings. No damage to the PVC coating shall occur during installation. Conduit and conduit fittings with damaged PVC coating shall be replaced at the Contractor's cost. The use of PVC coating touch-up compounds is not permitted.
- P. Conduits which emerge from within or below concrete encasement shall be PVC coated rigid galvanized steel in accordance with Standard Detail 1611102 where the conduit is not protected by an equipment enclosure that surrounds the conduit on all sides at the point where it emerges from the encasement.
- Q. Aluminum conduits shall not be installed in direct contact with concrete surfaces. Where aluminum conduits are routed along concrete surfaces, they shall be installed with one-hole electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy straps with matching clamp-backs to space the conduit ¼ inch away from concrete surface. Where aluminum conduit passes through concrete, CMU or brick walls, the penetration shall be made such that the aluminum conduit does not come in contact with concrete, CMU, brick or mortar.

## 3.02 CONCEALED AND EMBEDDED CONDUITS

- A. Conduits are permitted to be installed concealed and/or embedded with the following requirements:
  - 1. Conduits shall not be installed horizontally when concealed within CMU walls, only vertical installation is acceptable.
  - 2. Conduits installed embedded within concrete floors or walls shall be located so as not to affect the designed structural strength of the floor or wall. Embedded conduits shall be installed in accordance with Standard Detail 0331604 and ACI-318.
  - 3. Where conduit bends emerge from concrete embedment, none of the curved portion of the bend shall be visible. Only the straight portion of the bend shall be visible.
  - 4. Where multiple conduits emerge from concrete embedment or from concealment below a concrete floor, ample clear space shall be provided between conduits to allow for the appropriate and required conduit termination fittings to be installed.
  - 5. Conduits installed embedded within concrete encasement of any kind shall be installed such that conduit couplings for parallel conduits are staggered so that they are not side by side.

- B. Conduits are NOT permitted to be installed concealed and/or embedded for the following situations:
  - 1. Conduits shall not be installed embedded within any water-bearing floors or walls. Conduits shall not be installed embedded within any liquid containment area floors or walls.
  - 2. Conduits shall not be installed concealed within CMU walls or gypsum walls that are adjacent to Class I and II hazardous areas (Division I and Division II).
  - 3. Conduits shall not be installed concealed within CMU walls or gypsum walls that are adjacent to indoor Type 1 or Type 2 chemical storage/transfer areas.

### 3.03 CONDUIT USES AND APPLICATIONS

- A. Rigid Conduit
  - 1. Rigid conduit for non-hazardous areas shall be furnished and installed in the materials of construction as follows:

RIGID CONDUIT FOR NON-HAZARDOUS AREAS								
	CONDUIT CATEGORY BY WIRING/CIRCUIT TYPE							
INSTALLATION AREA DESIGNATION/ SCENARIO	Power and Control	Instrumentation						
Exposed in indoor wet process areas	Rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control						
Exposed in indoor dry process areas	Rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control						
Exposed in indoor dry non-process areas	Rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control						
Exposed in indoor Type 1 chemical storage/transfer areas	Schedule 80 rigid non- metallic PVC conduit	Same as Power and Control						
Exposed in indoor Type 2 chemical storage/transfer areas	PVC coated rigid galvanized steel conduit	Same as Power and Control						
Exposed in outdoor areas	PVC coated rigid galvanized steel conduit	Same as Power and Control						
Exposed within pre-fabricated electrical equipment center buildings	Electrical Metallic Tubing	Same as Power and Control						
Concealed within underground direct- bury or concrete-encased ductbanks	Schedule 40 rigid non- metallic PVC conduit	PVC coated rigid galvanized steel conduit						
Concealed within non-elevated (i.e. "slab-on-grade" construction) concrete slabs	Schedule 40 rigid non- metallic PVC conduit	Rigid galvanized steel conduit						
Concealed within elevated concrete slabs	Rigid galvanized steel conduit	Same as Power and Control						
Concealed below concrete slabs (within earth or fill material)	Schedule 40 rigid non- metallic PVC conduit	Rigid galvanized steel conduit						

RIGID CONDUIT FOR NON-HAZARDOUS AREAS							
	CONDUIT CATEGORY BY WIRING/CIRCUIT TYPE						
INSTALLATION AREA DESIGNATION/ SCENARIO	Power and Control	Instrumentation					
Concealed within concrete walls	Schedule 40 rigid non- metallic PVC conduit	Rigid galvanized steel conduit					
Concealed within CMU walls	Schedule 40 rigid non- metallic PVC conduit or Electrical Metallic Tubing	Rigid galvanized steel conduit or Electrical Metallic Tubing					
Concealed above suspended ceilings	Electrical Metallic Tubing	Same as Power and Control					
Concealed within interior walls constructed of metal studs and gypsum wall board	Electrical Metallic Tubing	Same as Power and Control					
Emerging from concealment within or below a concrete floor and transitioning to exposed conduit (Reference Detail 1611102)	PVC coated rigid galvanized steel conduit	Same as Power and Control					

2. Rigid conduit for hazardous areas shall be furnished and installed in the materials of construction as follows:

RIGID CONDUIT FOR HAZARDOUS AREAS								
	CONDUIT CATEGORY BY WIRING/CIRCUIT TYPE							
INSTALLATION AREA HAZARD/SCENARIO	Power and Control	Instrumentation						
Exposed in Class I and II areas (Division I and Division II)	Rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control						
Concealed within concrete slabs in Class I and II areas (Division I and Division II)	Rigid galvanized steel conduit	Same as Power and Control						
Concealed below concrete slabs (within earth or fill material) in Class I and II areas (Division I and Division II)	Rigid galvanized steel conduit	Same as Power and Control						
Concealed within concrete walls in Class I and II areas (Division I and Division II)	Rigid galvanized steel conduit	Same as Power and Control						
Concealed below concrete slabs encased in at least two inches of concrete and buried 24 inches below top of slab in Class I Division I areas	Schedule 40 rigid non- metallic PVC conduit	Rigid galvanized steel conduit						
Concealed above suspended ceilings in Class I and II areas (Division I and Division II)	Rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control						

- 3. The tables for the materials of construction for rigid conduits are intended to exhaustively cover all possible scenarios and installation areas under this Contract. However, if a scenario or installation area is found that is not explicitly governed by these tables, it shall be assumed for bid purposes that the conduit material of construction is to be rigid galvanized steel. This discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer (in writing) immediately for resolution.
- B. Conduit Bends
  - 1. All conduit bends shall be the same material of construction as the rigid conduit listed in the tables above, with the following exceptions:
    - a. All 90 degree bends or combinations of adjacent bends that form a 90 degree bend where concealed within concrete or below a concrete slab shall be PVC coated rigid galvanized steel.
  - 2. Field fabricated bends of metallic conduit shall be made with a bending machine and shall have no kinks. Field fabricated standard radius and long radius bends shall have minimum bending radii in accordance with the associated tables in Part 2 herein.
  - 3. Field bending of non-metallic conduits is not acceptable, factory fabricated bends shall be used.

- 4. Long radius bends shall be furnished and installed for the following specific applications, all other bends shall be standard radius:
  - a. All conduits containing medium voltage cable.
  - b. All conduits containing fiber optic cable.
  - c. All conduits containing shielded VFD cable.
  - d. Where specifically indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Flexible Conduit
  - 1. Flexible conduit shall only be installed for the limited applications specified herein. Flexible conduit shall not be installed in any other application without written authorization from the Engineer. Acceptable applications are as follows:
    - a. Connections to motors and engine-generator sets (and similar vibrating equipment)
    - b. Connections to solenoid valves and limit switches
    - c. Connections to lighting fixtures installed in suspended ceilings
    - d. Connections to lighting transformers
    - e. Connections to pre-fabricated equipment skids
    - f. Connections to HVAC equipment
    - g. Connections to instrument transmitters and elements
    - h. Where specifically indicated in the Standard Details
  - 2. Flexible conduit length shall be limited to three (3) feet, maximum. Flexible conduit shall not be installed buried or embedded within any material.

3. Flexible conduit for non-hazardous areas shall be furnished and installed in the materials of construction as follows:

FLEXIBLE CONDUIT FOR NON-HAZARDOUS AREAS							
	CONDUIT CATEGORY BY WIRING/CIRCUIT TYPE						
INSTALLATION AREA DESIGNATION/SCENARIO	Power and Control	Instrumentation					
Exposed in indoor wet process areas	Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit	Same as Power and Control					
Exposed in indoor dry process areas	Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit	Same as Power and Control					
Exposed in indoor dry non-process areas	Flexible metal conduit	Same as Power and Control					
Exposed in indoor Type 1 chemical storage/transfer areas	Liquid-tight flexible non- metallic conduit	Same as Power and Control					
Exposed in indoor Type 2 chemical storage/transfer areas	Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit	Same as Power and Control					
Exposed in outdoor areas	Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit	Same as Power and Control					
Concealed above suspended ceilings (all indoor areas)	Same material as exposed conduit in same area	Same as Power and Control					

4. For Class I Division I hazardous areas, the NEC does not permit the installation of flexible conduit. In lieu of flexible conduit in these areas, flexible conduit couplings shall be installed as specified in Part 2 herein. Flexible conduit for all other hazardous areas shall be furnished and installed in the materials of construction as follows:

FLEXIBLE CONDUIT FOR HAZARDOUS AREAS						
	CONDUIT CATEGORY BY WIRING/CIRCUIT TYPE					
INSTALLATION AREA HAZARD/SCENARIO	Power and Control	Instrumentation				
Exposed in Class I Division II areas	Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit	Same as Power and Control				
Exposed in Class II (Division I and Division II) areas	Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit	Same as Power and Control				
Concealed above suspended ceilings in Class I and II (Division I and Division II) areas	Same material as exposed conduit in same area	Same as Power and Control				

# 3.04 CONDUIT FITTING USES AND APPLICATIONS

- A. General
  - 1. Conduit fittings shall be furnished and installed in the materials of construction as indicated in Part 2, herein. Conduit fitting materials of construction are dependent on the material of construction used for the associated conduit.
  - 2. Conduit fittings shall be provided in the trade size and configuration required to suit the application.
- B. Conduit Bodies
  - 1. Conduit bodies shall be installed where wire pulling points are desired or required, or where changes in conduit direction or breaking around beams is required.
  - 2. Where conduit bodies larger than trade size 2 inches are intended to be used as a pull-through fitting during wire installation, oversized or elongated conduit bodies shall be used. Oversized or elongated conduit bodies shall not be required if the conduit body is intended to be used as a pull-out point during wire installation.
- C. Conduit Nipples and Unions
  - 1. Conduits with running threads shall not be used in place of 3-piece couplings (unions) or close nipples. After installation of a conduit fitting of any kind, there shall be no more than ¼ inch of exposed threads visible. Factory fabricated all-thread nipples may be used between adjacent enclosures, however, the same restriction applies regarding the length of exposed threads that are visible.
- D. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings
  - 1. Conduit expansion fittings shall be installed where required by the NEC and where indicated on the Drawings. Expansion fittings shall also be installed for exposed straight metallic conduit runs of more than 75 feet, in both indoor and outdoor locations. Expansion fittings for runs of non-metallic conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC.
  - 2. Conduit deflection fittings shall be installed where required by the NEC and where conduits are installed (exposed and concealed) across structural expansion joints.
- E. Conduit Seals
  - 1. Conduit seals shall be installed for conduits installed within or associated with hazardous areas and other areas as required by the NEC. In addition, conduit seals shall also be furnished and installed as follows:
    - a. All conduits entering or leaving enclosed areas which store or distribute chlorine gas.
    - b. All conduits entering or leaving enclosed areas which store or distribute sulfur dioxide gas.

- F. Conduit Termination Fittings
  - 1. Where conduits terminate at enclosures with a NEMA 4, 4X, or 3R rating and the enclosure does not have integral conduit hubs, an appropriately sized watertight conduit hub shall be installed to maintain the integrity of the enclosure. The use of locknuts with integral gasket in lieu of watertight conduit hubs is not acceptable.
  - 2. Where conduits terminate at enclosures that do not require conduit hubs, a twolocknut system shall be used to secure the conduit to the enclosure. One locknut shall be installed on the outside of the enclosure, and the other inside, drawn tight against the enclosure wall. The locknut on the interior of the enclosure shall be the type with integral bonding lug, or a conduit bonding bushing may be used in place of the locknut.
  - 3. Conduits shall not be installed such that conduit fittings penetrate the top of any enclosure located outdoors, except in cases where specifically required by the serving electric utility. Conduits which serve outdoor equipment or an enclosure from above shall instead be routed into the side of the enclosure at the bottom. The conduit termination fitting shall be provided with a conduit drain to divert moisture from the raceway away from the enclosure.

# 3.05 MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Conduit Periphery Sealing
  - 1. All conduit penetrations through exterior walls shall be sealed around the periphery using the appropriate products specified in Part 2 herein to prevent air and/or water entry into the structure.
  - 2. All conduit penetrations through interior walls and floors shall be sealed through the use of with conduit sleeves and caulk as specified in Part 2 herein. Alternatively, mortar may be used to seal around the conduit periphery.
  - 3. Conduit penetrations through fire-rated walls as floors shall be made with the appropriate fire rated penetration product.
- B. Conduit Interior Sealing
  - 1. All conduits (including spares) entering a structure below grade shall be sealed on the interior of the conduit against water ingress. Sealing shall be at an accessible location in the conduit system located within the building structure and shall be via one of the methods specified in Part 2 herein. If conduit sealing cannot be achieved at an accessible location within the building structure, sealing shall be placed in the conduits in the nearest manhole or handhole outside the structure.

# 3.06 CONDUIT IDENTIFICATION

A. The identification system for the conduits furnished and installed under this Contract shall match the existing identification system used at the project location.

### 3.07 TESTING

- A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1. The following tests are required:
  - 1. All conduit installed below grade or concrete encased shall be tested to ensure continuity and the absence of obstructions by pulling through each conduit a swab followed by a mandrel 85% of the conduit inside diameter. After testing, all conduits shall be capped after installation of a suitable pulling rope.
- 3.08 TRAINING OF INSTALLATION PERSONNEL
  - A. All Contractor personnel that install PVC coated RGS conduit shall be trained by the PVC coated RGS conduit manufacturer. Training shall include proper conduit system assembly techniques, use of tools appropriate for coated conduit systems, and field bending/cutting/threading of coated conduit. Training shall have been completed within the past 24 months prior to the Notice to Proceed on this Contract to be considered valid. Contractor personnel not trained within this timeframe shall not be allowed to install coated conduit, or shall be trained/re-trained as required prior to commencement of conduit installation.

- END OF SECTION -

## **SECTION 16118**

## UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install underground duct systems, electric manholes, and electric handholes as specified herein and as indicated on the Drawings. The work shall be complete and shall include excavation, concrete construction, backfilling, and all materials, items, and components required for a complete system.
- B. The provisions of this Division are applicable to all underground conduit work. All work shall be coordinated with that of the various utility companies and other Contractors. The Contractor shall adhere to all utility company requirements including the serving electric utility.
- C. Reference Section 16000, Basic Electrical Requirements; Section 16111, Conduit; the applicable sections of Division 2, Sitework; Section 03200, Reinforcing Steel; and 03300, Cast-In-Place Concrete.
- 1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS
  - A. Products specified herein shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:
    - 1. AASHTO H20
    - 2. ANSI/SCTE 77-2010 Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01300, Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit Shop Drawings. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

#### 1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

- C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Product data sheets.
  - 2. Outline and dimensional drawings including detailed sections of the manholes and/or handholes.
  - 3. Materials specifications and structural calculations for the manholes sealed by a Professional Engineer in the Commonwealth of Virginia.
- 1.05 IDENTIFICATION
  - A. Each electric manhole and handhole cover shall be lettered with the word "Electric", the manhole or handhole identification number (e.g. UMH-1, EMH-1, EHH-1, etc.), manufacturer's name or trademark, and such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary, or as specified, for complete identification. Manhole covers for the manholes furnished and installed as part of the medium voltage underground raceway system shall be lettered with the acronym ["15 kV"]["5 kV"].

### PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The material covered by this Specification is intended to be standard material of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Material shall be fabricated, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.

## 2.02 DUCT SYSTEM

- A. The underground duct system shall be comprised of conduits, conduit bends, and conduit fittings as specified in Section 16111, Conduit. Conduits shall be encased in reinforced concrete envelopes, unless otherwise specified herein or indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Base and intermediate conduit spacers shall be furnished to provide a minimum of twoinch (2") separation between conduits. Conduit spacers shall be provided in the proper size as required for the conduit that they secure. For example, a 4" conduit spacer shall not be used to secure a 2" conduit. Conduit spacers shall be as manufactured by Carlon Electrical Products Company, Aeroquip Corporation, Underground Devices, Incorporated, or equal.

## 2.03 ELECTRIC MANHOLES

- A. The concrete manholes shall be complete with metal frames and covers of size and location as specified herein and shown on the Drawings.
- B. Manhole frames and covers shall be Neenah R-1640C1, or equal, with Type A anchor ring. Entire manhole assembly shall be AASHTO H20 heavy duty rated. Covers shall be furnished with drop handles.

- C. All medium voltage cables installed in the manholes shall be arc and fireproofed in accordance with specification Section 16121.
- D. All electric manholes shall be provided with non-metallic cable racks. Cable racks shall be rated for the application, with a minimum loading capacity of 450lbs per rack arm. Cable rack system shall be Heavy Duty type as manufactured by Underground Devices, Incorporated or equal.

### 2.04 ELECTRIC HANDHOLES

- A. The electric handholes shall be a precast polymer concrete enclosure suitable for use as part of an underground electric raceway system. The enclosure shall meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/SCTE 77-2010.
- B. The enclosure and cover design and test load rating shall be Tier 15. Covers shall be provided with cover hooks.
- C. The enclosure shall be the straight side design to allow easy adjustment of box to grade. The box shall be stackable for increased depth.
- D. Handhole opening size shall be as required to suit the application, 6" X 8", minimum.
- E. The electric handholes shall be manufactured by Hubbell, Pencell Plastics equivalent, Highline Products equivalent, or equal.

## PART 3 -- EXECUTION

#### 3.01 GENERAL

A. The underground duct system, manholes, and handholes shall be installed as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, and in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

## 3.02 DUCT SYSTEM

A. All underground conduit shall be encased in concrete and shall be reinforced. Encasement and reinforcement shall be as indicated in the standard details. Concrete shall be furnished and installed in accordance with Section 03300. Reinforcing steel shall be furnished and installed in accordance with Section 03200.

- B. Concrete pours shall be complete from handhole to handhole and from manhole to manhole where practicable. Partial pours in general shall not be permitted. Where a complete pour is impractical, written authorization shall be obtained from the Engineer for the partial pour.
- C. Conduit ductbank elevations at the manholes and handholes shall be based on minimum ductbank cover as indicated in the standard details, or deeper to avoid conflicts with other obstacles. Where deviation is necessary to clear unforeseen obstacles, the elevations may be changed after authorization by the Engineer.
- D. Slope all conduits continuously away from structures and buildings with a minimum slope of 3" per 100' unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
- E. The minimum clearance from the top of the concrete encasement and finished grade shall be as indicated in the standard details, except where otherwise accepted in writing by the Engineer or shown on the Drawings.
- F. Care shall be exercised during excavation for the duct banks to prevent digging too deep. Backfilling of low spots with earth fill will not be permitted unless thoroughly compacted and acceptable to the Engineer.
- G. If a specific ductbank arrangement is shown on the Drawings, the conduits in that ductbank shall be arranged as shown. Where no specific ductbank arrangement is shown on the Drawings, the Contractor shall arrange conduits within each ductbank based on field conditions. Spare conduits shown going from ductbanks into buildings or structures shall be stubbed up in the location(s) as indicated on the Drawings.
- H. A minimum of one (1) ground rod, furnished in accordance with Section 16170, shall be driven adjacent to each manhole, handhole, or other concrete box. A No. 4/0 AWG bare copper ground cable shall be connected between this rod and the copper ground strap using a silicon bronze connector. All ground rods shall be interconnected by means of the No. 4/0 AWG bare copper ground cable located within each duct bank. The ends of these cables shall also be connected to substation and/or building ground buses where the conduits terminate.
- I. Care shall be exercised and temporary plugs shall be installed during installation to prevent the entrance of concrete, mortar, or other foreign matter into the conduit system. Conduit spacers shall be utilized to support conduit during the pouring of concrete to prevent movement and misalignment of the conduits. Conduit spacers shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise noted. Horizontal spacing of conduit spacers along ductbank shall be as indicated on the Standard Details.
- J. Where connections to existing underground conduits are indicated, excavate to the maximum depth necessary. After addressing the existing conductors, cut the conduits and remove loose concrete from the conduits before installing new concrete encased ducts. Provide a reinforced concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new duct line, to take the shear at the joint of the duct lines.

- K. Construct concrete-encased conduits connecting to underground structures to have a flared section adjacent to the manhole to provide shear strength. Construct underground structures to provide shear strength. Construct underground structures to provide for keying the concrete encasement of the duct line into the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to ensure a seal between the encasement and the wall of the structure.
- L. Six (6) inches above all duct banks, the Contractor shall furnish and install a two (2) inch wide red plastic electrical hazard tape. Tapes shall be metallic detectable type and shall have a continuous message in bold black letters: "ELECTRIC LINE BURIED BELOW." Tape shall be Detectable Identoline by Brady, or equal.
- M. The Contractor shall perform all earthwork including excavation, backfill, bedding, compaction, shoring and bracing, grading and restoration of surfaces and seeded areas disturbed during the execution of the work.
- N. All conduit joints in the duct system shall be staggered such that adjacent conduits do not have joints in the same location.

### 3.03 ELECTRIC MANHOLES

- A. Electric manholes shall be installed to a sufficient depth to accommodate the required grading of ducts as well as maintaining a minimum distance of 14" from the bottom of the lowest duct centerline entrances to finished floor line and/or highest duct centerline entrance to the roof. All manholes shall be built on, or placed over a 6" layer of well-tamped gravel.
- B. Duct envelopes and conduit with bell ends shall enter at approximately right angles to the walls, except as may otherwise be shown on the Drawings.
- C. All concrete work and fully assembled manholes shall be completely watertight and shall be furnished with sloped floors that pitch towards a sump pit. The outside surfaces shall be coated with an approved asphaltic waterproofing compound (all sides, bottom, and roof). Precast concrete manholes may be installed; however, all requirements of this section and other divisions of the Specifications and the details shown on the Drawings shall apply.
- D. Install pulling eye irons imbedded in walls opposite each duct entrance securely fastened to manhole reinforcing rods. All hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel. Copper bars shall be provided in the walls for grounding. No. 4/0 AWG bare copper cables shall be connected to these bars and all non-current carrying metal parts shall be grounded to these copper bars.
- E. All cables shall be well supported on walls by nonmetallic cable racks. The cable racks shall be heavy-duty type for medium and low voltage power cables and light duty type for control, signal, communications and similar small conductors. All racks shall be rigidly attached to the wall and equipped with adjustable rack arms.

### 3.04 ELECTRIC HANDHOLES

- A. Electric handholes shall be installed to a sufficient depth to accommodate the required grading of ducts as well as maintaining a minimum distance of 9" from the bottom of the lowest duct centerline entrances to finished floor line and/or highest duct centerline entrance to roof. All handholes shall be built on, or placed over a 6" layer of well-tamped gravel.
- B. Duct envelopes and conduit with bell ends shall enter at approximately right angles to the walls, except as may otherwise be shown on the Drawings.
- C. All fully assembled handholes shall be completely watertight.
- D. All individual cables and/or bundles of conductors shall be identified and "dressed" along the wall of the enclosure. Cable racks as specified herein shall be provided if any handhole dimension exceeds 24 inches.
- 3.05 TESTING
  - A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1. The following tests are required:
    - 1. Field tests
      - a. Field tests for all completed duct systems shall consist of pulling a swab through each conduit followed by a mandrel equal in size to 85% of the conduit inside diameter.
      - b. After testing, all conduits shall be capped after installation of a suitable pull rope. All field tests shall be witnessed by the Engineer.

- END OF SECTION -

## **SECTION 16123**

### LOW VOLTAGE WIRE AND CABLE

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, connect, test, and place in satisfactory operating condition, all low voltage wire and cable indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein and/or required for proper operation. The work of connecting cables to equipment and devices shall be considered a part of this Section. All appurtenances required for the installation of wire and cable systems shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.
- B. The scope of this Section does not include internal wiring factory installed by electrical equipment manufacturers.
- C. Reference Section 16000 Basic Electrical Requirements and Section 16130 Boxes.
- 1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

d.

- A. Low voltage wire, cable, and appurtenances shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:
  - 1. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
    - a. UL 13 Standard for Power-Limited Circuit Cables
    - b. UL 44 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
    - c. UL 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
    - d. UL 1277 Standard for Electrical Power and Control Tray Cables with Optional Optical-Fiber Members
    - e. UL 1581 Reference Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords
    - f. UL 1685 Standard for Vertical-Tray Fire-Propagation and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables
    - g. UL 2250 Standard for Instrumentation Tray Cable
    - h. UL 2556 Wire and Cable Test Methods
  - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
    - a. ASTM B3 Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
    - b. ASTM B8 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
    - c. ASTM B33 Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes
      - ASTM D69 Standard Test Methods for Friction Tapes

- e. ASTM D4388 Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes
- 3. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
  - a. ICEA S-58-679 Standard for Control, Instrumentation and Thermocouple Extension Conductor Identification
  - b. ICEA T-29-250 Conducting Vertical Cable Tray Flame Tests with Theoretical Heat Input Rate of 210,000 B.T.U./Hour
- 4. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
  - a. IEEE 1202 Standard for Flame Testing of Cables
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS
  - A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01300 Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the wire and cable manufacturer and submit the following:
    - 1. Shop Drawings
    - 2. Reports of Field Tests
  - B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.
- 1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS
  - A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed material's compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible Submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.
  - C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:
    - 1. Product data sheets for wire and cable, terminations, and pulling lubricant.
    - 2. Cable pulling calculations (if required).
    - 3. Wiring identification methods and materials.
  - D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

#### 1.06 CABLE PULLING CALCULATIONS

- A. Prior to the installation of the wire and cable specified herein, the Contractor shall submit cable pulling calculations for engineer review and approval when all of the following are true:
  - 1. The amount of cable to be installed will be greater than 200 linear feet between pull points.
  - 2. The installation will have one or more bends.
  - 3. The wire and cable is size #1/0 AWG and larger.
- B. Cable pulling calculations shall be performed by a currently registered professional engineer in the Commonwealth of Virginia and shall define pulling tension and sidewall loading (sidewall bearing pressure values).

## PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The wire and cable to be furnished and installed for this project shall be the product of manufacturers who have been in the business of manufacturing wire and cable for a minimum of ten (10) years. Wire and cable shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Only one (1) manufacturer for each wire and cable type shall be permitted.
- 2.02 POWER AND CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE
  - A. Power wire installed between the output terminals of a VFD and the respective motor shall be shielded VFD cable as specified herein.
  - B. Power wire for all other loads and control wire shall consist of insulated copper conductors with a nylon (or equivalent) outer jacket. Conductor insulation shall be rated 90°C for dry locations, 75°C for wet locations, and 600V. Insulated conductors shall be UL 83 Listed as NEC Type THHN/THWN.
  - C. Unless specified otherwise herein, conductors shall be stranded copper per ASTM B-8 and B-3, with Class B or C stranding contingent upon the size. Power conductors for lighting and receptacle branch circuits shall be solid copper per ASTM B-3.
  - D. Power conductor size shall be no smaller than No. 12 AWG and Control conductor size shall be no smaller than No. 14 AWG.

- E. Multi-conductor cable assemblies shall include a grounding conductor and an overall PVC jacket. The jacket shall be PVC and resistant to abrasion, sunlight, and flame in accordance with UL 1277. Multi-conductor cable assemblies shall be UL 1277 Listed as NEC Type TC (Power and Control Tray Cable).
- F. Power wire and cable shall be as manufactured by the Okonite Company, the Southwire Company, General Cable, Encore Wire, or equal.

## 2.03 INSTRUMENTATION CABLE

- A. For single-analog signal applications, instrumentation cable shall consist of a single, twisted pair or triad of individually insulated and jacketed copper conductors with an overall cable shield and jacket. Conductor insulation shall be rated 90°C in both wet and dry locations, and 600V. The jacket shall be PVC and resistant to abrasion, sunlight, and flame in accordance with UL 1277. Cable shall be UL 1277 Listed as NEC Type TC (Power and Control Tray Cable).
- B. For multiple-analog signal applications, instrumentation cable shall consist of multiple, twisted pairs or triads (i.e. groups) of individually insulated and jacketed copper conductors with individual pair/triad shields (i.e. group shields) and an overall cable shield and jacket. Conductor insulation shall be rated 90°C in both wet and dry locations, and 600V. The jacket shall be PVC and resistant to abrasion, sunlight, and flame in accordance with UL 1277. Cable shall be UL 1277 Listed as NEC Type TC (Power and Control Tray Cable).
- C. Cable and group shields shall consist of overlapped aluminum/polyester tape/foil providing 100% coverage. Instrumentation cables shall include an overall copper shield drain wire. Cables containing multiple twisted pairs or triads shall also include group shield drain wires.
- D. Conductors, including drain wires, shall be tin or alloy coated (if available), soft, annealed copper, stranded per ASTM B-8, with Class B stranding unless otherwise specified.
- E. Instrumentation signal conductor size shall be no smaller than No. 16 AWG.
- F. Instrumentation cable shall be Okoseal-N Type P-OS (for single pair or triad applications) or Okoseal-N Type SP-OS (for multiple pair or triad applications) as manufactured by the Okonite Company, Belden equivalent, Southwire Company equivalent, or equal.

## 2.04 SHIELDED VFD CABLE

- A. Where indicated on the Drawings, shielded VFD cable shall be installed between the output terminals of a VFD and the respective motor.
- B. Shielded VFD cable shall consist of three (3) individually insulated copper phase conductors and three (3) bare copper grounding conductors with an overall cable shield and jacket, suitable for use with variable frequency drives. The phase conductors and ground conductors shall be symmetrically arranged within the cable assembly. Conductor insulation shall be rated 90°C in both wet and dry locations, and 2000V (2kV). Insulated conductors shall be UL Listed as NEC Type RHW-2 or XHHW-2. The jacket shall be PVC and resistant to abrasion, sunlight, and flame in accordance with UL 1277. Cable shall be UL Listed as NEC Type TC-ER (Tray Cable for Exposed Runs).

- C. Phase conductors shall be sized as shown on the Drawings. Ground conductors shall have a combined circular mil area equivalent to one phase conductor, minimum. Filler material shall be included in the cable assembly as necessary to make the cable round.
- D. Cable shields shall consist of a helically applied bare copper tape with 50% overlap, minimum. For small conductor sizes where copper tape shields are not available, shields shall be permitted to consist of a layer of tin-coated copper braid covered by a layer of overlapped aluminum/polyester tape/foil. All cable shields shall provide 100% coverage.
- E. Conductors shall be annealed, tinned, stranded copper per ASTM B3, B8, and B33.
- F. Shielded VFD cable shall be as manufactured by Belden Wire and Cable, the Okonite Company, General Cable, Southwire, or AmerCable Inc.
- 2.05 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION
  - A. Conductors shall be identified using a color coding method. Color coding for individual power, control, lighting, and receptacle conductors shall be as follows:
    - 1. 480/277V AC Power
      - a. Phase A BROWN
      - b. Phase B ORANGE
      - c. Phase C YELLOW
      - d. Neutral GREY
    - 2. 120/208V or 120/240V AC Power
      - a. Phase A BLACK
      - b. Phase B RED
      - c. Phase C BLUE
      - d. Neutral WHITE
    - 3. DC Power
      - a. Positive Lead RED
      - b. Negative Lead BLACK
    - 4. DC Control
      - a. All wiring BLUE
    - 5. 120VAC Control
      - a. 120 VAC control wire shall be RED except for a wire entering a motor control center compartment, motor controller, or control panel which is an interlock. This interlock conductor shall be color coded YELLOW. For the purposes of this Section, an interlock is defined as any wiring that brings voltage into the above mentioned equipment from a source outside that equipment.

- 6. 24VAC Control
  - a. All wiring ORANGE
- 7. Equipment Grounding Conductor
  - a. All wiring GREEN
- B. Individual conductors No. 2 AWG and smaller shall have factory color coded insulation. It is acceptable for individual conductors larger than No.2 AWG to be provided with factory color coded insulation as well, but it is not required. Individual conductors larger than No.2 AWG that are not provided with factory color coded insulation shall be identified by the use of colored tape in accordance with the requirements listed in Part 3 herein. Insulation colors and tape colors shall be in accordance with the color coding requirements listed above.
- C. Conductors that are part of multi-conductor cable assemblies shall have black insulation. The conductor number shall be printed on each conductor's insulation in accordance with ICEA S-58-679, Method 4. Each conductor No.2 AWG and smaller within the cable assembly shall also be identified with a heat shrink tag with color coded background. Each conductor larger than No.2 AWG within the cable assembly shall also be identified by the use of colored tape. Heat shrink tags and colored tape shall be in accordance with the requirements listed in Part 3 herein. Tape color and heat shrink tag background color shall be in accordance with the color coding requirements listed above.
- 2.06 CABLE PULLING LUBRICANTS
  - A. Cable pulling lubricants shall be non-hardening type and approved for use on the type of cable installed. Lubricant shall be Yellow #77 Plus by Ideal, Cable Gel by Greenlee, Poly-Gel by Gardner Bender, or equal.

## PART 3 -- EXECUTION

## 3.01 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. General
  - 1. Wire and Cable shall be installed as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Unless specifically indicated otherwise on the Drawings, wire and cable shall be installed in separate raceways according to wiring type. For example, power wiring shall not be combined with control wiring, and control wiring shall not be combined with instrumentation wiring.
  - 2. Wire shall be furnished and installed as single conductor cables, with limited exceptions. Multi-conductor cable assemblies shall only be installed where indicated on the Drawings, required by the NEC, or after obtaining written permission from the Engineer.

- 3. Where instrumentation cables are installed in control panels, motor controllers, and other locations, the Contractor shall arrange wiring to provide maximum clearance between these cables and other conductors. Instrumentation cables shall not be installed in same bundle with conductors of other circuits.
- 4. Instrumentation cable shielding shall be continuous and shall be grounded at one point only.
- B. Splices
  - 1. Splices shall not be allowed in power or control wire and cable unless approved in writing by the Engineer. If unique field conditions exist or pulling calculations indicate that splices may be required, the Contractor shall submit a detailed request indicating why splices are required to the Engineer. The Engineer shall be under no obligation to grant such request.
  - 2. Splicing materials shall be barrel type butt splice connectors and heat shrink tubing as manufactured by 3M, Ideal, or equal. The use of screw-on wire connectors (wire nuts) shall only be permitted for lighting and receptacle circuits.
  - 3. No splicing of instrumentation cable is permitted.
- C. Wire and Cable Sizes
  - 1. The sizes of wire and cable shall be as indicated on the Drawings, or if not shown, as approved by the Engineer. If required due to field routing, the size of conductors and respective conduit shall be increased so that the voltage drop measured from source to load does not exceed 2-1/2%.
- D. Additional Conductor Identification
  - In addition to the color coding identification requirements specified in Part 2 herein, individual conductors shall be provided with heat shrinkable identification tags. Identification tags for individual conductors shall have a white background where the conductor insulation is colored. Identification tags for individual conductors shall have a colored background where the conductor insulation is black. Background color shall match that of the taping provided on the individual black conductors.
  - 2. Multi-conductor cables shall be provided with heat shrinkable identification tags in accordance with Part 2 herein.
  - 3. All wiring shall be identified at each point of termination. This includes but is not limited to identification at the source, load, and in any intermediate junction boxes where a termination is made. The Contractor shall meet with the Owner and Engineer to come to an agreement regarding a wire identification system prior to installation of any wiring. Wire numbers shall not be duplicated.

- 4. Wire identification shall be by means of a heat shrinkable sleeve with appropriately colored background and black text. Wire sizes #14 AWG through #10 AWG shall have a minimum text size of 7 points. Wire sizes #8 AWG and larger shall have a minimum text size of 10 points. Sleeves shall be of appropriate length to fit the required text. The use of handwritten text for wire identification shall not be permitted.
- 5. 5Sleeves shall be suitable for the size of wire on which they are installed. Sleeves shall not be heat-shrunk onto control cables. Tags shall remain loose on cable to promote easier identification. For all other applications, sleeves shall be tightly affixed to the wire and shall not move. Sleeves shall be heat shrunk onto wiring with a heat gun approved for the application. Sleeves shall not be heated by any means which employs the use of an open flame. The Contractor shall take special care to ensure that the wiring insulation is not damaged during the heating process.
- 6. Sleeves shall be installed prior to the completion of the wiring terminations and shall be oriented so that they can be easily read.
- 7. Sleeves shall be polyolefin as manufactured by Brady, Seton, Panduit, or equal.
- 8. Wire identification in manholes, handholes, pull boxes, and other accessible components in the raceway system where the wiring is continuous (no terminations are made) shall be accomplished by means of a tag installed around the bundled group of individual conductors or around the outer conductor jacket of a multi-conductor cable. Identification shall utilize a FROM-TO system. Each group of duct. The tag shall have text that identifies the bundle in accordance with the 'FROM' and 'TO' column for that particular conduit number in the conduit and wire schedule. Minimum text size shall be 10 point. The tag shall be affixed to the wire bundle by the use of nylon wire ties, and shall be made of polyethylene as manufactured by Brady, Seton, Panduit, or equal.
- 9. Where colored tape is used to identify cables, it shall be wrapped around the cable with a 25% overlap and shall cover at least 2 inches of the cable.
- E. Wiring Supplies
  - 1. Rubber insulating tape shall be in accordance with ASTM D4388. Friction tape shall be in accordance with ASTM D69.
- F. Training of Cable in Manholes, Handholes, and Vaults
  - 1. The Contractor shall furnish all labor and material required to train cables around cable vaults, manholes, and handholes. Sufficient length of cable shall be provided in each handhole, manhole, and vault so that the cable can be trained and racked in an approved manner. In training or racking, the radius of bend of any cable shall be not less than the manufacturer's recommendation. The training shall be done in such a manner as to minimize chaffing.
  - 2. Instrumentation cable shall be racked and bundled separate from AC wiring to maintain the required separation as follows:

- a. 18 inches for 480/277VAC wiring
- b. 12 inches for 208/120VAC wiring
- c. 6 inches for 24VAC wiring
- G. Conductor Terminations
  - 1. Where wires are terminated at equipment which requires lugs, connections shall be made by solderless mechanical lug, crimp type ferrule, or irreversible compression type lugs. Reference individual equipment specification sections as applicable for additional termination requirements.
  - 2. Where enclosure sizes and sizes of terminals at limit switches, solenoid valves, float switches, pressure switches, temperature switches, and other devices make terminations impractical due to the size of the field wiring, the Contractor shall terminate field wiring in an adjacent junction box per the requirements of Section 16130 Boxes, complete with terminal strips. Contractor shall install the smaller wiring from the device to the junction box in a conduit, using the terminal strip as the means for joining the two different wire sizes. Splicing of wires in lieu of using terminal strips is not acceptable.
  - 3. The cables shall be terminated in accordance with the cable and/or termination product manufacturer's instructions for the particular type of cable.
  - 4. To minimize oxidation and corrosion, wire and cable shall be terminated using an oxide-inhibiting joint compound recommended for "copper-to-copper" connections. The compound shall be Penetrox E as manufactured by Burndy Electrical, or equal.
  - 5. All spare conductors shall be terminated on terminal blocks mounted within equipment or junction boxes. Unless otherwise noted, coiling up of spare conductors within enclosure is not acceptable.
- H. Pulling Temperature
  - 1. Cable shall not be installed when the temperature of the jacket is such that damage will occur due to low temperature embrittlement. When cable will be pulled with an ambient temperature of 40°F or less within a three (3) day period prior to pulling, the cable reels shall be stored three (3) days prior to pulling in a protected storage area with an ambient temperature of 55°F or more. Cable pulling shall be completed during the work day for which the cable is removed from the protected storage. Any cable reels with wire remaining on them shall be returned to storage at the completion of the workday.

# 3.02 FIBER OPTIC CABLE INSTALLATION

A. The Contractor shall install the fiber optic cable furnished by the General Contractor and/or the Instrumentation and Control Subcontractor. The cable shall be installed in its respective raceway system(s) as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, and in accordance with the cable manufacturer's instructions. Reference Division 17 for additional information regarding the fiber optic cable.

### 3.03 TESTING

- A. All testing shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1. The following tests are required:
  - 1. Shop Test
    - a. Wires and cables shall be tested in accordance with the applicable ICEA Standards. Wire and cable shall be physically and electrically tested in accordance with the manufacturer's standards.
  - 2. Field Tests
    - a. After installation, all wires and cables shall be tested for continuity. Testing for continuity shall be "test light" or "buzzer" style.
    - b. After installation, some wires and cables shall be tested for insulation levels. Insulation resistance between conductors of the same circuit and between conductor and ground shall be tested. Testing for insulation levels shall be as follows:
      - i. For #8 AWG and larger 600V wire and cable, apply 1,000 VDC from a Megohmmeter for one (1) minute . Resistance shall be no less than 100 Megohms. Insulation testing is not required for power and control cables smaller than #8 AWG.
      - ii. Instrumentation signal cable shall be tested from conductor to conductor, conductor to shield, and conductor to ground using a Simpson No. 260 volt-ohmmeter, or approved equal. The resistance value shall be 200 Megohms or greater.
- B. Wires and cables shall be tested after required terminations are made, but before being connected to any equipment.
- C. If tests reveal defects or deficiencies, the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs or shall replace the cable as directed by the Engineer, without additional cost to the Owner. All conductors of a multi-phase circuit shall be replaced if one conductor fails the required testing. If part of a multi-set (parallel conductors per phase) circuit fails testing, only the set containing failure shall be replaced.
- D. All tests shall be made by and at the expense of the Contractor who shall supply all testing equipment. Test reports shall be submitted to the Engineer.

(EXHIBIT A) TEST DATA - MEGOHMS TEST NO									
Date:			Company:	Company:					
Time:			Location:						
Circuit:	Circuit Length:	Aerial:	Duct:	Buried:	No. of Conductors	Size:	AWG MCM Shield:		
Insulation Mate	rial:		Insulation Th	ickness:	Voltage Rating:		Age:		
Туре:Р	otheadT	erminal			Location: Indoors				
						Outdoors			
Number and Ty	vpe of Joints:								
Recent Operati	ng History:								
Manufacturer:									
State if Potheads or Terminals were grounded during test:									
List associated	List associated equipment included in test:								
Miscellaneous	Miscellaneous Information:								

(EXHIBIT A) TEST DATA - MEGOHMS TEST NO									
Part Tested:			Test Perform Hours/Days After Shutde	Test Performed:					
Grounding Time:			Dry Bulb Te Wet Bulb Te	emperature: emperature:					
Test Voltage:			Equipment Temperature: How Obtained: Relative Humidity: Absolute Humidity: Dew Point:						
Megohmmeter:	Megohmmeter:  Serial Number:  Range:     Voltage:  Calibration Date:								
Test Connections	To Line To Earth To Ground	To Line To Earth To Ground	To Line To Earth To Ground	Test Connections	To Line To Earth To Ground	To Line To Earth To Ground	To Line To Earth To Ground		
1/4 Minute				5 Minutes					
1/2 Minute				6 Minutes					
3/4 Minute				7 Minutes					
1 Minute				8 Minutes					
2 Minutes				9 Minutes					
3 Minutes				10 Minutes					
4 Minutes				10/1 Minute Ratio					
Remarks:									

- END OF SECTION -

### **SECTION 16130**

### BOXES

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The scope of work under this Section includes furnishing and installing all pull boxes, junction boxes, and outlet boxes.
- B. Requirements for other boxes and enclosures are not included in this Section. Reference each specific Division 16 equipment Section for requirements related to that equipment's respective enclosure.
- C. Reference Section 16000, Basic Electrical Requirements, and Section 16111, Conduit.
- 1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS
  - A. Boxes shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:
    - 1. UL 514A Metallic Outlet Boxes
    - 2. UL 514C Standard for Non-metallic Outlet Boxes, Flush Device Boxes, and Covers
    - 3. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-environmental Considerations
    - 4. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations
    - 5. UL 1203 Standard for Explosion-proof and Dust-ignition-proof Electrical Equipment for use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.
    - 6. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01300, Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer(s) and submit the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings
- B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

### 1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Partial, incomplete or illegible Submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.
- C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:
  - 1. Product data sheets for boxes, terminal strips, and all accessories
  - 2. Overall bill of material for all boxes included under this Contract to summarize exactly what is being submitted for review. Bill of material shall at a minimum show each box type (i.e. pull, junction, or outlet), quantity, material of construction, dimensions, and proposed installation location.

### 1.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 1.
- B. As-built drawings showing dimensions, internal box layout, terminal strip information, and terminal strip identification information shall be provided for all junction boxes. As-built drawings are not required for pull boxes or outlet boxes.

#### 1.06 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each pull and junction box shall be identified with the box name as indicated on the Contract Drawings (e.g. PPB-XXX, CJB-YYY) or as directed by the Engineer. A nameplate shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on each box. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 16195, Electrical – Identification.

## PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.
- 2.02 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES
  - A. General
    - 1. All pull and junction boxes shall be UL listed and labeled.
    - 2. Pull and junction boxes shall not be provided with eccentric or concentric knockouts.

- 3. Pull and junction boxes mounted embedded in concrete shall be UL listed for embedment.
- 4. Where metallic boxes are used they shall be of all welded construction. Tack welded boxes are not acceptable.
- B. Pull Boxes
  - 1. All pull boxes shall be provided with a matching gasketed cover. For covers with dimensions of 24 inches by 24 inches or less, the cover shall be held in place by machine screws. Other screw types are not acceptable. For covers with dimensions greater than 24 inches by 24 inches, the cover shall be hinged and held in place by screw-operated clamp mechanisms. Hinge pins shall be removable. Clamp mechanism material of construction shall match that of the associated box.
  - 2. Pull boxes shall not have any wire terminations inside, other than those for grounding/bonding. A ground bar shall be provided with the necessary number of screw type terminals. Twenty (20) percent of the total amount of terminals otherwise required for the pull box (minimum of two) shall be provided as spare terminations. Boxes requiring any other wire terminations shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the requirements for junction boxes herein.
  - 3. Pull boxes shall be 6 inches wide by 6 inches tall by 4 inches deep, minimum. For applications requiring larger boxes, the box shall be sized in accordance with the fill requirements and dimensional requirements of the NEC.
  - 4. Barriers shall be provided in pull boxes to isolate conductors of different voltages, types, and functions. Barrier material of construction shall match that of the box. Isolation shall be provided between the following groups:
    - a. Power wiring
    - b. AC control wiring
    - c. DC control wiring
    - d. Instrumentation wiring
- C. Junction Boxes
  - 1. Junction boxes used for lighting and receptacle circuits only shall be provided with a matching gasketed cover held in place by machine screws. Other screw types are not acceptable.
  - 2. Junction boxes for all uses other than lighting and receptacle circuits shall be provided with a hinged, gasketed cover. Hinge pins shall be removable. Cover shall be held in place by screw-operated clamp mechanisms. Clamp mechanism material of construction shall match that of the associated box.
- 3. Barriers shall be provided in junction boxes to isolate conductors and terminal blocks of different voltages, types, and functions. Barrier material of construction shall match that of the box. Isolation shall be provided between the following groups:
  - a. Power wiring
  - b. AC control wiring
  - c. DC control wiring
  - d. Instrumentation wiring
- 4. Junction boxes used for lighting and receptacle circuits only shall be allowed to have screw-on (wire nut) type connectors for wire terminations/junctions.
- 5. Junction boxes for all uses other than lighting and receptacle circuits shall be provided with terminal strips, consisting the necessary number of screw type terminals. Current carrying parts of the terminal blocks shall be of ample capacity to carry the full load current of the circuits connected, with a 10A minimum capacity. Terminal strips shall be rated for the voltage of the circuits connected. A separate ground bar shall be provided with the necessary number of screw type terminals. Twenty (20) percent of the total amount of terminals otherwise required for the junction box (minimum of two) shall be provided as spare terminations. When barriers are provided within the box, separate terminal strips shall be provided in each barrier area. Terminals shall be lettered and/or numbered to conform to the wiring labeling scheme in place on the project.
- 6. Junction boxes shall be 6 inches wide by 6 inches tall by 4 inches deep, minimum. For applications requiring larger boxes, the box shall be sized in accordance with the fill requirements and dimensional requirements of the NEC. Terminal blocks (including spare terminals) shall be considered when sizing the junction box.
- D. Enclosure Types and Materials
  - 1. In non-hazardous locations, pull and junction boxes shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

AREA DESIGNATION	ENCLOSURE TYPE AND MATERIAL
Indoor Wet Process Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	NEMA 12, Painted Steel
Indoor Dry Non-process Area	NEMA 1, Painted Steel
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Fiberglass or PVC
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Outdoor Areas	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel

2. In hazardous locations, pull and junction boxes shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the classification of the area in which they are to be installed. Area classifications are indicated on the Drawings.

AREA CLASSIFICATION	ENCLOSURE TYPE AND MATERIAL
Class 1, Division 1, Group D	NEMA 7, Die Cast Aluminum
Class 1, Division 2, Group D	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
Class 2, Division 1, Group F	NEMA 9, Die Cast Aluminum
Class 2, Division 2, Group F	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel

3. Non-metallic enclosures, NEMA 7 enclosures, and NEMA 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded integral conduit hubs.

# 2.03 OUTLET BOXES

- A. General
  - 1. Outlet boxes shall be provided with a trim appropriate for the wiring device installed inside. Reference Section 16141, Wiring Devices, for outlet box trim requirements. An appropriate outlet box trim is required to achieve the NEMA rating of the outlet boxes as specified herein.
- B. Surface Mount Outlet Boxes
  - 1. Outlet boxes shall be the deep type, no less than 2.5 inches deep.
  - 2. Outlet boxes shall be provided in single or multi-gang configuration as required, sized in accordance with the requirements of the NEC.
  - 3. In non-hazardous locations, outlet boxes shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

AREA DESIGNATION	ENCLOSURE TYPE AND MATERIAL	
Indoor Wet Process Area	NEMA 4X, Cast Aluminum [PVC Coated	
	Steel acceptable as well]	
Indoor Dry Process Area	NEMA 1, Cast Aluminum	
Indoor Dry Non-process Area	NEMA 1, Cast Aluminum	
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer		
Area		
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer	NEMA 4X, Cast Aluminum[PVC Coated	
Area	Steel acceptable as well]	
All Outdoor Aroos	NEMA 4X, Cast Aluminum[PVC Coated	
	Steel acceptable as well]	

4. In hazardous locations, outlet boxes shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the classification of the area in which they are to be installed. Area classifications are indicated on the Drawings.

AREA CLASSIFICATION	ENCLOSURE TYPE AND MATERIAL
Class 1, Division 1, Group D	NEMA 7, Die Cast Aluminum
Class 1, Division 2, Group D	NEMA 4X, Cast Aluminum[PVC Coated Steel acceptable as well]
Class 2, Division 1, Group F	NEMA 9, Die Cast Aluminum
Class 2, Division 2, Group F	NEMA 4X, Cast Aluminum[PVC Coated Steel acceptable as well]

- 5. Outlet boxes shall be provided with integral threaded conduit hubs mounted external to the box. Boxes with threaded conduit hubs mounted internal to the box or as a part of the box wall are not acceptable.
- C. Flush Mount Outlet Boxes
  - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no less than 2-1/8 inches deep, and 4-11/16 inches square. Boxes shall be UL listed and labeled. Pre-punched single diameter conduit knockouts are acceptable, however, concentric and eccentric knockouts are not acceptable.
  - 2. Outlet boxes mounted flush in CMU walls shall be made of galvanized, tack welded steel, and suitable for installation in masonry walls. Sectional type boxes are not acceptable for this application.
  - 3. Outlet boxes mounted flush in gypsum walls shall be made of galvanized pressed steel. Tack welded boxes are not acceptable for this application. Sectional type boxes are not acceptable for this application.
  - 4. Outlet boxes mounted cast into concrete shall be concrete tight, and shall be made of galvanized steel or PVC.

# PART 3 -- EXECUTION

# 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Pull and Junction Boxes
  - 1. Pull boxes and junction boxes shall be solidly attached to structural members prior to installation of conduit and set true and plumb. Boxes shall not be supported by their associated conduits.
  - 2. Wooden plugs are not permitted for securing boxes to concrete. Appropriately rated anchors specifically suited for use in concrete shall be used.
  - 3. Box penetrations for conduits shall be made with a punch tool, and penetrations shall be of the size required for the conduit entry and/or hub. Oversized penetrations in boxes are not acceptable.

- 4. Watertight conduit hubs shall be provided for boxes where a NEMA 4X enclosure rating is specified. Reference Section 16111, Conduit, for conduit hub requirements.
- 5. Pull and junction boxes may be installed flush mounted in gypsum, concrete or CMU walls where appropriate provided that covers are easily removed or opened.
- 6. Pull and junction boxes shall be provided in the enclosure type and material of construction required for the area in which it is installed. Reference the requirements in Part 2 herein, and the area designations indicated on the Drawings.

### B. Outlet Boxes

- 1. Outlet boxes shall be solidly attached to structural members prior to installation of conduit and set true and plumb. Boxes shall not be supported by their associated conduits.
- 2. Wooden plugs are not permitted for securing boxes to concrete. Appropriately rated anchors specifically suited for use in concrete shall be used.
- 3. Flush mounted outlet boxes shall be arranged and located so that tile and grout lines fit closely around the boxes, and so placed that the cover or device plate shall fit flush to the finished wall surface.
- 4. Outlet boxes shall be flush mounted in finished areas and other areas where practical. Flush mounted outlet boxes shall not be installed in hazardous areas and type 1 or 2 chemical storage/transfer areas.
- 5. For the below-named items, mounting heights from finished floor, or finished grade to top is applicable, depending on the type of wiring device to be installed in the outlet box. Mounting heights for outlet boxes shall be as follows, unless otherwise specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, or required by the Americans with Disability Act (ADA):
  - a. Light switches and wall mounted occupancy sensors, 48 inches
  - b. Receptacles in indoor dry process/non-process areas, 16 inches
  - c. Receptacles in indoor wet process areas and all indoor chemical storage/transfer areas, 48 inches
  - d. Receptacles in outdoor locations, 24 inches
  - e. Ceiling mounted occupancy sensors, as indicated on the Drawings
- 6. Outlet boxes shall be provided in the material of construction required for the area in which it is installed. Reference the requirements in Part 2 herein, and the area designations indicated on the Drawings.

- END OF SECTION -

## WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all switches, occupancy sensors, and receptacles of the type and at the locations as shown on the Drawings.
- B. All switches and receptacles shall be furnished and installed in outlet boxes. Reference Section 16130, Boxes, for outlet box requirements.
- C. Reference Section 16000, Basic Electrical Requirements, and Section 16123, Low Voltage Wire and Cable.

#### 1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Wiring devices shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:
  - 1. UL 20 General Use Snap Switches
  - 2. UL 498 Standard for Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
  - 3. UL 943 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters
  - 4. UL 1203 Standard for Explosion-proof and Dust-ignition-proof Electrical Equipment for use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01300, Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit shop drawings. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

#### 1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

- C. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to:
  - 1. Product data sheets.

# 1.05 SPARE PARTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish 10% (minimum of 1) spare of each receptacle, switch, and plug furnished and installed for this project.
- B. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.
- C. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size shall have the same parts number.

# 1.06 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each switch and receptacle shall be identified with the equipment item number, manufacturer's name or trademark, and such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary, or as specified, for complete identification.

# PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The equipment covered by these Specifications is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.
- B. The Contractor shall use the products of a single manufacturer for each type of wiring device.
- C. The Contractor shall use the products of a single manufacturer for all device plates. Plate variations are allowed for the following devices:
  - 1. Where the selected plate manufacturer does not manufacture a suitable finish plate.
  - 2. For heavy-duty receptacles rated at more than 30A.
  - 3. Where non-standard plates are required, specified, or shown.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish and install all wiring devices and device plates.
- E. In non-hazardous areas, provide specification grade devices manufactured by Appleton, Crouse-Hinds, Leviton, Hubbell, Pass & Seymour, or Engineer approved equal.

F. In hazardous areas, provide devices manufactured by Appleton, Cooper Crouse-Hinds, Hubbell-Killark, or Engineer approved equal.

# 2.02 WIRING DEVICES

- A. Wall switches for non-hazardous areas shall be rated for the current required to suit the application, but not less than 20A. Double pole, three-way, and four-way switches shall be provided where indicated on the Drawings, and as required. Switches shall be rated for 120-277VAC, and shall be UL 20 Listed.
- B. Convenience receptacles for non-hazardous areas shall be rated for 20A at 125VAC. Convenience receptacles shall be UL 498 Listed. Tamper resistant receptacles are not acceptable.
- C. Special purpose receptacles (welders, lab equipment, etc.) shall be provided with the proper NEMA configuration and ampacity as indicated on the Drawings. The coordinating plug for each special purpose receptacle shall be provided with the equipment which it is serving.
- D. Ground fault circuit interrupter receptacles shall be rated for 20A at 125VAC. Ground fault circuit interrupter receptacles shall be UL 943 Listed. Tamper resistant receptacles are not acceptable.
- E. Wall switches for hazardous areas shall be the factory sealed type, UL 1203 Listed for use in the hazardous area. Wall switches shall be rated for 120-277VAC, and shall be rated for the current required to suit the application, but not less than 20A
- F. Receptacles for hazardous areas shall be rated 20A at 120-240VAC. Receptacles shall be UL 1203 listed for use in the hazardous area, utilizing delayed-action construction.
- G. All wiring devices shall be approved for use with stranded conductors, if stranded conductors are to be used with the device. Reference Section 16123, Low Voltage Wire and Cable for conductor requirements

# 2.03 DEVICE PLATES

- A. Device plates for indoor flush-mounted receptacles and switches shall be made of Type 304 stainless steel, not less than 0.032 of an inch thick, with beveled edges and milled on the rear so as to lie flat against the wall. Devices plates shall be provided with a gasket.
- B. Device plates for outdoor installations, indoor wet process areas, and chemical storage/transfer areas shall be Appleton Type FSK, Crouse-Hinds #DS185, or equal for wall switches. Device plates for receptacles shall be "in-use" style. "In-use" weatherproof covers shall be rugged, minimum 3 ¼" depth, die-cast aluminum as manufactured by Thomas & Betts "Red Dot," Intermatic International, Inc., or equal.
- C. Device plates for indoor dry process and non-process areas with surface mounted boxes shall be Crouse-Hinds DS32, or equal for switches, and Crouse-Hinds DS23 or equal for receptacles.

### 2.04 PLUGS

A. The Contractor shall furnish suitable plugs with equipment furnished under the respective specification Section. Plugs shall be black rubber or plastic. For waterproof receptacles, the plugs shall be similar in construction to the receptacles and shall be encased in corrosion resistant yellow housing provided with clamping nuts and stuffing gland cable outlets.

## 2.05 PROCESS INSTRUMENTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install a local disconnect switch at each process instrument (e.g., level transmitter, flow transmitter, analytical instrument etc.,) to disconnect the 120VAC power supply to the instrument. The device shall be a NSSC series manual motor starting switch without overload protection as manufactured by Crouse-Hinds, Appleton equivalent, or equal. For hazardous locations, the device shall be UL 1203 Listed.

### 2.06 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Occupancy sensors shall be wall or ceiling mount as indicated on the Drawings. Sensors also shall be as follows:

TYPE	DESCRIPTION	MODEL	
Α	Ceiling mount, passive infrared sensing, 360 degree viewing	CMR 9 by	
	angle, adjustable time delay off, LED activity indicator,	Sensorswitch, or	
	conformal coating for low temperature/high humidity, 120VAC	approved equal	
	line powerea, equippea with test mode		
В	Ceiling mount, passive infrared sensing, 360 degree extended	CMR 10 by	
	range viewing angle, adjustable time delay off, LED activity	Sensorswitch, or	
	indicator, conformal coating for low temperature/high humidity,	approved equal	
	120VAC line powered, equipped with test mode.		
C	Wall mount, passive infrared sensing and ultrasonic sensing,	LWS PDT series by	
	120 degree large area viewing angle, adjustable time delay off,	Sensorswitch, or	
	LED activity indicator, conformal coating for low	approved equal	
	temperature/high humidity, 120VAC line powered, equipped		
	with test mode		
D	Wall mount, passive infrared sensing, 120 degree large area	LWS series by	
	viewing angle, adjustable time delay off, LED activity indicator,	Sensorswitch, or	
	conformal coating for low temperature/high humidity, 120VAC	approved equal	
	line powered, equipped with test mode.		
E	Ceiling mount, passive infrared sensing and ultrasonic	CMR 9 PDT by	
	sensing, 360 degree viewing angle, adjustable time delay off,	Sensorswitch, or	
	LED activity indicator, conformal coating for low	approved equal	
	temperature/high humidity, 120VAC line powered, equipped		
	with test mode		

B. Sensors shall be provided with all mounting hardware, control units, and adaptors as required for a complete and operable lighting control system.

# PART 3 -- EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Where more than one (1) switch occurs at one (1) location, gang plates shall be used.
- B. All device plates shall be set true and plumb, and shall fit tightly against the finished wall surfaces and outlet boxes.
- C. Wiring device box (outlet box) mounting heights shall be as specified in Section 16130, Boxes.
- D. When indicated height would place any of the equipment at an unsuitable location such as at a molding or break in wall finish, the Contractor shall bring it to the attention of the Engineer for a decision.
- E. Receptacles installed in toilet, locker, and bathrooms, and within 6 feet of a sink, shall be of ground fault interrupter type. Ground fault circuit interrupter receptacles shall also be furnished and installed in additional locations where indicated on the Drawings, and as required by the NEC.
- F. All receptacles shall have a self-adhesive label installed on the top at the respective device plate that indicates which panel and which circuit number the receptacle is supplied from. Labels shall have a white background and black lettering in 14 point font.
- G. The turn-off time delay for each occupancy sensor shall initially be set to 10 minutes. Contractor shall be responsible for the proper commissioning and testing of each occupancy sensor to ensure that it operates to the Owner and Engineer's satisfaction.

#### 3.02 CIRCUITING

A. Convenience receptacles shall be grouped on circuits separate from the lighting circuits. A maximum of eight (8) convenience receptacles are permitted per 20A, 120V circuit, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

- END OF SECTION -

# SUPPORTING DEVICES

### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install structural supports for mounting and installing all conduit, electrical equipment, lighting, alarm systems, instrumentation, and communications equipment furnished under this Contract.
- B. Equipment shall be installed strictly in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer and best practices of the trade resulting in a complete, operable, and safe installation. The Contractor shall obtain written installation manuals from the equipment manufacturer prior to installation.
- C. Reference Section 16000, Basic Electrical Requirements.
- 1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS
  - A. Equipment and materials covered under this Section shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:
    - 1. ASTM A123 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
    - 2. ASTM A153 Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
    - ASTM A240 Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
    - 4. ASTM A276 Standard Specification for Steel Bars and Shapes
    - 5. ASTM B783 Standard Specification for Materials for Ferrous Powder Metallurgy Structural Parts
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS
  - A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01300, Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:
    - 1. Shop drawings
    - 2. Structural support calculations (if required)
  - B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification section.

#### 1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.
- C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:
  - 1. Product data sheets.
  - 2. Complete assembly, layout, installation, and foundation drawings with clearly marked dimensions.

#### PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

#### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Support channel shall be 1-5/8" by 1-5/8" minimum, with 12 gage material thickness.
- B. Support channel, support channel fittings, and threaded rod shall be furnished with the following material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

AREA DESIGNATION	MATERIAL OF CONSTRUCTION
Indoor Wet Process Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	Hot Dipped Galvanized Steel
Indoor Dry Non-process Area	Hot Dipped Galvanized Steel
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	Fiberglass
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Outdoor Areas	Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Hazardous Areas	Type 304 Stainless Steel

C. Fastening hardware (bolts, nuts, washers, and screws) shall be furnished with the following material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

AREA DESIGNATION	MATERIAL OF CONSTRUCTION
Indoor Wet Process Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Non-process Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	Fiberglass
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Outdoor Areas	Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Hazardous Areas	Type 304 Stainless Steel

# PART 3 -- EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Concrete or Masonry Inserts
  - 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for the furnishing and installation of all anchor bolts, masonry inserts, and similar devices required for installation of equipment furnished under this Contract.
  - 2. If a time delay for the arrival of any special inserts or equipment drawings, etc. occurs, the Contractor may, if permitted by the Engineer, make arrangements for providing approved recesses and openings in the concrete or masonry and, upon subsequent installation, the Contractor shall be responsible for filling in such recesses and openings. Any additional costs that may be incurred by this procedure shall be borne by the Contractor.
  - 3. The Contractor shall furnish leveling channels for all switchgear, switchboards, motor control centers, and similar floor mounted equipment. The leveling channels shall be provided for embedment in the equipment housekeeping pads. Coordination of the installation of these channels with the concrete pad is essential and required. Pad height shall be as required to maintain concrete coverage of the reinforcement bars while not causing associated equipment to exceed the maximum mounting height requirements of the NEC.
- B. Support Fastening and Locations
  - 1. All equipment fastenings to columns, steel beams, and trusses shall be by beam clamps or welded. No holes shall be drilled in the steel.
  - 2. All holes made in reflected ceilings for support rods, conduits, and other equipment shall be made adjacent to ceiling grid bars where possible, to facilitate removal of ceiling panels.

- 3. Support channel shall be provided wherever required for the support of starters, switches, panels, and miscellaneous equipment.
- 4. All equipment, devices, and raceways that are installed on the dry side of a water bearing wall shall not be installed directly onto the wall. Support channel shall be used to allow ventilation air to pass behind the equipment, devices, or raceway.
- 5. All supports shall be rigidly bolted together and braced to make a substantial supporting framework. Where possible, control equipment shall be grouped together and mounted on a single framework.
- 6. Aluminum support members shall not be installed in direct contact with concrete. Stainless steel or non-metallic "spacers" shall be used to prevent contact of aluminum with concrete.
- 7. Actual designs for supporting framework should take the nature of a picture frame of support channels and bracket with a plate for mounting the components. The Contractor is responsible for the design of supporting structure; he shall submit design details to the Engineer for acceptance before proceeding with the fabrication.
- 8. Wherever dissimilar metals come into contact, the Contractor shall isolate these metals as required with neoprene washers, nine (9) mil polyethylene tape, or gaskets.
- 9. For all installations where fiberglass supporting materials are required, the Contractor shall submit structural calculations and the details of the proposed system of support. Structural calculations shall be signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer in the Commonwealth of Virginia.
- 10. For the following installations where conduits are provided with a support system suspended from the above or attached to a vertical structure, the Contractor shall submit structural calculations and details of the proposed system of support. Structural calculations shall be signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer in the Commonwealth of Virginia.
  - a. A quantity of twelve (12) or more conduits trade size 1" and smaller are proposed for a conduit support rack.
  - b. A quantity of eight (8) or more conduits trade sizes 1 ½" to 2 1/2" are proposed for a conduit support rack.
  - c. A quantity of four (4) or more conduits trade sizes 3" and larger are proposed for a conduit support rack.
- 11. Single conduits installed exposed along walls and ceilings shall be secured to the wall or ceiling with a one-hole conduit clamp and clamp-back. Where multiple conduits are installed exposed together, support channel and conduit clamps shall be used.

- END OF SECTION -

## **ELECTRICAL - IDENTIFICATION**

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. All electrical equipment shall be properly identified in accordance with these Specifications and the Contract Drawings. All switchgear, switchboards, motor control centers, variable frequency drives, lighting and distribution panelboards, combination starters, control panels, pull and junction boxes, enclosures, disconnect switches, control stations, and similar equipment shall be identified in the manner described, or in an equally approved manner.
- B. The types of electrical identification specified in this section include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Operational instructions and warnings.
  - 2. Danger signs.
  - 3. Equipment/system identification signs.
  - 4. Nameplates.
- 1.02 SIGNS
  - A. "DANGER-HIGH-VOLTAGE" signs shall be securely mounted on the entry doors of all electrical rooms.
- 1.03 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS
  - A. The Contractor shall coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in the electrical identification work with the corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering, and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturers or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of the electrical systems and equipment.
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
  - A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01300, Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit shop drawings. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

### 1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.
- C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:
  - 1. Product data sheets.

# PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

# 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The material covered by these Specifications is intended to be standard material of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Material shall be fabricated, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

### 2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Nameplates shall be engraved, high pressure plastic laminate, white with black lettering.
- B. Nameplates shall be attached to NEMA 4X enclosures utilizing UL-recognized mounting kits designed to maintain the overall UL Type rating of the enclosure. Mounting kit fasteners shall be stainless steel Type AHK10324X as manufactured by Hoffman, or equal.
- 2.03 HIGH VOLTAGE SIGNS
  - A. Standard "DANGER" signs shall be of baked enamel finish on 20 gage steel; of standard red, black and white graphics; 14 inches by 10 inches size except where 10 inches by 7 inches is the largest size which can be applied where needed, and except where a larger size is needed for adequate identification.
- 2.04 CONDUIT IDENTIFICATION
  - A. Conduit identification shall be as specified in Section 16111, Conduit.
- 2.05 WIRE AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION
  - A. Field installed wire and cable identification shall be as specified in Section 16123, Low Voltage Wire and Cable.
  - B. A plastic laminate nameplate shall be provided at each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear assembly, and switchboard assembly. This nameplate shall be used to clearly

convey the conductor identification means used at that piece of equipment (i.e. Phase A=Brown, Phase B=Orange, C = Yellow).

C. Wiring identification for factory installed wiring in equipment enclosures shall be as specified in the respective section.

### 2.06 BOX IDENTIFICATION

A. Pull, junction and device box identification shall be as specified in Section 16130 – Boxes.

### PART 3 -- EXECUTION

#### 3.01 NAMEPLATES

A. Nameplates shall be attached to the equipment enclosures with (2) two stainless steel sheet metal screws for nameplates up to 2-inches wide. For nameplates over 2-inches wide, four (4) stainless steel sheet metal screws shall be used, one (1) in each corner of the nameplate. The utilization of adhesives is not permitted.

#### 3.02 OPERATIONAL IDENTIFICATION AND WARNINGS

A. Wherever reasonably required to ensure safe and efficient operation and maintenance of the electrical systems and electrically connected mechanical systems and general systems and equipment, including prevention of misuse of electrical facilities by unauthorized personnel, install plastic signs or similar equivalent identification, instruction, or warnings on switches, outlets, and other controls, devices, and covers or electrical enclosures. Where detailed instructions or explanations are needed, provide plasticized tags with clearly written messages adequate for the intended purposes. Signs shall be attached as specified above for nameplates.

#### 3.03 POWER SOURCE IDENTIFICATION

- A. After installation of all field equipment (i.e. valves, motors, fans, unit heaters, instruments, etc) install nameplates at each power termination for the field equipment. Nameplate data shall include equipment designation (tag number), power source (MCC number, panelboard, etc), circuit number, conduit number from schedule and voltage/phase.
- B. Contractor to coordinate with the Engineer and the Owner regarding exact nameplate placement during construction.
- C. Nameplates shall be as specified herein.

- END OF SECTION -

#### CONTROL AND INFORMATION SYSTEM SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE

- A. The Contractor shall provide, through the services of an instrumentation and control system subcontractor, all components, system installation services, as well as all required and specified ancillary services in connection with the Instrumentation, Control and Information System. The System includes all materials, labor, tools, fees, charges and documentation required to furnish, install, test and place in operation a complete and operable instrumentation, control and information system as shown and/or specified. The system shall include all measuring elements, signal converters, transmitters, local control panels, digital hardware and software, signal and data transmission systems, interconnecting wiring and such accessories as shown, specified, and/or required to provide the functions indicated.
- B. The scope of the work to be performed under this Division includes but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. The Contractor shall retain overall responsibility for the instrumentation and control system as specified herein.
  - 2. Contractor shall install mechanical mixer along with associated electrical and control signal wiring/transmission.
  - 3. Final termination and testing of all instrumentation and control system signal wiring and power supply wiring.
  - 4. Furnish, install and terminate all leased telephone cables.
  - 5. Coordinate grounding requirements with the electrical subcontractor for all relocated instrumentation.
  - 6. Provide system testing as required to make all relocated systems fully operational.
- C. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to construct a complete and working relocation. Items of equipment or materials that may reasonably be assumed as necessary to accomplish this end shall be supplied whether or not they are specifically stated herein.

## 1.02 RELATED ITEMS

- A. Additional and related work performed under Division 16 includes the following:
  - 1. Conduit and raceways for all instrumentation and control system signal wiring, grounding systems, special cables and data highway cables.
  - 2. Furnish and install grounding systems for all relocated equipment.

080305BF

3. Final wiring and termination to A.C. grounding systems and to A.C. power sources (e.g. panelboards, and other sources of electrical power).

### 1.03 GENERAL INFORMATION AND DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall retain total responsibility for the proper inspection, test, assembly, relocation, activation, adjustment and operation of the entire instrumentation and control system.
- B. The Contract Drawings indicate the approximate locations of field instruments, control panels, systems and equipment. The electrical subcontractor shall examine the mechanical and electrical drawings to determine actual size and locations of process connections and wiring requirements for instrumentation and controls relocation. The electrical subcontractor shall inspect all equipment, panels, instrumentation, controls and appurtenances either existing or furnished under other Divisions of the Specifications to determine all requirements to interface same with the control and information system.
- C. The electrical subcontractor shall review and approve the size and routing of all instrumentation and control cable and conduit systems furnished for suitability for use with the associated cable system.
- D. The terms "Instrumentation", "Instrumentation and Control System", and "Instrumentation, Control and Information System" shall hereinafter be defined as all equipment, labor, services and documents necessary to meet the intent of the Specifications.
- 1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
  - A. Instrumentation equipment and enclosures shall be suitable for ambient conditions specified. All system elements shall operate properly in the presence of telephone lines, power lines, and electrical equipment.
  - B. Inside the electrical building the area will not be air conditioned/heated; temperatures may range between 0 and 40 degrees C with relative humidity between 40 and 95 percent.
  - C. Field equipment including instrumentation and panels may be subjected to wind, rain, lightning, and corrosives in the environment, with ambient temperatures from -20 to 40 degrees C and relative humidity from 10 to 100 percent. All supports, brackets and interconnecting hardware shall be aluminum or 316 stainless steel as shown on the installation detail drawings.

# PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

#### PART 3 -- EXECUTION

#### 3.01 CLEANING

A. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all soiled surfaces of relocated equipment and materials.

B. Upon completion of the instrumentation and control work, the Contractor shall remove all surplus materials, rubbish, and debris that has accumulated during the construction work. The entire area shall be left neat, clean, and acceptable to the Owner.

## 3.02 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Final acceptance of the relocated Instrumentation, Control and Information System will be determined complete by the Engineer, and shall be based upon the following:
  - 1. Receipt of acceptable start up completion and availability reports and other documentation as required by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Completion of the Availability Demonstration
  - 3. Completion of all punch-list items that are significant in the opinion of the Engineer.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

### CONTROL AND INFORMATION SYSTEM SUBMITTALS

### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall submit for review complete Shop Drawings for all equipment in accordance with the General Conditions and the requirements of the individual specification sections. All submittal material shall be complete, legible, and reproducible, and shall apply specifically to this project.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Section 17000 Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements
- 1.03 DIGITAL HARDWARE SUBMITTALS
  - A. Submit system block diagram(s) showing:
    - 1. All equipment to be provided.
    - 2. All interconnecting cable.
    - 3. Equipment names, manufacturer, and model numbers.
    - 4. Equipment locations.
  - B. Submit information for all digital equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - 1. Bill of materials with equipment names, manufacturers, complete model numbers and locations.
    - 2. Catalog cuts.
    - 3. Complete technical, material and environmental specifications.
    - 4. Assembly drawings.
    - 5. Mounting requirements.
    - 6. Color samples.
    - 7. Nameplates.
    - 8. Environmental requirements during storage and operation.

#### 1.04 SOFTWARE SUBMITTALS

- A. Software submittals shall include the following as a minimum:
  - 1. Bill of materials with software names, vendors, and complete listings of included software modules.
  - 2. Standard manufacturer's literature describing the products.
  - 3. Description of function of software in Control and Information System.
  - 4. Limitations or constraints of software.
  - 5. Minimum system (processor and memory) requirements.
  - 6. Operation and maintenance requirements.
- B. Submit information on the following software:
  - 1. Third-party software, including:
    - a. Operating system.
    - b. Operator workstation (SCADA or HMI) software, including all add-in software provided to perform specific functions (alarm dialers, schedulers, backup creation software, etc.).
    - c. Control software (block oriented and/or ladder logic).
    - d. Office-type products, such as spreadsheets, word processors, etc.
    - e. Database management software.
    - f. Communications software, including all applicable local and wide area network software.
    - g. Programmable logic controller programming software (where applicable).
  - 2. Software configuration, including:
    - a. Graphic display organization.
    - b. Database configuration for operator workstations and database management system.
    - c. Trends.
    - d. System security.
    - e. Formats for all reports, including all required calculations.
    - f. Intercommunications between software products required to implement system functions.

- g. Equipment backup configuration and requirements.
- C. Control Strategies
  - 1. Provide control strategy documentation that includes control strategy diagrams (either block oriented logic or ladder logic diagrams, as appropriate) to describe the control of all processes. The written description shall follow the format of the functional control descriptions contained herein. The control strategy submittals shall contain the following as a minimum:
    - a. An overall description of the program structure and how it will meet the specified control requirements.
    - b. A listing of the program.
    - c. Extensive comments in the listings to describe program steps.
    - d. Equation and ladder program derivations for all specified control routines.
    - e. Resource (processor and memory) requirements.
    - f. A listing of inputs and outputs to the control strategy.
- D. Application Software
  - 1. Provide application software documentation that contains program descriptions for the operation, modification, and maintenance of all application programs provided for the digital system.
  - 2. Application software includes all custom routines developed specifically for this project, or pre-written routines used for accomplishing specified functions for this project. This shall include VBASIC and C programs, and any other add-in custom software.
- E. Graphic Displays
  - 1. Submit all graphic displays required to perform the control and operator interface functions specified herein.
  - 2. Submit graphic displays for review by the Owner and the Engineer at least 60 days prior to commencement of factory testing.
  - 3. The Contractor shall allow for one major cycle of revisions to the displays prior to factory testing and one minor cycle of revisions following factory test. A cycle of revisions shall be defined as all revisions necessary to complete a single set of changes marked by the Engineer. Additional corrections shall be performed during start-up as required to accommodate changes required by actual field conditions, at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - 4. Two of the required submittals in each revision cycle shall be full color prints of the entire set of displays. Additional sets may be in black-and-white or gray-scale.

5. Displays shall be printouts of actual process graphics implemented in the system.

# 1.05 CONTROL PANEL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be provided for all control panels, and shall include:
  - 1. Exterior panel drawings with front and side views, to scale.
  - 2. Interior layout drawings showing the locations and sizes of all equipment and wiring mounted within the cabinet, to scale.
  - 3. Panel area reserved for cable access and conduit entry.
  - 4. Location plans showing each panel in its assigned location.
- B. Submit information for all exterior and interior panel mounted equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Bill of materials with equipment names, manufacturers, complete model numbers and locations.
  - 2. Catalog cuts.
  - 3. Complete technical, material and environmental specifications.
  - 4. Assembly drawings.
  - 5. Mounting requirements.
  - 6. Color samples.
  - 7. Nameplates.
  - 8. Environmental requirements during storage and operation.
- C. Submit panel wiring diagrams showing power, signal, and control wiring, including surge protection, relays, courtesy receptacles, lighting, wire size and color coding, etc.

# 1.06 INSTRUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit information on all field instruments, including but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Product (item) name and tag number used herein and on the Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Catalog cuts.
  - 3. Manufacturer's complete model number.
  - 4. Location of the device.
  - 5. Input output characteristics.

- 6. Range, size, and graduations.
- 7. Physical size with dimensions, NEMA enclosure classification and mounting details.
- 8. Materials of construction of all enclosures, wetted parts and major components.
- 9. Instrument or control device sizing calculations where applicable.
- 10. Certified calibration data on all flow metering devices.
- 11. Environmental requirements during storage and operation.
- 12. Associated surge protection devices.
- 1.07 WIRING AND LOOP DIAGRAMS
  - A. Submit interconnection wiring and loop diagrams for all panels and signals in the Control and Information System.
  - B. Electrical interconnection diagrams shall show all terminations of equipment, including terminations to equipment and controls furnished under other Divisions, complete with equipment and cable designations. Where applicable, interconnection wiring diagrams shall be organized by input/output card. Interconnecting diagrams shall be prepared in a neat and legible manner on 11 X 17-inch reproducible prints.
  - C. Loop drawings shall conform to the latest version of ISA Standards and Recommended Practices for Instrumentation and Control. Loop Drawings shall conform to ISA S5.4, Figures 1-3, Minimum Required Items .

# 1.08 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. The Contractor shall deliver equipment operation and maintenance manuals in compliance with the General Conditions and the requirements of the individual specification sections. Operation and maintenance (O&M) manuals shall consist of two basic parts:
  - 1. Manufacturer standard O&M manuals for all equipment and software furnished under this Division.
  - 2. Custom O&M information describing the specific configuration of equipment and software, and the operation and maintenance requirements for this particular project.
- B. The manuals shall contain all illustrations, detailed drawings, wiring diagrams, and instructions necessary for installing, operating, and maintaining the equipment. The illustrated parts shall be numbered for identification. All modifications to manufacturer standard equipment and/or components shall be clearly identified and shown on the drawings and schematics. All information contained therein shall apply specifically to the equipment furnished and shall only include instructions that are applicable. All such illustrations shall be incorporated within the printing of the page to form a durable and permanent reference book.

- C. The manuals shall be prepared specifically for this installation and shall include all required cuts, drawings, equipment lists, descriptions, etc. that are required to instruct operation and maintenance personnel unfamiliar with such equipment. The maintenance instructions shall include trouble shooting data and full preventive maintenance schedules. The instructions shall be bound in locking 3-D-ring binders with bindings no larger than 3.5 inches. The manuals shall include 15% spare space for the addition of future material. The instructions shall include drawings reduced or folded and shall provide the following as a minimum.
  - 1. A comprehensive index.
  - 2. A functional description of the entire system, with references to drawings and instructions.
  - 3. A <u>complete</u> "as-built" set of <u>all</u> approved shop drawings, which shall reflect all work required to achieve final system acceptance.
  - 4. A complete list of the equipment supplied, including serial numbers, ranges, and pertinent data.
  - 5. Full specifications on each item.
  - 6. Detailed service, maintenance, and operation instructions for each item supplied.
  - 7. Special maintenance requirements particular to this system shall be clearly defined, along with special calibration and test procedures.
  - 8. Complete parts lists with stock numbers and name, address, and telephone number of the local supplier.
  - 9. References to manufacturers' standard literature where applicable.
  - 10. Warning notes shall be located throughout the manual where such notes are required to prevent accidents or inadvertent misuse of equipment.
- D. The operating instructions shall clearly describe the step-by-step procedures that must be followed to implement all phases of all operating modes. The instructions shall be in terms understandable and usable by operating personnel and maintenance crews and shall be useful in the training of such personnel.
- E. The maintenance instructions shall describe the detailed preventive and corrective procedures required, including environmental requirements during equipment storage and system operation, to keep the System in good operating condition. All hardware maintenance documentation shall make reference to appropriate diagnostics, where applicable, and all necessary wiring diagrams, component drawings and PCB schematic drawings shall be included.
- F. The hardware maintenance documentation shall include, as a minimum, the following information:
  - 1. Operation Information This information shall include a detailed description of how the equipment operates and a block diagram illustrating each major assembly in the equipment.

- 2. Preventive-Maintenance Instructions These instructions shall include all applicable visual examinations, hardware testing and diagnostic routines, and the adjustments necessary for periodic preventive maintenance of the System.
- 3. Corrective-Maintenance Instructions These instructions shall include guides for locating malfunctions down to the card-replacement level. These guides shall include adequate details for quickly and efficiently locating the cause of an equipment malfunction and shall state the probable source(s) of trouble, the symptoms, probable cause, and instructions for remedying the malfunction.
- 4. Parts Information This information shall include the identification of each replaceable or field-repairable component. All parts shall be identified on a list in a drawing; the identification shall be of a level of detail sufficient for procuring any repairable or replaceable part. Cross-references between equipment numbers and manufacturer's part numbers shall be provided.
- G. Software documentation shall conform to a standard format and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. A program abstract that includes:
    - a. Program Name The symbolic alphanumeric program name.
    - b. Program Title English text identification.
    - c. Program Synopsis A brief text shall be provided that specifies the need for the program, states when it shall be used and functionally describes all inputs, outputs and functions performed. This descriptive text shall be written in a language that is understandable by nonsoftware oriented readers.
  - 2. A program description that shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
    - a. Applicable Documents List all documents (standard manufacturer's literature, other program descriptions, etc.) by section, if practical, that apply to the program. One complete copy of all applicable reference material shall be provided.
    - b. Input-Output Identify each input and output parameter, variable, and software element used by the program. State the purpose of all inputs, outputs, and variables.
    - c. Processing This section shall contain a description of the overall structure and function of the program. Describe the program run stream and present a detailed description of how the program operates. Describe the timing and sequencing of operations of the program relative to other programs. Describe all interactions with other programs. Processing logic that is not readily described without considerable background information shall be handled as a special topic with references to an appendix or to control strategy document that details the necessary information. Reference shall also be made to an appendix or control strategy document for equation and program algorithm derivations.

- d. System Configuration Describe in detail the system configuration or status required for program implementation, if appropriate.
- e. Limitation and Constraints Summarize all known or anticipated limitations of the program, if appropriate.
- f. Storage Define program storage requirements in terms of disk or RAM memory allocation.
- g. Verification Describe, as a minimum, a test that can be used by the operator to assure proper program operation. Define the required system configuration, input requirements and criteria for successful test completion.
- h. Diagnostics Describe all program diagnostics, where applicable. Descriptions shall list each error statement, indicate clearly what it means, and specify what appropriate actions should be taken.
- i. Malfunction Procedures Specify procedures to follow for recovering from a malfunction due to either operator error or other sources.

#### 1.09 FINAL SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION

- A. All documentation shall be delivered to the Owner prior to final system acceptance in accordance with the Contract Documents. As a minimum, final documentation shall contain all information originally part of the control system submittals.
- B. If any documentation or other technical information submitted is considered proprietary, such information shall be designated. Documentation or technical information which is designated as being proprietary will be used only for the construction, operation, or maintenance of the System and, to the extent permitted by law, will not be published or otherwise disclosed.
- C. Provide a complete set of detailed electrical interconnection diagrams required to define the complete instrumentation and control system. All diagrams shall be 11 X 17-inch original reproducible prints. All diagrams shall be corrected so as to describe final "as-built" hardware configurations and to reflect the system configuration and control methodology adopted to achieve final system acceptance.
- D. Provide system software documentation for the operation and maintenance of all system software programs provided as a part of the digital system. All system software documentation shall be amended as required to delineate all modifications and to accurately reflect the final as-built software configurations.
- E. Provide application software documentation that contains program descriptions for the operation, modification, and maintenance of all application programs provided for the digital system.
- F. Provide control strategy documentation which shall include control strategy (block oriented or ladder logic) diagrams to describe the control of all processes. Control strategy documentation shall reflect the system configuration and control methodology adopted to achieve final system acceptance. Control strategy documentation shall conform to the submittal requirements listed hereinabove.

- G. O&M documentation shall be amended with all final, adjusted values for all setpoints and other operating parameters for Owner reference.
- H. The Owner recognizes the fact that not all possible problems related to real-time events, software interlocks, flags, active tasks, and hardware maintenance and utilization can be discovered during the Acceptance Tests. Therefore, the instrumentation subcontractor through the Contractor shall investigate, diagnose, repair, update, and distribute all pertaining documentation of the deficiencies that become evident during the warranty period. All such documentation shall be submitted in writing to the Owner within 30 days of identifying and solving the problem.

#### 1.10 PROGRAMS AND SOURCE LISTINGS

- A. Provide two copies of all standard, of-the-shelf system and application software (exclusive of firmware resident software) on tape or disk. One copy shall be the original tapes or disks from the manufacturer, with one additional copy for backup purposes.
- B. Provide two copies of source listings on tape or disk for all custom software written specifically for this facility, all database files configured for this facility, and all control strategies. All source listings shall include a program abstract, program linkage and input/output data. Comments describing the program flow shall be frequently interspersed throughout each listing.

#### 1.11 SUBMITTAL/DOCUMENTATION FORMAT

- A. All drawing-type submittals and documentation shall be rendered and submitted in the latest version of AutoCAD.
- B. All textual-type submittals and documentation shall be rendered and submitted in the latest version of Microsoft Word.
- 1.12 ELECTRONIC O&M MANUALS
  - A. Subject to acceptance by the Owner and Engineer, the O&M information may be submitted in part or in whole in an electronic format on optical media.
  - B. Electronic O&M manuals shall contain information in standard formats (Adobe, Word, AutoCAD, HTML, etc.) and shall be easily accessible through the use of standard, "off-the-shelf" software such as an Internet browser.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

#### PART 3 -- EXECUTION

(NOT USED)

- END OF SECTION -

31111-030\17030:09-28-2018

### UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation an uninterruptible power system, with all spare parts, accessories, and appurtenances as herein specified.
- B. One UPS shall be provided for the existing programmable logic controller (PLC) and its appurtenant equipment provided under this Contract. However, courtesy receptacles in PLC cabinets shall not be powered by the UPS.
- C. UPS's shall be mounted in or near enclosures containing digital hardware, unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings, as follows:
  - 1. UPS's for control panels containing PLCs shall be mounted either within the cabinet or in an adjacent cabinet of suitable environmental rating.
  - 2. Where the UPS is mounted within a dedicated enclosure, that enclosure shall be properly sized for heat dissipation and all other applicable requirements as specified in Section 17500 and its subordinate Sections.
  - 3. Where the UPS is mounted within the PLC cabinet, it shall not interfere with access to other equipment or wiring within the panel (i.e., it shall not be necessary to move or remove the UPS to remove or service other panel-mounted equipment). For floor-mounted PLC cabinets with bottom wiring access (including those cabinets with legs), the UPS shall be placed on a dedicated shelf within the cabinet.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Section 17000 Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit UPS sizing calculations for all UPS's furnished under this Contract in accordance with Section 17030 - Control and Information System Submittals.

#### PART 2 -- EQUIPMENT

- 2.01 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SYSTEMS
  - A. Each UPS shall consist of a freestanding UPS module and battery modules as required to meet backup run time requirements.
  - B. UPS's shall be true on-line type. Each UPS shall be sized to match the maximum power requirements of the associated digital equipment, control panel power supplies and

020705BR

accessories. Under normal operation, the AC power shall be converted to DC. The DC power from the battery charger shall supply an inverter and maintain the battery module at full charge. The AC output from the inverter shall be fed to the associated digital equipment power supply unit and/or other equipment power supplies as appropriate. Upon loss of the AC supply, the inverter shall continue to supply normal power to the device, drawing DC from the batteries.

- C. An automatic bypass switch shall be provided on UPS's of greater than 2 kVA capacity. The transfer switch shall be of the solid state, make-before-break type and shall automatically transfer load from the inverter to the AC line in the event of an inverter malfunction. The total transfer time shall be 5 milliseconds or less. The transfer switch shall be provided with a manual override.
- D. A manually operated maintenance bypass switch shall be provided for each UPS installation to allow hardware to be powered while the UPS is removed for maintenance. The bypass switch shall be the make-before-break type to ensure continuous power to the associated PLC.
- E. Loss of AC power shall be monitored on the line side of the UPS and reported via normally closed (fail safe) unpowered contacts to the associated PLC.
- F. Each UPS shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. Input voltage shall be 117 VAC, single phase, 60 Hz.
  - 2. Voltage regulation shall be +/-5 percent for line and load changes.
  - 3. The output frequency shall be phase-locked to the input AC line on AC operation and shall be 60 hertz +/-0.5 percent when on battery operation.
  - 4. The batteries shall be of the sealed, lead acid or lead calcium gelled electrolyte type, or VRLA absorbed glass mat (AGM) type. The battery modules shall have a minimum full load backup time of 30 minutes for PLC-based control panels.

5. 5. A status monitoring and control panel shall be provided and shall include the following:

- a. Status indicating lights for both normal and abnormal conditions.
- b. Individual alarm contacts that shall close upon loss of the AC line, low battery level or operation of the static transfer switch. Contacts shall be wired to the closest discrete input subsystem. Alternatively, an RS-232 or USB port shall provide UPS status to an operator workstation. All required interface software and hardware shall be provided.
- c. Circuit breaker for the AC input.
- 6. Sound absorbing enclosure.
- 7. EMI/RF noise filtering.

- 8. Surge protection shall be provided on the AC input circuit, which shall have a UL TVSS clamping voltage rating of 400 V with a <5 ns response time.
- G. UPS systems shall be Model GXT2 as manufactured by Liebert, equivalent by Powerware, MGE UPS Systems, GE Digital Energy, or equal.

# PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 REQUIREMENTS
  - A. Refer to Section 17000, Part 3 of the Specifications.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

### ENCLOSURES, GENERAL

#### PART 1 -- GENERAL

#### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation the control enclosures, with all spare parts, accessories, and appurtenances as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Control enclosures shall be assembled, wired, and tested in the instrumentation subcontractor's own facilities, unless specified otherwise. All components and all necessary accessories such as power supplies, conditioning equipment, mounting hardware, signal input and output terminal blocks, and plug strips that may be required to complete the system shall be provided.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
  - A. Section 17000 Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements
  - B. Refer to Division 16 for additional requirements for cable, circuit breakers, disconnect switches, etc.
- 1.03 GENERAL INFORMATION AND DESCRIPTION
  - A. The cabinet itself and all interior and exterior equipment shall be identified with nameplates. The equipment shall be mounted such that service can occur without removal of other equipment. Face mounted equipment shall be flush or semi-flush mounted with flat black escutcheons. All equipment shall be accessible such that adjustments can be made while the equipment is in service and operating. All enclosures shall fit within the allocated space as shown on the Drawings.
  - B. Either manufacturer-standard or custom cabinetry may be furnished subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents and favorable review by the Owner.
  - C. Due consideration shall be given to installation requirements for enclosures in new and existing structures. The Contractor shall examine plans and/or field inspect new and existing structures as required to determine installation requirements, and shall coordinate the installation of all enclosures with the Owner and all affected contractors. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with installation of enclosures, including repair of damage to structures (incidental, accidental or unavoidable).

#### PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. Terminal blocks shall be assembled on non-current carrying galvanized steel DIN mounting rails securely bolted to the cabinet subpanel. Terminals shall be of the screw down pressure plate type as manufactured by Phoenix Contact, Wieland, Square D, or equal.
- B. Power terminal blocks shall be single tier with a minimum rating of 600 volts, 30 amps.
- C. Signal terminal blocks shall be single tier with a minimum rating of 600 volts, 20 amps.

# PART 3 -- EXECUTION

### 3.01 FABRICATION

- A. Enclosures shall provide mounting for power supplies, control equipment, input/output subsystems, panel mounted equipment and appurtenances. Ample space shall be provided between equipment to facilitate servicing and cooling.
- B. Enclosures shall be sized to adequately dissipate heat generated by equipment mounted inside the panel. If required, one or more of the following shall be provided to facilitate cooling:
  - 1. Louvered openings near the bottom and top (NEMA 12 cabinets only).
  - 2. Thermostatically controlled, low noise internal air blowers (initial setpoint 75°F) to circulate air within the enclosure, maintaining a uniform internal temperature.
  - 3. Thermostatically controlled, low-noise cooling fans to circulate outside air into the enclosure, exhausting through louvers near the top of the cabinet (NEMA 12 cabinets only). Air velocities through the enclosure shall be minimized to assure quiet operation.
  - 4. All openings in cabinets and panels shall be fitted with dust filters.
- C. Enclosures shall be constructed so that no screws or bolt heads are visible when viewed from the front. Punch cutouts for instruments and other devices shall be cut, punched, or drilled and smoothly finished with rounded edges.
- D. The temperature inside each enclosure containing digital hardware (i.e., cabinet, panel or console) shall be continuously monitored and shall generate an alarm to the nearest PLC if the temperature rises to an adjustable, preset high temperature.
- E. Terminals shall be marked with a permanent, continuous marking strip. One side of each terminal shall be reserved exclusively for field incoming conductors. Common connections and jumpers required for internal wiring shall not be made on the field side of the terminal. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, a vendor's pre-engineered and prefabricated wiring termination system will be acceptable.
- F. Wiring shall comply with accepted standard instrumentation and electrical practices. Power, control and signal wiring shall comply with Division 16 of the specifications. For each pair of parallel terminal blocks, the field wiring shall be between the blocks.
- G. Separate terminal strips shall be provided for each type of power and signal used within each cabinet.
- H. All wiring shall be bundled and run open or enclosed in vented plastic wireway as required. Wireways shall be oversized by a minimum of 10%; overfilled wireways shall not be acceptable. All conductors run open shall be bundled and bound at regular intervals, not exceeding 12 inches, with nylon cable ties. Care shall be taken to separate electronic signal, discrete signal, and power wiring.
- I. A copper 120 VAC ground bus shall be installed in each cabinet, and shall be connected to the building power ground. A separate, isolated copper ground bus shall be installed in each cabinet for the logic (24 VDC) ground. Both ground buses shall be clearly labeled as to voltage and function.
- J. Interior panel wiring and field wiring shall be tagged at all terminations with machine-printed plastic sleeves. The wire numbering system and identification tags shall be as specified in Section 16123 Building Wire and Cable. Where applicable, the wire number shall be the ID number listed in the input/output schedules.
- K. Wires shall be color coded as follows:

Equipment Ground - GREEN

120 VAC Power - BLACK 120 VAC Power Neutral - WHITE

120 VAC Control (Internally Powered) - RED 120 VAC Control (Externally Powered) - YELLOW

24 VAC Control - ORANGE

DC Power (+) - RED DC Power (-) - BLACK DC Control - BLUE

Analog Signal – BLACK/WHITE or BLACK/RED

- L. Enclosures shall be provided with a main circuit breaker and a circuit breaker on each individual branch circuit distributed from the panel. Main breaker and branch breaker sizes shall be coordinated such that an overload in a branch circuit will trip only the branch breaker but not the main breaker.
- M. Enclosures with any dimension larger than 36 inches shall be provided with 120-volt duplex receptacles for service equipment and fluorescent service lights. Power to these devices shall be independent from the PLC power supply and its associated uninterruptible power system.
- N. Where applicable, enclosures shall be furnished with red laminated plastic warning signs in each section. The sign shall be inscribed "WARNING This Device Is Connected to Multiple Sources of Power". Letters in the word "WARNING" shall be 0.75 inch high, white.

O. The interconnection between equipment and panel shall be by means of flexible cables provided to permit withdrawal of the equipment from the cabinet without disconnecting the plugs.

# 3.02 PAINTING

- A. All steel enclosures shall be free from dirt, grease, and burrs and shall be treated with a phosphatizing metal conditioner before painting. All surfaces shall be filled, sanded, and finish coated by spraying a 1-2 mil epoxy prime coat and smooth, level, high grade textured finish between flat and semi-gloss shine. The colors shall be selected by the Owner from a minimum of six color samples provided. Refer to Division 9 for additional requirements.
- B. Materials and techniques shall be of types specifically designed to produce a finish of superior quality with respect to adherence, as well as impact and corrosion resistance.
- C. Panels fabricated from stainless steel shall not be painted.

# 3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 17000 for additional requirements.

- END OF SECTION -

# TOWN OF LEESBURG, VIRGINIA CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS PROGRAM LEESBURG HOSPITAL TANK RECOATING AND VALVE REPLACEMENT TOWN OF LEESBURG CIP PROJECT 18001





HAZEN AND SAWYER 1 SOUTH STREET, SUITE 1150; BALTIMORE, MD 21202 410-539-7681

			ABBREV	/IATIONS	5					IND	EX OF DRAV	VINGS			GENERAL NOTES	
AB AC	ANCHOR BOLT ALTERNATING CURRENT/ ASBESTOS CEMENT	FAB F&C F&G	FABRICATE FRAME AND COVER FRAME AND GRATE	N NA NC	NORTH NOT APPLICABLE NORMALLY CLOSED	T T&B T&G	TREAD TOP AND BOTTOM TONGUE AND GROOVE	SHEET NO	DWG NO	DESCRIPTION					1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN ALL PERMITS REQUIRE	D FOR THIS WORK AND
ACT AD ADJ	ACOUSTIC TILE AREA DRAIN ADJUSTABLE	FC FD FDN	FLUSHING CONNECTION FLOOR DRAIN FOUNDATION	NF NIC NO	NEAR FACE NOT IN CONTRACT NUMBER / NORMALLY	TAN TBM TC	TANGENT TEMPORARY BENCH MARK TOP OF CURB	GENERAL	61						2. THESE PLANS MAKE NO REPRESENTATION AS TO SUBSUR	FACE CONDITIONS
AFF AGGR AL ALLOW	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR AGGREGATE ALUMINUM ALLOWANCE/ALLOWABLE	FE FF FH FIN	FIRE EXTINGUISHER FINISH FLOOR FIRE HYDRANT FINISH	NOM NPW NTS	OPEN NOMINAL NON POTABLE WATER NOT TO SCALE	TDH TECH TEL TEMP	TOTAL DYNAMIC HEAD TECHNICAL TELEPHONE TEMPERATURE	1 2	G1 G2	COVER INDEX OF DRAWING	S, GENERAL NOT	res, legend, and abi	BREVIATIONS		AND THE PRESENCE OF SUBSURFACE WATER OR THE NEE DRAINAGE FACILITIES, OR DEWATERING EQUIPMENT. TH BE RESPONSIBLE FOR DESIGN, INSTALLATION, OPERATION ALL REQUIRED DEWATERING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL	D FOR SUBSURFACE E CONTRACTOR SHALL IN AND REMOVAL OF 5.
ALT APPROX ARCH	ALTERNATE APPROXIMATE ARCHITECTURAL	FIX FL FL FX	FIXTURE FLASHING/FLOOR FLEXIBLE	00		TER THERMO ТНК	TERRAZZO THERMOSTAT THICK	CIVIL							3. EXISTING STORMWATER CULVERTS, UTILITIES, AND OTH SHALL BE PROTECTED FROM DAMAGE DURING CONSTRUC	ER STRUCTURES CTION. IF DAMAGE
ASB ASPH AT	ASBESTOS ASPHALT ASPHALT TILE	FLG FLUOR FLXC	FLANGE FLUORESCENT FLEXIBLE CONNECTION	OD OF OFF	OUTSIDE DIAMETER OUTSIDE FACE	THRU TOD TOF	THROUGH TOP OF DECK TOP OF FOOTING	3	C1	EXISTING SITE PLAN	J				OCCURS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR OF THE DAMAGED STRUCTURE.	THE RESTORATION
В	BORING	FM FPRF FRP	FORCE MAIN FIREPROOF FIBERGLASS	OPER OPNG OPP	OPERATOR OPENING OPPOSITE	TOM	TOP OF MASONRY/MANHOLE	MECHANICAL							4. CONTACT "MISS UTILITY" AT 1-800-257-7777 PRIOR TO A EXCAVATION (TYP MIN TWO DAYS PRIOR).	ANY SUBSURFACE
BD BFE	BOARD BOTTOM OF FITTING		REINFORCED POLYESTER	ORIG OT	ORIGINAL OPEN TRUSS	TOS TOW TOL	TOP OF WALL TOLERANCE	4	M1 M2	WATER TANK PLAN	AND SECTION EX	TERIOR IMPROVEMEN	TS TS		<ol> <li>ANY PROPERTY MARKERS DISTURBED OR DESTROYED DU SHALL BE REPLACED BY A LICENSED LAND SURVEYOR AT EXPENSE.</li> </ol>	RING CONSTRUCTION THE CONTRACTOR'S
BFV BITUM	BUTTERFLY VALVE BITUMINOUS	FT FTG FURR	FOOTING/FITTING FURRING/FURRED			TRANS TYP	TRANSFORMER TYPICAL	6	M3	WATER TANK PICTU	RES - EXTERIOR				<ol> <li>RESTORE ALL DRIVES, FENCES, STONE WALLS, PAVEMEN TO THEIR ORIGINAL CONDITION AND MAINTAIN UNTIL F</li> </ol>	T, AND GRASS AREAS
ዊ BL BLDG	BASELINE BUILDING LINE BUILDING	G	GAS/GAS LINE	PAR PC PCC	PARALLEL POINT OF CURVE/PIECE POINT OF COMPOUND	UG	UNDERGROUND	7 8	M4 M5	WATER TANK PICTU VALVE VAULT PLAN	RES - INTERIOR AND SECTION				THE PROJECT.	CONTRACTOR
BLK BM BOC BOT	BLOCK BENCH MARK BACK OF CURB BOTTOM	GA GAL GALV GC	GAUGE GALLON GALVANIZED GENERAL CONTRACTOR	PCF PE LINING PERF	POUNDS PER CUBIC FOOT POLYETHYLENE LINING PERFORATED	UNFIN UR UTIL	UNIT HEATER UNFINISHED URINAL UTILITY	9	M6	PUMPING STATION I	PLANS AND SECT	IONS			PARKING, AND PROPERTY INFORMATION ARE NOT SHOW SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE TOWN OF LEESBURG AND OWNERS FOR ACCESS NEEDS.	N. CONTRACTOR ADJACENT PROPERTY
BRG BRK BRZ BSMT	BEARING BRICK BRONZE BASEMENT	GEN GI GL GPM	GENERATOR GALVANIZED IRON GLASS GALLONS PER MINUTE	PERP PI P RNI	PERPENDICULAR POINT OF INTERSECTION PROPERTY LINE/PLATE PANEL	VAC VAT	VACUUM VINYL ASBESTOS TILE	DETAILS							8. LOCATIONS OF SHOWN UTILITIES ARE APPROXIMATE. AC DIMENSIONS ARE PER RECORD DRAWINGS PROVIDED BY LEESBURG. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY DIMENSIO	TUAL TANK THE TOWN OF INS AND CLEARANCES
BT BUR BV	BOLT BUILT-UP ROOFING BALL VALVE	GR GV GW	GRADE GATE VALVE GUY WIRE	PP PREFAB PRV	POWER POLE PREFABRICATED PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE	VCP VEL VENT	VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE VELOCITY VENTILATING/	10	D1	MISCELLANEOUS DE	TAILS				BEFORE STARTING WORK. 9. TANK APPURTENANCES SHALL NOT EXCEED CURRENT MC	UNTING ELEVATIONS
С	CLOSET/CARPET/	GWB GWF GYP	GYPSUM WALL BOARD GLAZED WALL FINISH GYPSUM	PS PSF	PUMPING STATION POUNDS PER SQUARE FOOT	VERT VOL	VENTILATION VERTICAL VOLUME								WITHOUT PRIOR FAA APPROVAL. 10. TANK APPURTENANCES SHALL BE OSHA COMPLIANT.	
CAB CB	CHANNEL CABINET CATCH BASIN	Н	HEIGHT	PSI PT	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH POINT OF	VP VWC	VENT PIPE VINYL WALL COVERING								11. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE OWNER AND ENGI SHOULD ANY FIELD CONDITIONS BE ENCOUNTERED THA INFORMATION PROVIDED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	NEER IMMEDIATELY VARY FROM THE
CE	CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT CEMENT	HEX HM HORZ	HEXAGONAL HOLLOW METAL HORIZONTAL	PTN PV PVC	PARTITION PLUG VALVE POLYVINYL CHLORIDE	W W/ WC	WEST/WIDTH WITH WATER CLOSET								12. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY EXACT MATERIALS, LOCATIO DIMENSIONS, AND LAYOUT OF EXISTING PIPING TO BE C	N, ELEVATION, ONNECTED TO PRIOR
CER CF ©FM	CERAMIC CUBIC FEET CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE	HP HPT HTR	HORSEPOWER HIGH POINT HEATER	PVMT PW	PAVEMENT POTABLE WATER	WF WH WI	WIDE FLANGE WALL HYDRANT WROUGHT IRON								13. PRIMARY CONTACTS:	
CI CIP	CAST IRON/CUBIC INCHES CAST IRON PIPE	HVAC HW	HEATING,VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING HOT WATER	QTY	QUANTITY	WL W/L WO	WATER LEVEL WATER LINE WINDOW OPENING								OWNER MS. AMY WYKS, P.E.	
C CL2 CLG	CENTER LINE CHLORINE CEILING	HWL HWY HYD	HIGH WATER LEVEL HIGHWAY HYDRAULIC	R RCP	RADIUS/RISER REINFORCED CONCRETE	W/O WP WPFG	WITHOUT WATERPROOF WATER PROOFING								DIRECTOR DEPARTMENT OF UTILITIES TOWN OF LEESBURG	
CLKG CLR CMP	CAULKING CLEAR CORRUGATED METAL	I	IRON	RD RECIR	PIPE ROAD/ROOF DRAIN RECIRCULATION	WPT WSE	WALL PENETRATING TYPE WATER SURFACE ELEVATION								1385 RUSSELL BRANCH PARKWAY LEESBURG, VA 20176 (703) 737-7119	
CMU	PIPE CONCRETE MASONRY	ID IF IN	INSIDE DIAMETER INSIDE FACE	RECP RECT RED	RECEPTACLE RECTANGULAR	WSP WT WV	WEATHERSTRIP WEIGHT WATER VALVE								AWYKS@LEESBURGVA.GOV ENGINEER	
CO COL	CLEANOUT COLUMN	INCL INF	INCLUDED INFLUENT	REF REG	REFERENCE REGISTER	WWF	WELDED WIRE FABRIC								HAZEN AND SAWYER MR. JEREMY HISE, P.E. 1 SOUTH STREET, SUITE 1150	
CONC CONST CONT	CONSTRUCTION CONTINUOUS	INS INT INV	INSULATION INTERIOR INVERT	REINF REM REQD	REINFORCING REMOVE REQUIRED	YD YR	YARD YEAR								BALTIMORE, MD 21202 (410) 539-7681 JHISE@HAZENANDSAWYER.COM	
CORP CORR	CONTRACTOR CORPORATION CORRIDOR	J	JOIST	REST REV RF	RESTRAINED REVISE ROOF											
CP CRS CT	CONCRETE PLANK COURSE CERAMIC TILE	JL JCL JR	JUNCTION BOX JUNCTION JOINT	RFG RJ RM	ROOFING RESTRAINED JOINT ROOM											
CTJ CU CV	CONTROL JOINT COPPER CHECK VALVE	L	LENGTH/ANGLE	RND RO RPM	ROUND ROUGH OPENING REVOLUTIONS PER											
CW CY	COLD WATER CUBIC YARD	LA LAB LAM	LINE AHEAD LABORATORY LAMINATED	RR RT	MINUTE RAILROAD RIGHT											
DC DET	DIRECT CURRENT DETAIL	LAT LAV LB	LATERAL LAVATORY POUND/LINE BACK	RTU RW R/W	REMOTE TERMINAL UNIT RAW WATER RIGHT OF WAY											
DF DIA (Ø) DIAG	DRINKING FOUNTAIN DIAMETER DIAGONAL	LF LG LL	LINEAR FEET LONG LIVE LOAD	S	SOUTH/SLOPE							C)///		LEGEND		
DIM DIP DISCH	DIMENSION DUCTILE IRON PIPE DISCHARGE	LLH LLV LP	LONG LEG HORIZONTAL LONG LEG VERTICAL LIGHT POLE	SAN SBL SCH	SANITARY SURVEY BASELINE				MATERIA	LS		SYM			SECTION AND DETAIL KEYING	
DIST DJ	DISTRIBUTION DOUBLE JOIST	LPT LT LTG	LOW POINT LIGHT LIGHTING	SD SECT SERV	STORM/SITE DRAIN SECTION SERVICE			GRADE O	R EARTH	ROCK		GATE VALVE BUTTERFLY VALVE			DRAWINGS ARE CROSS REFERENCED IN THE FOLLOWING METHOD: (A) A SECTION CUT ON DRAWING A3 IS IDENTIFIED AS FOLLOWS:	FUTURE ITEMS
DN DOZ	DOWN DOZEN DOOR	LVR LWL	LOUVER LOW WATER LEVEL	SEW SF	SEWER SQUARE FEET			ASPHALT		STEEL		PLUG VALVE		WELDED JOINT	A	EXISTING ITEMS
DWG DWL	DOOK DRAWING DOWEL	MAINT		SI SI SIM	SQUARE INCH SIMILAR				Γ			SWING CHECK VALVE		FLANGED JOINT	A6	HIDDEN ITEMS
E	EAST/EASEMENT	MAX MECH MEMP	MAXIMUM MECHANICAL	SJ SPEC SQ	SPECIFICATION SQUARE							PINCH VALVE		MECHANICAL, PUSH ON OR RESTRAINED JOINT	(B) THE SECTION SHOWN ON DRAWING A6 IS IDENTIFIED AS FOLLOWS:	— — — — FUTURE HIDDEN ITEMS
EA ECC EF	EACH ECCENTRIC EACH FACE	MEMB MET MFR	MEMBRANE METAL MANUFACTURER	SS SST ST	SANITARY SEWER STAINLESS STEEL STREET			GRAVEL				DIAPHRAGM VALVE		SLUICE GATE SLIDE GATE/STOP GATE	A	+++++++++ DEMOLITION ITEMS
EFF EIP EL OR ELE <sup>v</sup>	EFFLUENT EXIST IRON PIPE V ELEVATION	MGD	MILLION GALLONS MILLION GALLONS PER DAY	STA STD STG	STATION STANDARD STORAGE			CONCRET	E	GRATING	— KØ}—   — LØ1—	BALL VALVE BALL CHECK VALVE	k~^	FLUSHING CONNECTION	(C) A DETAIL REFERENCED ON DRAWING AS IS IDENTIFIED AS FOLLOWS:	REBUILD ITEMS
ELEC ELL ENGR	ELECTRIC/ELECTRICAL ELBOW ENGINEER	MH MIN MISC	MANHOLE MINIMUM MISCELLANEOUS	STIR STL STR	STIRRUP STEEL STRUCTURAL			CONC. FI	LL OR GROUT	CHECKERED PLATE		PRESSURE RELIEE VAL	VE E	QUICK DISCONNECT	(C) A DETAIL REFERENCED ON DRAWING AG IS IDENTIFIED AS FOLLOWS:	CENTER LINE
ENT EOG EOP	ENTRANCE EDGE OF GRAVEL EDGE OF PAVEMENT	MJ MLDG MO	MECHANICAL JOINT MOLDING MASONRY OPENING	SUB SUP SUPT	SUBSTITUTE SUPPLY SUPERINTENDENT			CONC. MA	ASONRY UNIT	GLASS		HARNESSED FLANGED	α	YARD HYDRANT	DI - DRAWING WHERE DETAIL IS SHOWN	—————— MATCH LINE
EQ EQPT FW	EQUAL EQUIPMENT EACH WAY	MOD MON MOT	MODIFY/MODIFIED MONUMENT MOTOR	SUR SUSP SW	SURFACE SUSPENDED SWITCH			вкіск	Γ			HARNESSED FLEXIBLE		FIRE HYDRANT SOIL BORING	(D) THE REFERENCED DETAIL SHOWN ON DRAWING	EXISTING TOPO
EX EXC FXH	EXISTING EXCAVATE EXHAUST	MTD MTG MULT	MOUNTED MOUNTING MULTIPLE	SWBD SWD SVM	SWITCHBOARD SIDE WATER DEPTH							FLEXIBLE COUPLING	×x	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	DI IS IDENTIFIED AS FOLLOWS:	PROPOSED TOPO     PROPERTY LINE
EXP EXT	EXPANSION EXTERIOR			ויורט								EXPANSION JOINT			A6 - DRAWING FROM WHERE DETAIL REFERENCE IS SHOWN	
			DESIG	GNEDJ. H	HISE AW	ALTH OF				-		ELEESBUR	G			THE SCALE BAR
			DRAW	VN M. E	BROCATO			Haze	n	L	EESBUR	G, VIRGINI	A		GENERAL	SHOWN BELOW MEASURES ONE INCH LONG ON TOWN CIP DRAWING
			CHEC	.ENGR. <u>J.</u> H	HISE	C. No.32187		HAZEN AND SAWYE		L	EESBURG I	HOSPITAL TANI	K	INDEX OF DI	RAWINGS, GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND, AND	THE ORIGINAL DRAWING.
1 NO	BID			JTH (DEC 20	<u>18)</u>	ONAL ENGIN	1 SOUTH S	410-539-7681	і імоке, MD 21202	RECOA	TING AND	VALVE REPLAC	EMENT		ADDREVIATIONS	18001     GZ       SHEET     2     0F     10
110.	ISSUED FUK					· • • • • • • • • • •										

SHOWN			
		DATE: DEC	EMBER 2
GENERAL	SHOWN BELOW	H & S JOB NUMBER	31111-0
INDEX OF DRAWINGS, GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND, AND	INCH LONG ON THE ORIGINAL	TOWN CIP NUMBER	DRAW NUME
ABBREVIATIONS	DRAWING.	18001	G
		1	



# NOTES:

- 1. SEE SHEETS M1, M2, AND M5 FOR PROPOSED WORK ON EXISTING TANK AND WITHIN EXISTING VALVE VAULT.
- 2. TELECOMMUNICATION WORK (SHELTER, UGE, AND MOUNTING STRUCTURE ON TOP OF TANK) IS NOT INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE THEIR WORK WITH THE CONTRACTOR COMPLETING THE TELECOMMUNICATION WORK. IT IS POSSIBLE THE TELECOMMUNICATION WORK MAY BE COMPLETE PRIOR TO REHABILITATION BEGINNING. A COORDINATION MEETING, INCLUDING A SITE VISIT, SHALL TAKE PLACE PRIOR TO ANY REHABILITATION WORK BEING COMPLETED TO ENSURE ANY NECESSARY MODIFICATIONS ARE COORDINATED BEFORE WORK BEGINNING.
- 3. POWER AND COMMUNICATION WIRING FOR THE MIXING SYSTEM HAS NOT BEEN SHOWN. POWER AND COMMUNICATION WIRING SHALL ORIGINATE AND AT THE EXISTING PUMPING STATION (SEE SHEET M6). CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE FINAL CONDUIT LOCATION AND WIRING WITH THE ENGINEER AND TOWN PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.

CIVIL	THE SCALE BAR SHOWN BELOW MEASURES ONE INCH LONG ON THE ORIGINAL DRAWING.	DATE: DECE H & S JOB NUMBER TOWN CIP	EMBER 2018 31111-031 DRAWING
EXISTING SITE PLAN		NUMBER 18001 SHEET :	NUMBER C1 3 OF 10

**SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION:** 

- 1. TOWN OF LEESBURG SHALL TAKE TANK OFFLINE. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A MINIMUM OF TWO (2) WEEKS ADVANCE NOTICE PRIOR TO DATE ON WHICH TANK WILL BE TAKEN OFFLINE.
- 2. TOWN OF LEESBURG SHALL DEWATER TANK.
- 3. REHABILITATE TANK, INCLUDING TANK CLEANING, WELDING REPAIRS, FOLLOWED BY COATING AND MIXING SYSTEM AND FAA LIGHT INSTALLATION.
- 4. DISINFECT TANK IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPECIFICATION SECTION 13212.
- 5. NOTIFY THE TOWN OF LEESBURG THAT TANK IS READY TO BE BROUGHT BACK ONLINE. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE TWO (2) WEEKS ADVANCE NOTICE.



# **REHABILITATION NOTES:**

- 1. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SUBMITTALS FOR ALL NEW WELDING ITEMS (I.E. ROOF HATCH). EACH SUBMITTAL SHALL BE SIGNED AND SEALED BY AN ENGINEER REGISTERED IN THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA.
- 2. CONTRACTOR SHALL COAT THE EXTERIOR OF THE TANK, THE INSIDE ROOF (ABOVE THE WATERLINE) AND ALL APPURTENANCES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SPECIFICATIONS.
- 3. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT FOR APPROVAL A REPLACEMENT AVIATION LIGHT THAT IS SIMILAR IN CONSTRUCTION TO THE EXISTING LIGHT, WHICH HAS EXCEEDED ITS USEFUL LIFE. LIGHT SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE TOWN AND SHALL INCLUDE A BACKUP/STANDBY LIGHT.
- 4. MIXING SYSTEM MANUFACTURER SHALL PROVIDE CFD MODELING RESULTS, WHICH CONFIRM THE PROPER LOCATION OF THE MIXER WITHIN THE TANK TO ENSURE PROPER MIXING AND NO SHORT-CIRCUITING, PRIOR TO INSTALLATION WORK BEGINNING. CFD MODELING RESULTS SHALL BE REVIEWED BY THE ENGINEER.
- 5. TANK WORK SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH TOWN OF LEESBURG OPERATIONS STAFF TO ENSURE THE TOWN OF LEESBURG'S DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM IS NOT ADVERSELY IMPACTED BY THE WORK BEING COMPLETED.
- 6. EACH TANK SHALL BE COMPLETELY EMPTIED BY TOWN OF LEESBURG STAFF PRIOR TO WORK BEGINNING ON THE MIXER INSTALLATION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REQUIRED TO PROPERLY DISINFECT THE TANK PRIOR TO BRINGING THE TANK BACK ONLINE. FILLING OF THE TANK SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH TOWN OF LEESBURG OPERATIONS STAFF TO ENSURE THE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM IS NOT ADVERSELY IMPACTED BY HIGH FILL RATES. THE TOWN OF LEESBURG SHALL PROVIDE THE CONTRACTOR WITH MAXIMUM FILL RATES PRIOR TO WORK BEGINNING.
- 7. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE THE TOWN OF LEESBURG WITH TWO (2) WEEKS NOTICE PRIOR TO WORK BEGINNING.
- 8. THE EXISTING UTILITIES AND FEATURES WERE TAKEN FROM A COMBINATION OF EXISTING TOWN OF LEESBURG PUBLIC DRAWINGS AND SITE RECORDS AS WELL AS TOWN OF LEESBURG GIS DATA.
- 9. CONTRACTOR SHALL TOUCH UP PAINT ON TANK SURFACES WHEREVER IMPACTED DURING CONSTRUCTION.
- 10. INSTALL 30" DIAMETER SIDE WALL MANWAY IN PLACE OF EX 24" MANWAY.

# NOTES:

- ALL HANDRAILS, LADDERS AND SAFETY CLIMB 1. DEVICES SHALL CONFORM WITH CURRENT OSHA STANDARDS.
- HANDRAIL SHALL BE INSTALLED ON TOP OF EXISTING 2. TANK AS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS.
- HANDRAIL SYSTEM SHALL BE AN ALL-WELDED SYSTEM 3. CONSTRUCTED OF 1-1/2 INCH DIAMETER STRUCTURAL STEEL ROUND PIPE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM A-53, TYPE E OR S, GRADE B WITH APPROPRIATE PROVISIONS FOR EXPANSION/CONTRACTION.
- HANDRAIL SYSTEM SHALL MEET ALL REQUIREMENTS 4. OF BOTH OSHA AND THE VIRGINIA UNIFORM STATEWIDE BUILDING CODE INCLUDING ABILITY OF HANDRAIL SYSTEM TO RESIST REQUIRED DESIGN LOADS.
- THE CENTERLINE OF THE TOP RAIL SHALL BE 42 INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF THE TANK. THE CENTERLINE OF THE INTERMEDIATE RAIL SHALL BE 21 INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF THE TANK.
- ALL WELDED JOINTS IN RAILING SHALL BE FINISHED FLUSH AND SHALL OCCUR ONLY AT SUPPORTS. POSTS SHALL NOT INTERRUPT THE CONTINUATION OF THE TOP RAIL AT ANY POINT ALONG RAILING INCLUDING END TERMINATIONS.
- HORIZONTAL SPACING BETWEEN POSTS SHALL BE A MAXIMUM OF SIX FEET. POSTS SHALL BE WELDED TO 6" X 6" X <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" THICK STEEL BASE PLATES COMPRISED OF STRUCTURAL STEEL MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM A-36. BASE PLATES SHALL BE DIRECTLY WELDED TO TOP OF TANK. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY WELDABILITY OF BASE PLATES TO TOP OF TANK PRIOR TO FABRICATION OF HANDRAIL.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE 1/4" THICK BY 4" HIGH TOE PLATE CONTINUOUS AROUND BASE OF NEW HANDRAIL INSTALLATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OSHA REQUIREMENTS. TOE PLATE SHALL BE ATTACHED AT EACH POST.
- HANDRAIL SYSTEM SHALL BE PAINTED IN 9. ACCORDANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS OF SPECIFICATION SECTION 09900 - PAINTING.
- 10. WHERE HANDRAIL IS INTERRUPTED TO ALLOW ACCESS FROM ROOF LADDER, THE TWO TERMINATION POSTS SHALL BE JOINED WITH TWO STAINLESS STEEL (TYPE 304) SAFETY CHAINS. CHAINS SHALL BE STRAIGHT LINK STYLE, 3/16" DIAMETER, WITH AT LEAST TWELVE LINKS PER FOOT, AND WITH STAINLESS STEEL SNAP HOOKS ON EACH END. SNAP HOOKS SHALL BE BOAT TYPE AND EYE BOLTS FOR ATTACHMENT OF CHAINS SHALL BE 3/8" BOLTS WITH 1" EYE DIAMETER. THE CHAINS SHALL BE FOUR INCHES LONGER THAN THE ANCHORAGE SPACING.
- 11. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE INSTALLATION DRAWINGS AND STRUCTURAL CALCULATIONS ON PROPOSED HANDRAIL SYSTEM BOTH SEALED BY A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER CURRENTLY REGISTERED IN THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA. CALCULATIONS SHALL VERIFY CONFORMANCE OF HANDRAIL SYSTEM WITH REQUIRED DESIGN LOADINGS OF BOTH OSHA AND THE VIRGINIA UNIFORM STATEWIDE BUILDING CODE.
- 12. SEE TANK REHABILITATION SPECIFICATIONS AND BID FORM FOR ADDITIONAL REPAIRS.

		DATE: DEC	EMBER 2018
MECHANICAL	SHOWN BELOW	H & S JOB NUMBER	31111-031
WATER TANK PLAN AND SECTION	INCH LONG ON THE ORIGINAL	TOWN CIP NUMBER	DRAWING NUMBER
EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	DRAWING.	18001	M1
		SHEET	4 OF 10



	TANK MIXER SCHEDULE						
ITEM	DESCRIPTION						
1	PWM400 MIXER WET ASSEMBLY						
2	CONTROL CENTER DRY ASSEMBLY WITH SCADA COMPATIBILITY						
3	CABLE 130 FT						
4	TRIPOD ASSEMBLY, PWM400						
5	LONG BAIL HANDLE & CHAIN						
6	TANK PENETRATION ACCESSORIES						

NOTES:

- 1. CONTRACTOR MAY SUBMIT ALTERNATIVE MIXER INSTALLATION PLAN FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL BY THE ENGINEER.
- 2. CONTRACTOR SHALL USE EXISTING MANWAYS FOR ACCESS AND INSTALLATION OF WATER MIXER INSIDE STORAGE TANK.
- 3. RAISE CATHODIC PROTECTION WIRING AS NECESSARY. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE WITH CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM MANUFACTURER OF RECORD AS NECESSARY FOR PROPER REINSTALLATION.
- 4. ALL EXISTING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT ARE NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY.
- 5. COORDINATE FINAL LOCATION OF MIXER CONTROL PANEL WITH OWNER.
- 6. ALL HANDRAILS, LADDERS AND SAFETY CLIMB DEVICES SHALL CONFORM WITH CURRENT OSHA STANDARDS.
- 7. TELECOMMUNICATION WORK (SHELTER, UGE, AND MOUNTING STRUCTURE ON TOP OF TANK) IS NOT INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE THEIR WORK WITH THE CONTRACTOR COMPLETING THE TELECOMMUNICATION WORK. IT IS POSSIBLE THE TELECOMMUNICATION WORK MAY BE COMPLETE PRIOR TO REHABILITATION BEGINNING. A COORDINATION MEETING, INCLUDING A SITE VISIT, SHALL TAKE PLACE PRIOR TO ANY REHABILITATION WORK BEING COMPLETED TO ENSURE ANY NECESSARY MODIFICATIONS ARE COORDINATED BEFORE WORK BEGINNING.

		DATE: DEC	EMBER 2018
MECHANICAL	SHOWN BELOW	H & S JOB NUMBER	31111-031
WATER TANK PLAN AND SECTION	INCH LONG ON THE ORIGINAL DRAWING.	TOWN CIP NUMBER	DRAWING NUMBER
INTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS		SHEET	5 OF 10



HOSPITAL TANK (1,500,000 GALLON) NO SCALE

1-03						
3111						
1-bal∖3					DESIGNED J. HISE	ONNEALTH OF LE
:\3111					DRAWN M. BROCATO	AARON W.
6P O					CHECKED J. HISE	
2:5					PROJ.ENGR. J. HISE	12/21/2018
018122	1	BID	12/18	JTH	JTH (DEC 2018)	SJONAL ENG
5	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE	В	APPROVED	



OVERFLOW PIPE DISCHARGE W/ SPLASH PAD NO SCALE



HANDRAIL AROUND ROOF HATCH



GROUT WITH MINOR CRACKING NO SCALE



GROUT WITH MINOR CRACKING NO SCALE





FROST FREE VENT W/ SCREEN NO SCALE



LEESBURG HOSPITAL TANK RECOATING AND VALVE REPLACEMENT



		DATE: DECE	EMBER 2018
MECHANICAL	SHOWN BELOW	H & S JOB NUMBER	31111-031
WATER TANK PICTURES - EXTERIOR	INCH LONG ON THE ORIGINAL DRAWING.	TOWN CIP NUMBER 18001	drawing NUMBER M3
		SHEET (	5 OF 10



CENTER OF INSIDE ROOF NO SCALE



FLOATING RING CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM NO SCALE

1-03						
3111						
1-bal\					DESIGNED J. HISE	ONNEALIH OF L
\3111					DRAWN M. BROCATO	AARON W.
.: 0					CHECKED J. HISE	
2:57					PROJ.ENGR. J. HISE	Lic. No.32187
1226	-	BID	12/10	1711		12/21/2018
2018	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE	BY	APPROVED	CONAL ECONAL



ROOF STINNENER NO SCALE



PLATFORM APPROX. 12' BELOW ROOF HATCH NO SCALE



TANK INSIDE SIDEWALL NO SCALE



FILL PIPE STUBS AT FLOOR NO SCALE



LEESBURG HOSPITAL TANK RECOATING AND VALVE REPLACEMENT



		DATE: DEC	EMBER 2018
MECHANICAL	SHOWN BELOW	H & S JOB NUMBER	31111-031
WATER TANK PICTURES - INTERIOR	INCH LONG ON THE ORIGINAL	TOWN CIP NUMBER	DRAWING NUMBER
	DRAWING.	18001	M4
		SHEET	7 OF 10







# TOWN OF LEESBURG LEESBURG, VIRGINIA

LEESBURG HOSPITAL TANK **RECOATING AND VALVE REPLACEMENT** 





1. COMPLETE SUCTION PIPING NOT SHOWN ON PIPING PLAN FOR CLARITY.

		DATE: DECE	MBER 2018
MECHANICAL	SHOWN BELOW	H & S JOB NUMBER	31111-031
PUMPING STATION PLANS AND SECTIONS	INCH LONG ON THE ORIGINAL	TOWN CIP NUMBER	DRAWING NUMBER
	DRAWING.	18001	M6
		SHEET 9	9 OF 10



# APPENDIX B

# IFB NO. 500630-FY19-36 CIP NO. 18001 HOSPITAL TANK RECOATING AND VALVE REPLACEMENT

# **BIDDER QUALIFICATION STATEMENT**

# GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT BIDDER

۱.	Α.	Identify years BIDDER has been in business as a:						
		General Contractor:	From	to	;			

Subcontractor: From to ;

B. Identify years your organization has been in business under its present name:

From: \_\_\_\_\_\_to \_\_\_\_\_

C. Indicate other or former names under which your organization has operated:

2. BIDDER'S Virginia General Contractor's License Number:

If not currently licensed in Virginia indicate BIDDER'S ability to acquire same prior to BID submission on a separate sheet.

3. List the categories of work that your organization normally performs with its own forces:

4. Identify the portions of the WORK as identified herein that are expected to be subcontracted:

5. Identify the construction experience of the BIDDER'S principals.

Principal's Name	Present Position	Years of Construction Experience**	Last Employer	Last Position

\*\*Describe on separate pages the specific experience on projects most similar in size, scope and complexity to this project.

6. Give the complete name, address and telephone number under which the BIDDER does business and is seeking prequalification:

Name:		
Address:		

Telephone No:	
•	

7. Submit a copy of the BIDDER'S current organization chart showing numbers of employees by discipline and project and the names and titles down through project field superintendents.

8. Total Bonding Capacity \$\_\_\_\_\_. Available bonding capacity

\$\_\_\_\_\_\_. Attach certified document from BIDDER'S regular bonding

company indicating availability of bid, performance and payment bonds for this project corporate surety approved on U.S. Treasury list.

- 9. Indicate name, firm and telephone number for the following financial references:
  - A. Bonding Company

	Name of Contact Person:	
	Firm:	
	Telephone No.:	
B.	Bank	
	Name of Contact Person:	
	Firm:	
	Telephone No.:	

	C.	Insurance Company		
		Name of Contact Person:		
		Firm:		
		Telephone No.:		
10.	State th	ne total worth of work in progress and under contract		
		(a) total: \$,		
		(b) of the type called for in this project: \$		
11.	State th	ne average annual amount of construction work performed during the last five years		
		(a) total: \$,		
		(b) of the type called for in this project: \$		
12.	. Claims and Suits: (If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, please attach a summary or relevant details).			
	A.	Has your organization had judgments entered against it for the breach of any construction         contract?       Yes		
	B.	Has any court or arbitrator ever ruled that your organization was in substantial non- compliance with the terms and conditions of a construction contract with another public body on a job comparable in size, scope or complexity to the project which is the subject of this pre-qualification? Yes No		
	C.	Has any officer of your organization been convicted within the past five (5) years of a felony involving moral turpitude regarding the procurement of or performance of a construction contract? Yes No		
13.	List an violatio Admini and he	y citation received for violation of failure to abate safety violations or construction safety ns received in the past three years of (a) the United States Occupational Safety and Health stration; (b) the Virginia Occupational Safety and Health Administration; (c) the occupational alth plan of any other state.		

14. Has your firm, in either its present name or former name, filed for bankruptcy under the United State

Bankruptcy Act within the past seven years?

Yes\_\_\_\_\_No\_\_\_\_\_

15. Complete the form attached for each of the projects completed by your organization in the last five years which were most closely comparable in size and complexity to the work described in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

Bidder's Name

Signature

# **BIDDER QUALIFICATION PAST PROJECTS**

(All Similar Work for the Last 5 Years)

1.	Name of Project:				
	Contract No.:				
	Project No.				
2.	Bidder Name:				
	Project Manager Name	:			
	Superintendent Name:				
з	Owner Name:				
5.	Addross:				
	Address.				
	Contact Person:				
	Telephone No.:				
	·				
4.	Engineer Name:				
	Address:				
	Contact Person:				
	Telephone No.:				
5	Contract Dates:	Started:			
5.	Contract Dates.	Contractual Cor	noletion:		
		Actual Completi	on:		
		Final Payment F	eceived:		
		T mart ayment t			
6.	Description of Project:				
7.	Contract Value: Origina	al:	\$		
	Final:		\$		
	Value	of Change Orders	to Date: \$		
		Outstanding Cla	ims to Date:	\$	

8. Legal action or arbitration resulting in finding of substantial non-compliance with or breach of contract by your organization?

		Yes	No
			If yes, explain on additional sheet.
9.	Name of Bonding Company:		
	Address of Bonding Company:		
	Contact Person:		
	Telephone No.:		
	Bond Nos.:		
10.	Major Subcontractor:		
	Address:		
11.	Major Supplier:		
	Address:		
	Contact Person:		
	Telephone No.:		
12.	What percent of work % was relate	ed to the type of work ca	lled for in this project?

Name

Signature

**END OF SECTION**